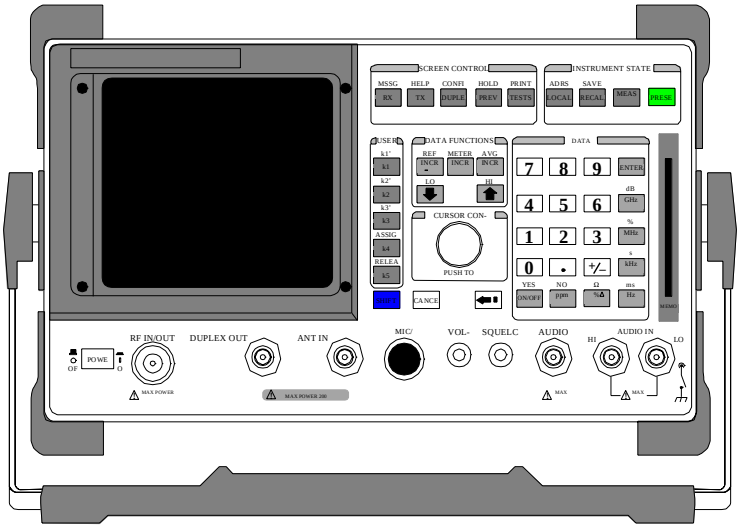
ManualsPlus.com

HP 8921A Cell Site Test Set

User's Guide

Firmware Version A.15.00 and above



HP Part No. 08921-90022
Printed in U. S. A.
December 1997

Rev. F

ManualsPlus.com

Copyright © Hewlett-Packard Company 1995

Notice

Information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

All Rights Reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

This material may be reproduced by or for the U.S. Government pursuant to the Copyright License under the clause at DFARS 52.227-7013 (APR 1988).

Hewlett-Packard Company
Learning Products Department
24001 E. Mission
Liberty Lake, WA 99019-9599
U.S.A.

ManualsPlus.com

Manufacturer's Declaration

This statement is provided to comply with the requirements of the German Sound Emission Directive, from 18 January 1991.

This product has a sound pressure emission (at the operator position) < 70 dB(A).

- Sound Pressure Lp < 70 dB(A).
- At Operator Position.
- Normal Operation.
- According to ISO 7779:1988/EN 27779:1991 (Type Test).

Herstellerbescheinigung

Diese Information steht im Zusammenhang mit den Anforderungen der Maschinenlärminformationsverordnung vom 18 Januar 1991.

- Schalldruckpegel Lp < 70 dB(A).
- Am Arbeitsplatz.
- Normaler Betrieb.
- Nach ISO 7779:1988/EN 27779:1991 (Typprüfung).

ManualsPlus.com

Safety Considerations

GENERAL

This product and related documentation must be reviewed for familiarization with safety markings and instructions before operation.

This product has been designed and tested in accordance with *IEC Publication 1010*, "Safety Requirements for Electronic Measuring Apparatus," and has been supplied in a safe condition. This instruction documentation contains information and warnings which must be followed by the user to ensure safe operation and to maintain the product in a safe condition.

SAFETY EARTH GROUND

A uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the main power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set.

CHASSIS GROUND TERMINAL

To prevent a potential shock hazard, always connect the rear-panel chassis ground terminal to earth ground when operating this instrument from a dc power source.

SAFETY SYMBOLS

⚠ Indicates instrument damage can occur if indicated operating limits are exceeded. Refer to the instructions in this guide.

Indicates hazardous voltages.

Indicates earth (ground) terminal

WARNING

A WARNING note denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

CAUTION

A CAUTION note denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operation procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of part or all of the product. Do not proceed beyond an CAUTION note until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

ManualsPlus.com

Safety Considerations for this Instrument

WARNING

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with a protective earthing ground incorporated in the power cord). The mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective conductor inside or outside of the product is likely to make the product dangerous. Intentional interruption is prohibited..

Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized via an autotransformer (for voltage reduction), make sure the common terminal is connected to the earth terminal of the power source.

If this product is not used as specified, the protection provided by the equipment could be impaired. This product must be used in a normal condition (in which all means for protection are intact) only.

No operator serviceable parts in this product. Refer servicing to qualified personnel. To prevent electrical shock, do not remove covers.

Servicing instructions are for use by qualified personnel only. To avoid electrical shock, do not perform any servicing unless you are qualified to do so.

The opening of covers or removal of parts is likely to expose dangerous voltages. Disconnect the product from all voltage sources while it is being opened.

Adjustments described in the manual are performed with power supplied to the instrument while protective covers are removed. Energy available at many points may, if contacted, result in personal injury.

The power cord is connected to internal capacitors that my remain live for 5 seconds after disconnecting the plug from its power supply.

For Continued protection against fire hazard, replace the line fuse(s) only with 250 V fuse(s) or the same current rating and type (for example, normal blow or time delay). Do not use repaired fuses or short circuited fuseholders.

ManualsPlus.com

CAUTION: Always use the three-prong ac power cord supplied with this product. Failure to ensure adequate earth grounding by not using this cord may cause product damage.

This product is designed for use in Installation Category II and Pollution Degree 2 per *IEC 1010* and *IEC 664* respectively. For indoor use only.

This product has autoranging line voltage input, be sure the supply voltage is within the specified range.

Ventilation Requirements: When installing the product in a cabinet, the convection into and out of the product must not be restricted. The ambient temperature (outside the cabinet) must be less than the maximum operating temperature of the product by 4° C for every 100 watts dissipated in the cabinet. If the total power dissipated in the cabinet is greater than 800 watts, then forced convection must be used.

Product Markings

CE - the CE mark is a registered trademark of the European Community. A CE mark accompanied by a year indicated the year the design was proven.

CSA - the CSA mark is a registered trademark of the Canadian Standards Association.

ManualsPlus.com

CERTIFICATION

Hewlett-Packard Company certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory. Hewlett-Packard further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Institute of Standards and Technology, to the extent allowed by the Institute's calibration facility, and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members

WARRANTY

This Hewlett-Packard instrument product is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment. During the warranty period, Hewlett-Packard Company will at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by HP. Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to HP and HP shall pay shipping charges, duties, and taxes for products returned to HP from another country.

HP warrants that its software and firmware designated by HP for use with an instrument will execute its programming instructions when properly installed on that instrument. HP does not warrant that the operation of the instrument, or software, or firmware will be uninterrupted or error free.

LIMITATION OF WARRANTY

The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied software or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product, or improper site preparation or maintenance.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES

THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. HP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASE ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

ASSISTANCE

Product maintenance agreements and other customer assistance agreements are available for Hewlett-Packard products. For any assistance, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

ManualsPlus.com

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

according to ISO/IEC Guide 22 and EN 45014

Manufacturer's Name:	**Hewlett-Packard Co.**
Manufacturer's Address:	**Spokane Division** **24001 E. Mission Avenue** **Liberty Lake, Washington 99019-9599** **USA**

declares that the product

Product Name:	RF Communications Test Set / Cell Site Test Set
Model Number:	HP 8920A, HP 8920B, and HP 8921A
Product Options:	This declaration covers all options of the above product.

conforms to the following Product specifications:

Safety: IEC 348:1978 / HD 401S1:1981[1)]

EMC: CISPR 11:1990 / EN 55011:1991 Group 1, Class A
EN50082-1:1992
IEC 801-2:1991 - 4 kV CD, 8 kV AD
IEC 801-3:1984 - 3V/m
IEC 801-4:1988 - 0.5 kV Sig. Lines, 1 kV Power Lines

Supplementary Information:

This product herewith complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC and the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC and carries the CD-marking accordingly.

1) The product was introduced prior to 12/1993

Spokane, Washington USA Date October 17, 1996

Vince Roland/Quality Manager

European Contact: Your local Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office or Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Department ZQ/Standards Europe, Herrenberger Strasse 130, D-71034 Böblinger, Germany (FAX+49-7031-14-3143)

ManualsPlus.com

HP 8924C Support Contacts

The documentation supplied with your test set is an excellent source of reference, applications, and service information. Please use these manuals if you are experiencing technical problems:

- Applications information is included in the HP 8924C CDMA Mobile Station Test Set Application Guide (HP P/N 08924-90021)
- Calibration and repair information are in the HP 8924C CDMA Mobile Station Test Set Assembly Level Repair Manual - this manual (HP P/N 08924-90001).

If you have used the manuals and still have *application* questions, contact your local HP Sales Representative.

Repair assistance is available for the HP 8924C CDMA Mobile Test Set from the factory by phone and e-mail. Internal Hewlett-Packard users can contact the factory through HPDesk or cc:Mail© (Lotus Corporation). Parts information is also available from Hewlett-Packard.

When calling or writing for repair assistance, please have the following information ready:

- Instrument model number (HP 8924C)
- Instrument Serial Number (tag located on the rear panel).
- Installed options - if any (tag located on the rear panel).
- Instrument firmware revision (displayed at the top of the screen when the Test Set is powered up, and is also displayed on the CONFIGURE screen).

Support Telephone Numbers:

1 800 827 3848 (Spokane Division Service Assistance, U.S. only)
1 509 921 3848 (Spokane Division Service Assistance, International)
1 800 227 8164 (HP Direct Parts Ordering, U.S. only)
1 916 783 0804 (HP Service Parts Identification, U.S. & Intl.)

Electronic mail (Internet): Spokane_Service@spk.hp.com

HP Desk: Spokane Service / HP1000/21

cc:Mail: SERVICE, SPOKANE /HP-Spokane,desk1

ManualsPlus.com

Table 1 Regional Sales and Service Offices

United States of America U.S. Instrument Support Center For Test & Measurement Equipment Repair & Calibration. Hewlett-Packard Company Englewood, Colorado 80112 Telephone: (800) 403-0801 Fax: (888) 857-8161	United States of America Customer Information Center For Assistance On All HP Products. Hewlett-Packard Company Tel: (800) 752-0900 6:00 am to 5:00 pm Pacific Time Parts Direct: 1-800-227-8164	United Kingdom Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. Cain Road Amen Corner Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1HN United Kingdom Telephone: 44 344 360000 Fax: 44 344 363344
South Eastern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ges. m.b.h. Liebigasse 1 P.O. Box 72 A-1222 Vienna, Austria Telephone: 43 222 2500 0 Telex: 13 4425	European Multicountry Region Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. P.O. Box 95 150, Route dv Nant_dl_AVRIL CH-1217 Meyrin 2 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: (41/22) 780-8111 Fax: (41/22) 780-8542	Northern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V. Startbaan 16 1187 XR Amstelveen, The Netherlands P.O. Box 667 Telephone: 31/20 5476911 X 6631 Fax: 31-20-6471825NL
Asia Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd. 22-30/F Peregrine Tower Lippo Center 89 Queensway, Central Hong Kong G.P.O. Box 863 Hong Kong Telephone: 852-848-7777 Fax: 852-868-4997	Japan Sales and Service Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi Suginami-Ku, Tokyo 168 Telephone: 81 3 3331-6111 Fax: 81 3 3331-6631	International Sales Branch Headquarters Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. 39 Rue Veyrot P.O. Box 365 1217 Meyrin 1 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: 41-22-780-4111 Fax: 41-22-780-4770
Australia, New Zealand Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. P.O. Box 221 31-41 Joseph Street Blackburn, Victoria 3130 Telephone: (61/3) 895-2895 Fax: (61/3) 898-9257	Canada Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd. 5150 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1 Canada Telephone: (416) 206-4725 Fax: (416) 206-4739	Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Company 17500 Transcanada Highway S. Serv Road Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8 Canada Telephone: (416) 206-3295

ManualsPlus.com

Table 1 Regional Sales and Service Offices (Continued)

Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 11120 178 Street Edmonton, Alberta T5S 1P2 Canada Telephone: (403) 486-6666 Fax: (403) 489-8764	Latin America Hewlett-Packard Company LAHQ Mexico City Col. Lomas de Virreyes 11000 Mexico D.F. Mexico Telephone: (52/5) 326-4000 Fax: (52/5) 202 7718	United Kingdom Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. Cain Road Amen Corner Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1HN United Kingdom Telephone: 44 344 360000 Fax: 44 344 363344

ManualsPlus.com

In this Book

The HP 8921A is referred to in this document as "Test Set."

Chapter 1, Get Started

This chapter describes the basic operation of the Test Set. It also provides a quick check that verifies that the Test Set is operating properly.

Chapter 2, Configuring Your Test Set

This chapter describes various instrument configuration settings that affect the general operation of the instrument.

Chapter 3, Operating Overview

This chapter contains detailed operating instructions and examples for using several instrument features.

Chapters 4 through 23, Screen and Field Descriptions

These chapters contains reference information for each screen and its fields. Many of the descriptions contain signal flow diagrams that relate the screen's fields to the functions they perform. The screens are arranged in alphabetical order by title at the top of the screen; Signaling Encoder and Signaling Decoder are alphabetized by the names Encoder and Decoder.

Chapter 24, Connector, Key, and Knob Descriptions

This chapter describes the purpose and use of each connector and control.

Chapter 25, Modifications, Accessories, Manuals, Support

This chapter describes retrofit kits, accessories, manuals, and customer support available for your Test Set.

Error Messages

This section discusses error and operating messages.

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

1 Get Started

Before Connecting a Radio 40

Accessing the Test Set's Screens 41

Changing A Field's Setting 43

How do I Verify that the Test Set is Operating Properly? 46

Instrument Functional Diagram 47

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

2 Configuring Your Test Set

General Operating Information 50

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

3 Operating Overview

Interaction Between Screens 54

Displaying Measurements 57

Entering and Changing Numbers 63

Printing A Screen 66

Using Measurement Limit Indicators 67

Averaging Measurements 69

Setting A Measurement Reference 70

Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups 71

Using USER Keys 75

Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset 79

Using Remote Control 80

ManualsPlus.com

4 Adjacent Channel Power Screen

How the Test Set Measures Adjacent Channel Power (ACP) 86

Field Descriptions 87

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

5 AF Analyzer Screen

Block Diagram 96

ManualsPlus.com

6 Call Processing Subsystem

Description of the Call Processing Subsystem 110

Using the Call Processing Subsystem 114

The CALL CONTROL Screen 118

Using the CALL CONTROL Screen to Test Call Processing Functions 129

CALL DATA Screen 139

CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions 144

Using the CALL DATA Screen 153

CALL BIT Screen 161

CALL BIT Screen Message Field Descriptions 167

Using the CALL BIT Screen 187

ANALOG MEAS Screen 192

Using the ANALOG MEAS Screen 195

CALL CONFIGURE Screen 198

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

7 Configure Screen

Field Descriptions 202

ManualsPlus.com

8 Signaling Decoder Screen

Field Descriptions for Decoder Modes 216

AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Decoder 217

Using the AMPS/TACS, NAMPS/NTACS Decoder 222

Continuous Digital Controlled Squelch System Decoder 226

Using the CDCSS Decoder 230

Digital Paging Decoder 231

Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Decoder 235

Using the DTMF Decoder 240

EDACS Decoder 241

Using the EDACS Decoder 244

Function Generator Decoder 247

Using the Function Generator Decoder 250

LTR Decoder 251

Using the LTR Decoder 255

MPT 1327 Decoder 257

NMT Decoder 262

Using the NMT Decoder/Encoder 267

Creating NMT Tests 272

Tone Sequence Decoder 281

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

9 Duplex Test Screen

Block Diagram 286

Field Descriptions 287

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

10 Signaling Encoder (AF Generator 2)

Field Descriptions for Encoder Modes 300

AMPS-TACS NAMPS-NTACS Encoder 301

Using the AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Encoder 313

CDCSS Encoder 314

Using the CDCSS Encoder 318

Digital Paging Encoder 319

DTMF Sequence Encoder 324

EDACS Encoder 328

Using the EDACS Encoder 334

Function Generator Encoder 339

LTR Encoder 342

Using the LTR Encoder 346

MPT 1327 Encoder 350

Using the MPT 1327 Encoder 363

Nordic Mobile Telephone (NMT) Encoder 366

Tone Sequence Encoder 378

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

11 Help Screen

Field Descriptions 382

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

12 I/O Configure Screen

Field Descriptions 384

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

13 Message Screen

Field Descriptions 390

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

14 Oscilloscope Screen

Field Descriptions 392

Using the Oscilloscope 398

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

15 Print Configure Screen

Field Descriptions 400

ManualsPlus.com

16 Radio Interface Screen

Radio Interface Functional Description 404

Field Descriptions 406

Using the Radio Interface (Manual Operation) 409

Using The Radio Interface (Remote Operation) 415

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

17 RF Analyzer Screen

Block Diagram 418

Field Descriptions 419

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

18 RF Generator Screen

Block Diagram 430

Field Descriptions 431

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

19 RX Test Screen

Block Diagram 440

Field Descriptions 441

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

20 Service Screen

Field Descriptions 448

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

21 Spectrum Analyzer Screen

Field Descriptions 452

Using the Spectrum Analyzer 464

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

22 Tests Screen

Description of the Tests Subsystem 466

TESTS (Main Menu) 468

TESTS (Channel Information) 471

TESTS (Test Parameters) 473

TESTS (Order of Tests) 474

TESTS (Pass/Fail Limits) 476

TESTS (Save/Delete Procedure) 478

TESTS (Execution Conditions) 481

TESTS (External Devices) 484

TESTS (Printer Setup) 487

TESTS (IBASIC Controller) 490

ROM Programs 492

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

23 TX Test Screen

Block Diagram 496

Field Descriptions 497

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

24 Connector, Key, and Knob Descriptions

Connector Descriptions 508

Key Descriptions 526

Knob Descriptions 530

ManualsPlus.com

Contents

25 Modifications, Accessories, Manuals, Support

Modifications 532

Accessories 535

HP Support for Your Instrument 546

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

1

Get Started

ManualsPlus.com

Before Connecting a Radio

The RF IN/OUT port should be used for all transmitter tests when the radio is connected directly to the Test Set. (All UUT transmitter power measurements are made through this port). Off-the-air measurements can be made using the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: *Overpower Damage* — Refer to the Test Set's front panel for maximum input power level. Exceeding this level can cause permanent instrument damage.

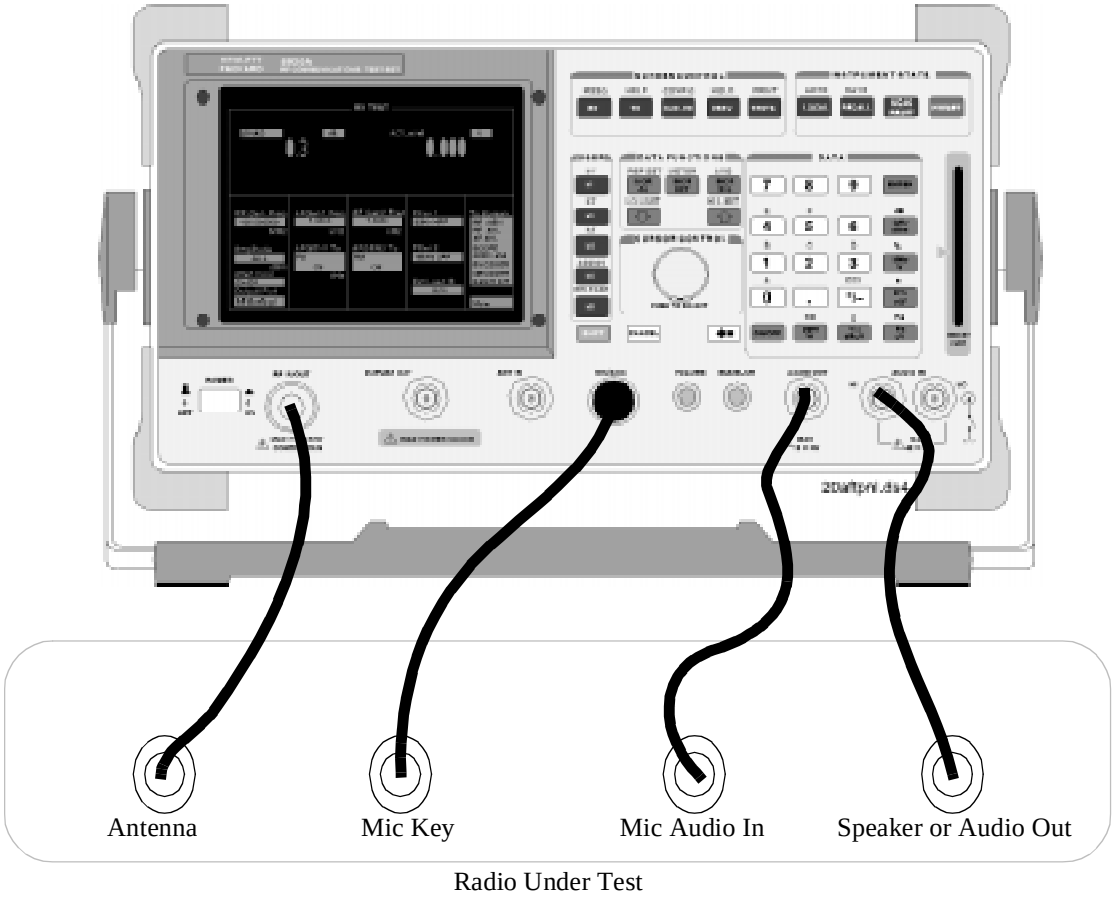


Figure 1 **Connecting a Radio to the Test Set**

ManualsPlus.com

Accessing the Test Set's Screens

List of Screens

The following table lists all the screens that could be provided by the Test Set.

Table 2

Analog Measurement Screens	Instrument Configuration Screens
Adjacent Channel Power	Configure
AF Analyzer	I/O Configure
Decoder	Print Configure
Duplex	**User Assistance Screens**
Encoder	Help
Oscilloscope	Message
Radio Interface	**Service Assistance Screen**
RF Analyzer	Service
RF Generator	**Call Processing Screens**
RX Test	Call Control
Spectrum Analyzer	Call Data
TX Test	Call Bit
Software Control Screens	Call Configure
Tests	Analog Measure
Tests (IBASIC Controller)	

ManualsPlus.com

Accessing Screens

Test Set's screens can be accessed through

- Front-panel keys
- The front-panel Cursor Control knob (using the `To Screen` menu, see item 5 in figure 3 on page 43)
- HP-IB, using the DISPlay subsystem.

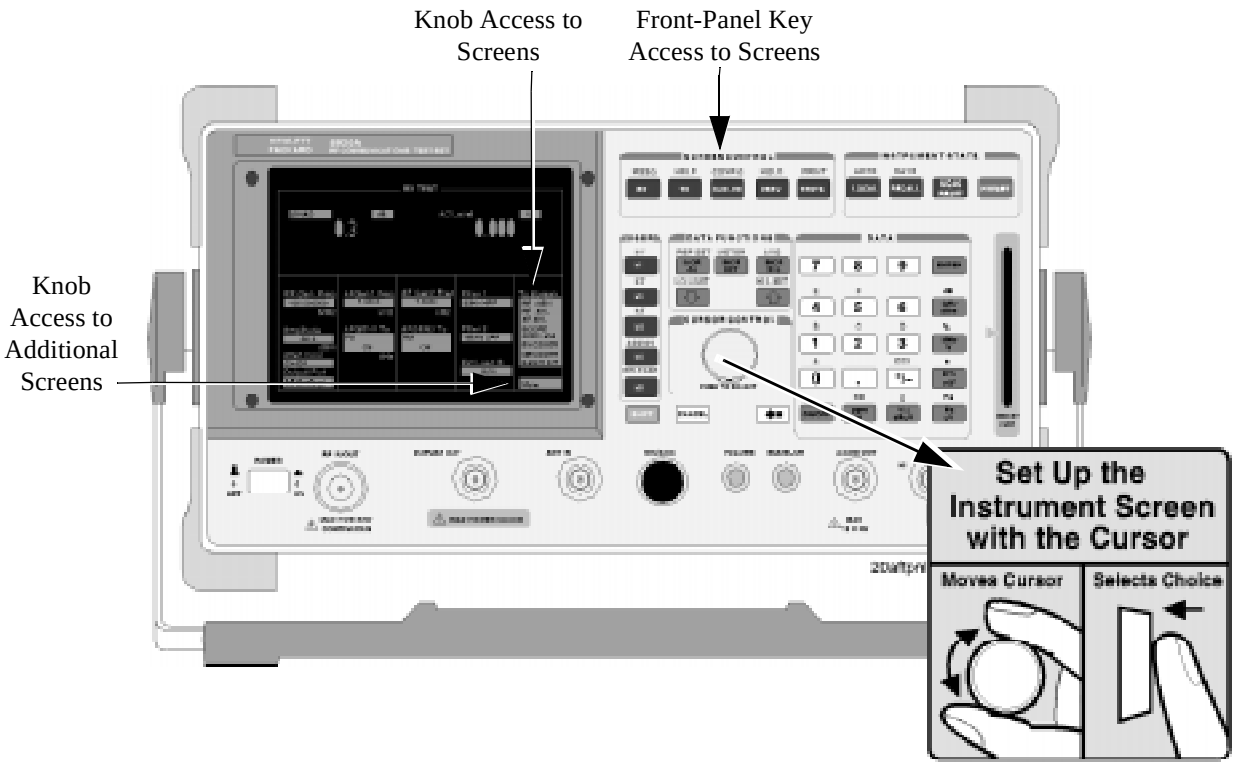


Figure 2 **Accessing the Screens**

ManualsPlus.com

Changing A Field's Setting

There are several types of CRT display fields in the Test Set. This section describes some of the different types of fields.

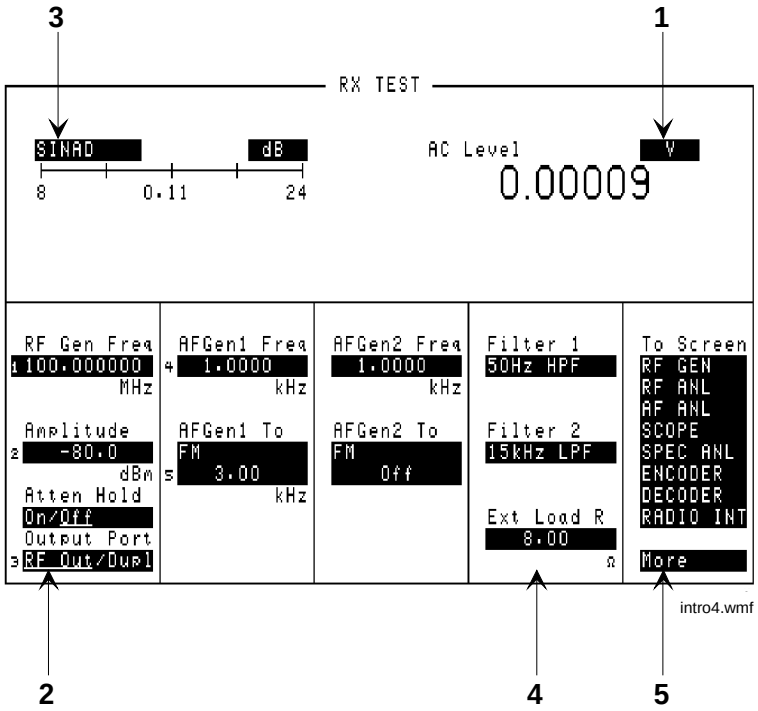


Figure 3 **Different Types of Fields**

ManualsPlus.com

Unit-of-Measure Field

Unit-of-measure can be changed to display measurements in different values or magnitudes. See item 1 in **figure 3** to see an example of a units-of-measure field.

To change a unit-of-measure

1. Position the cursor at the unit field on the display.
2. Press a key labeled with a different unit-of-measure (such as W).

   If the new units are valid, the measurement value is displayed in the unit.

Underlined Immediate-Action Field

Underlined immediate action fields provide a choice of two settings. See item 2 in **figure 3** to see an example of an underlined immediate-action field.

To change an underlined entry

1. Position the cursor at the field.
2. Push the CURSOR CONTROL knob or the ENTER key to move the underline under the desired choice.

   The underlined setting is immediately activated when selected.

ManualsPlus.com

One-of-Many Field

One-of-many fields display a list of choices when selected. See item 3 in **figure 3** to see an example of a one-of many field.

To make a one-of-many choice

1. Position the cursor at the field.
2. Push the Cursor Control knob or the ENTER key to display the choices.
3. Move the cursor through the choices by turning the knob.
4. Push the Cursor Control knob or the ENTER key to make the choice.

   The choice is immediately activated when selected.

The **`To Screen`** menu (see item **5** in **figure 3**) is a variation of the one-of-many field.

Numeric-Entry Field

Numeric-entry fields contain values for settings like External Load Resistance and RF Generator Frequency.See item 4 in **figure 3** to see an example of a numeric-entry field.

To change a value

1. Position the cursor at the field.
2. Key in the desired number using the DATA keys.
3. Press ENTER to select the choice.

   OR

1. Position the cursor at the field.
2. Push the Cursor Control knob to highlight the desired choice.
3. Turn the knob to increment or decrement the value.
4. Push the Cursor Control knob or the ENTER key to select the choice.

ManualsPlus.com

How do I Verify that the Test Set is Operating Properly?

If your Test Set powers-up and displays the RX TEST screen, but you suspect an instrument problem, use the Instrument Quick Check to verify operation of the basic instrument functions.

If no failure is indicated by this test, but you still suspect a problem, refer to the "Performance Tests" information in the *Assembly Level Repair Manual*.

Instrument Quick Check

1. Set up the quick check:

- **a.** Connect a cable between the DUPLEX OUT and ANT IN ports.
- **b.** Turn instrument power on (if it is not already on).
- **c.** Press PRESET.
- **d.** Press DUPLEX to access the DUPLEX TEST screen.
- **e.** Set the **`Tune Mode`** field to **`Manual`**.
- **f.** Set the **`Tune Freq`** field to **`825`** MHz.
- **g.** Set the **`Input Port`** field to **`Ant`**.
- **h.** Set the **`RF Gen Freq`** field to **`825`** MHz.
- **i.** Set the **`Amplitude`** field to **`-10`** dBm.
- **j.** Set the **`Output Port`** field to **`Dupl`**.
- **k.** Verify that **`AFGen1 Freq`** is set to **`1.0000`** kHz, and that **`AFGen1 To`** is set to **`FM`** and **`3.00`** kHz.
- **l.** Set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`FM Demod`**.
- **m.** Set the **`Filter 1`** field to **`300Hz HPF`**.
- **n.** Set the **`Filter 2`** field to **`3kHz LPF`**.
- **o.** Verify that **`De-Emphasis`** is **`Off`**.
- **p.** Set the **`Detector`** field to **`Pk+-/2`**.
- **q.** Turn the VOLUME knob clockwise until you hear a tone (1 kHz default for AFGen1 Freq).

2. Check the following readings:

- ❒ SINAD should be >35 dB.
- ❒ FM Deviation should be about 3.0 kHz.

3 Access the OSCILLOSCOPE screen using the **`To Screen`** menu. With the default **`Vert/div`** setting of **`2 kHz`** and a default **`Time/div`** setting of **`200 µs`**, you should see two complete sinewaves across the screen.

4 Access the SPECTRUM ANALYZER using the **`To Screen`** menu. You should see an 850 MHz FM carrier.

ManualsPlus.com

Instrument Functional Diagram

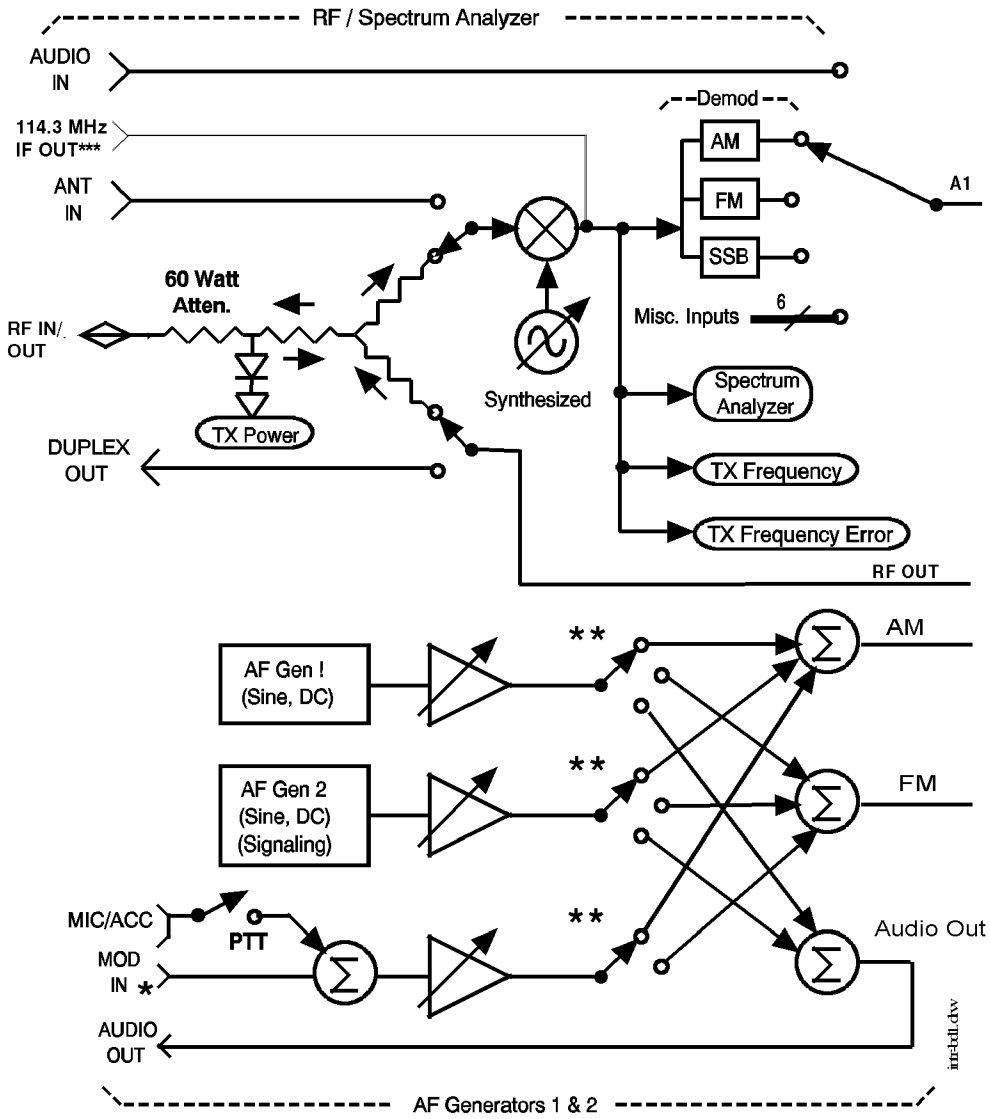


Figure 4 **Instrument Functional Diagram (1 of 2)**

ManualsPlus.com

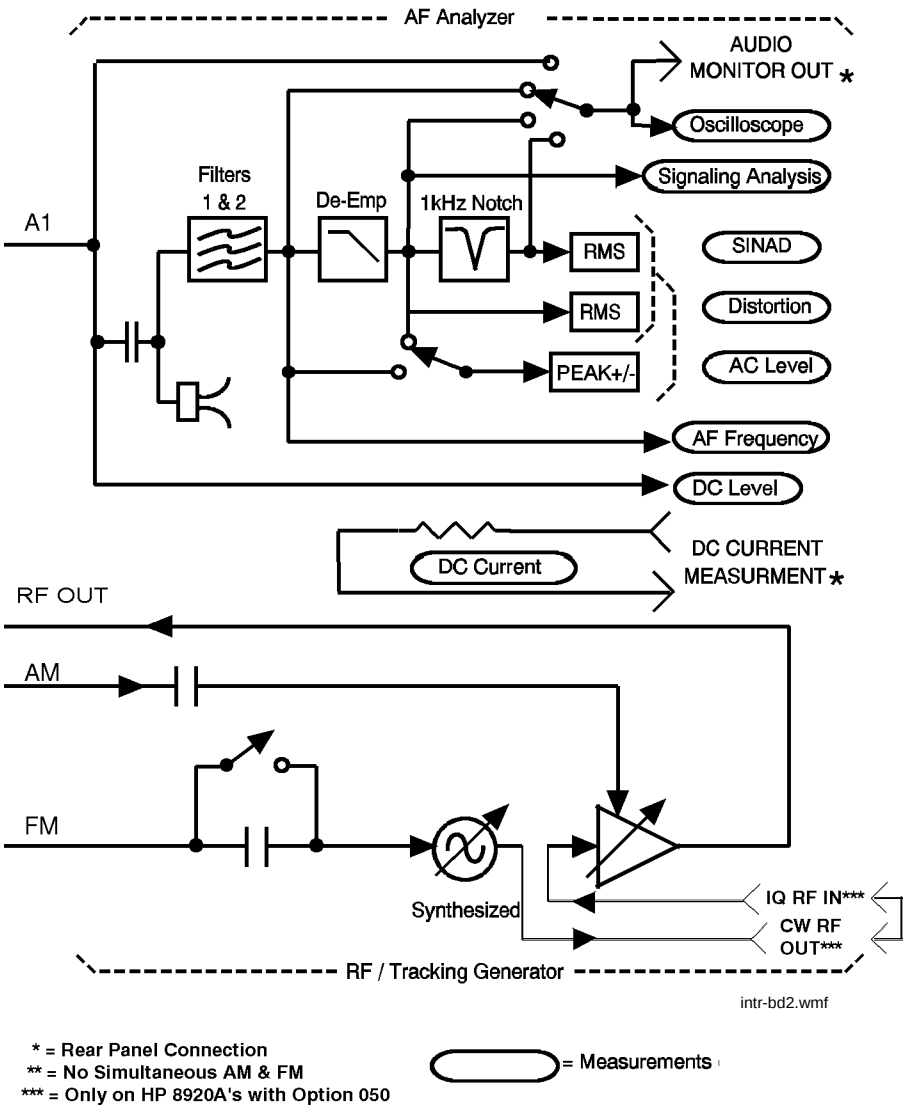


Figure 5 **Instrument Functional Diagram (2 of 2)**

ManualsPlus.com

2

Configuring Your Test Set

The CONFIGURE and I/O CONFIGURE screens contain a number of settings used to alter instrument operation and hardware communication settings. The HP-IB address, screen intensity, serial communication parameters, and several other settings, are changed in these screens.

Most CONFIGURE and I/O CONFIGURE screen entries are saved when the instrument is turned off.

ManualsPlus.com

General Operating Information

The following configuration information discusses general operating information for some of the fields in these screens.

To Set Screen Intensity

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. Select the **`Intensity`** field.
3. Rotate the knob to change the setting (1=dim, 8=bright).

To Set RF Voltage Interpretation (50Ω/emf)

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. Position the cursor in front of the **`RFGen Volts`** field.
3. Press the Cursor Control knob or press ENTER to select **`50 ohm`** or **`emf`**.

Voltage settings can control either:

- the voltage across a 50-ohm load, or
- the open circuit voltage (emf).

This setting affects the RF Generator's and the Tracking Generator's amplitudes.

To Set the Date and Time

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. Select the **`Date`** field and use the DATA keys to enter the date in the format shown below the field.
3. Select the **`Time`** field and use the DATA keys to enter the time in the format shown below the field.

The Test Set has a built-in clock that keeps track of the date and time. It is powered by an internal battery to keep it operating when the instrument is off.

ManualsPlus.com

To Change the Beeper Volume

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. Select the **Beeper** field to display the volume choices.
3. Select the desired choice.

The beeper alerts you to important operating and measurement conditions. It beeps any time a message is displayed at the top of the screen. These messages warn you of conditions such as exceeding the RF input level or trying to set a field to an unacceptable value. Therefore, it is recommended that you do not disable the beeper.

To Verify or Change the Low-Battery Setting

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. The current time setting is shown under the **Low Battery** field.
3. Select that field to display a list of setting choices.
   - Select the desired time, or
   - Select **Disable** to eliminate the low-battery warning.

The low-battery warning system is used to alert you when you have not used any front-panel controls within a specified amount of time. This setting is only used with DC power. It does not actually monitor the DC supply voltage. Since batteries are most often used for a DC supply, this function helps you conserve power by reminding you that the Test Set is still turned on.

When the specified time has elapsed between front-panel entries, the Beeper sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen alerting you to the condition.

This setting is saved when the instrument is turned off.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

3

Operating Overview

The information in this section discusses some frequently used operating features of the Test Set.

From reading **chapter 1, "Get Started"** you should understand:

- What “fields” and “screens” are.
- How to use the Cursor Control knob to select different fields and screens.

ManualsPlus.com

Interaction Between Screens

Most fields operate *globally*; changing the setting in any screen automatically changes that setting in *all* screens where it is available. **`AFGen1 Freq`** is an example of this field type.

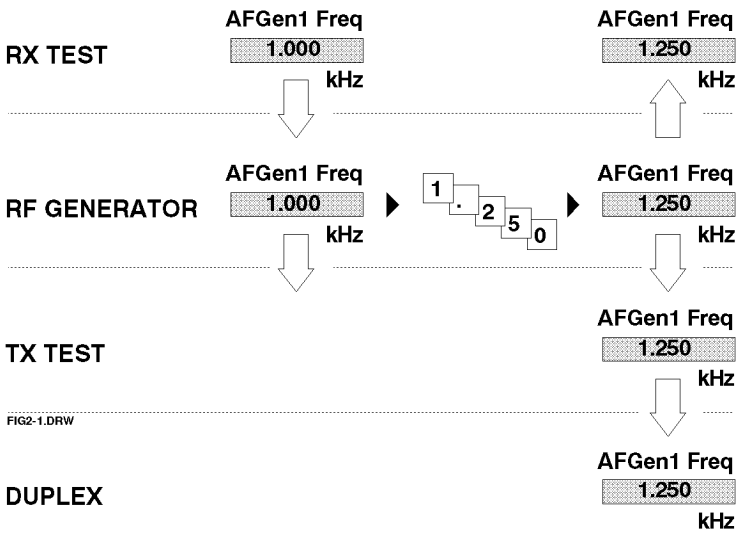


Figure 6 **Example of How Global Fields Work**

Priority fields give the RX TEST and TX TEST screens priority control of their settings. No matter what these fields were set to in other screens, if the RX TEST or TX TEST screen is accessed, the field changes to whatever it was last set to in these screens. The RF Generator's **`Amplitude`** field is an example of this field type. These fields and their preset values are listed in **table 3**.

ManualsPlus.com

Table 3 Priority RX TEST and TX TEST Fields

Priority Field	RX TEST	TX TEST
RF Gen Amplitude	Presets to –80 dBm (changeable)	Always Off
AFGen1 To	Presets to FM (changeable)	Always Audio Out
AF Anl In	Always Audio In	Presets to FM Demod (changeable)
Detector	Always RMS	Presets to Pk +– Max (changeable)
De-emphasis	Always Off	Presets to 750 µs (changeable)
AF Anl Measurement	Presets to SINAD (changeable)	Presets to Audio Freq (changeable)

ManualsPlus.com

Using your Test Set, duplicate the steps in **figure 7** to demonstrate how the Priority fields operate.

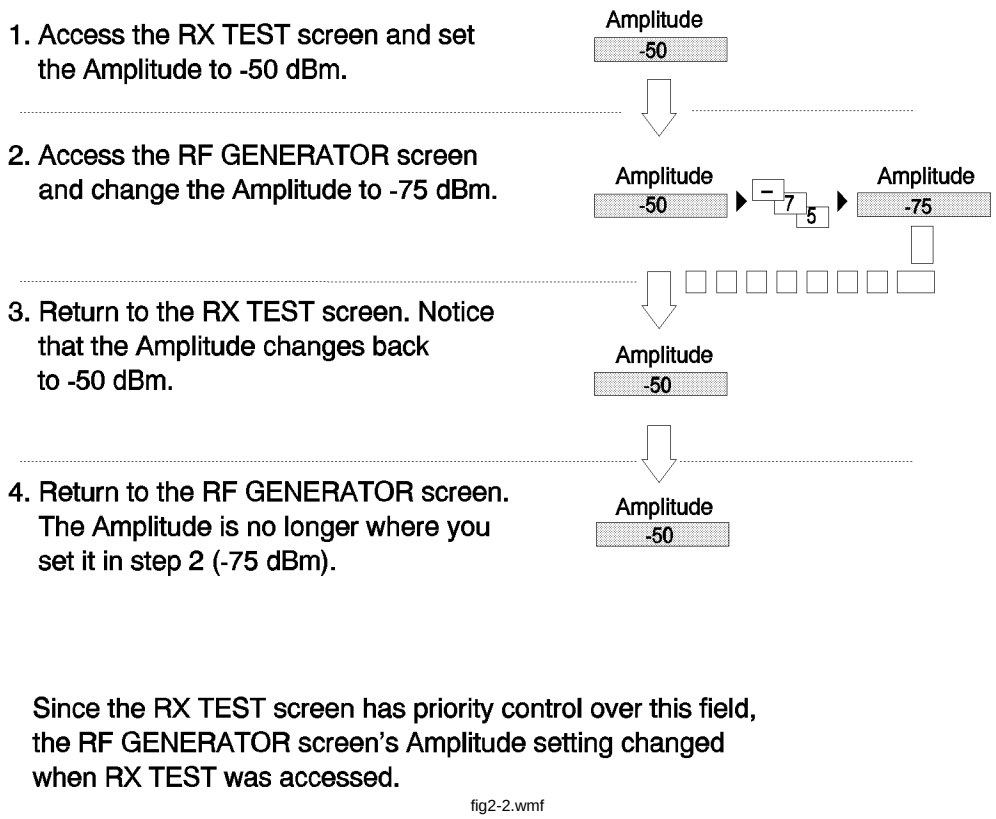
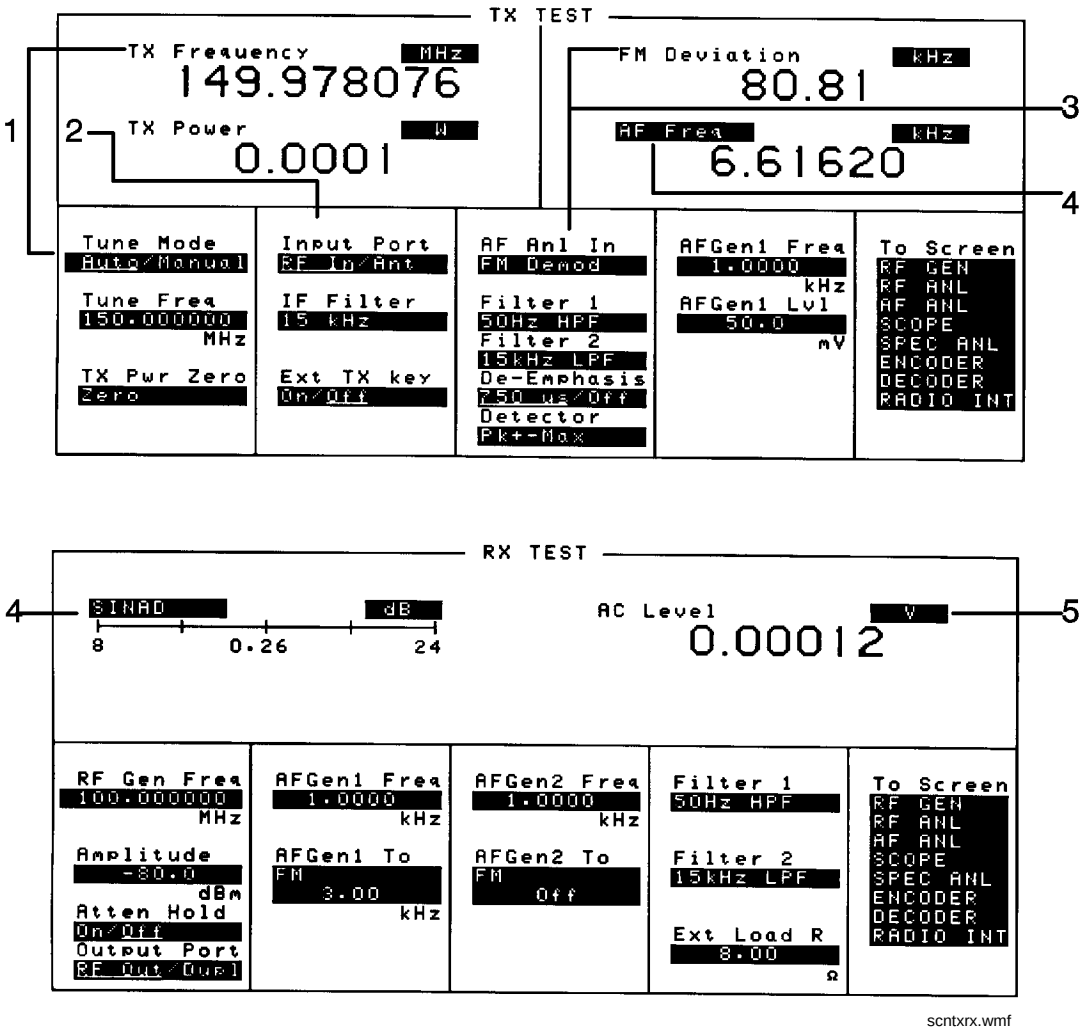


Figure 7 **Example of How Priority Fields Work**

ManualsPlus.com

Displaying Measurements



scntxrx.wmf

Figure 8 **Where To Access Measurements**

ManualsPlus.com

Displaying RF Measurements

Transmitter Frequency

TX Frequency is displayed when **Tune Mode** is set to **Auto**. (Refer to item **(1)** in **figure 8 on page 57**.)

Transmitter Frequency Error

TX Freq Error is displayed when **Tune Mode** is set to **Manual**. (Refer to item **(1)** in **figure 8 on page 57**.)

Transmitter Power

TX Power is only measured and displayed here when the **Input Port** is set to **RF In** (Refer to item **(2)** in **figure 8 on page 57**). If **Ant** (antenna) is selected, the measurement is replaced by four dashes (- - - -).

You can measure low power levels on the ANT IN port using the Spectrum Analyzer.

Refer to the **TX Power field description, on page 505** and the **TX Pwr Zero field description, on page 506** for more information on measuring transmitter power.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN (antenna) port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts). If the overpower circuit is triggered, remove the signal from the ANT IN port and turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

ManualsPlus.com

Displaying AF Measurements

FM Deviation, AM Depth, AC Level

The **`AF Anl In`** setting determines the AF Analyzer's input and the measurement displayed in the top-right corner of the measurement area (see **table 4**). These measurements are available in the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, RF GENERATOR, RF ANALYZER, and AF ANALYZER screens. (Refer to item **(3)** in **figure 8 on page 57**.)

Table 4 AF Measurements Selected by AF Analyzer Input Setting

Measurement	AF Anl In Setting
FM Deviation	FM Demod, FM Mod
AM Depth	AM Demod, AM Mod
AM Depth[a]	SSB Demod, AudioIn, Radio Int, Ext Mod, Mic Mod, Audio Out

a. AC Level is also measured in the RX TEST screen, but always uses the AUDIO IN connector as the input. (Refer to item (**5**) in **figure 8 on page 57**.)

ManualsPlus.com

SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level, DC Current

Selecting the currently-displayed measurement causes the **`To Screen`** menu to be replaced by a list of measurement choices. Select the new choice to replace the old measurement. These measurements are available in the RX TEST, TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, RF GENERATOR, RF ANALYZER, and AF ANALYZER screens. (Refer to item **(4)** in **figure 8 on page 57**)

The Distortion measurement is only for a 1 kHz tone.

The SINAD measurement is normally shown using an analog-type meter and small digits, but can be changed to display in large digits only. (See **"To Use the Analog METER Format" on page 62**.)

DC Current can only be measured using the rear-panel DC CURRENT MEASUREMENT connections.

Selecting SNR (Signal/Noise Ratio) turns off the other audio measurement. For more information on making this measurement, see the **`RF Gen Freq` field description, on page 445**.

AF Power

AF Power is measured in the RX TEST screen by specifying the external load resistance, **`Ext Load R`**, and changing the unit of measure for the **`AC Level`** measurement to W (Watts), mW, or dBm. (The milliwatt (mW) unit is selected by pressing SHIFT, ENTER) Refer to item **(5)** **figure 8 on page 57**.

ManualsPlus.com

To Change the Measurement's Unit-of-Measure

1. Position the cursor in front of the present unit-of-measurement.
2. Press the key labeled with the desired unit.

All measurements allow you to change the associated unit-of- measure. For instance; the **TX Power** measurement is usually displayed in Watts, but can be changed to display in mW, dBm, V, mV, or dBµV.

Select mW by pressing SHIFT, ENTER.

For example; to display transmitter power in units of dBm instead of Watts:

1. Move the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the **TX Power** measurement (**W**).
2. Press the dBm key. The measurement value is changed immediately to display in dBm.

ManualsPlus.com

To Use the Analog METER Format

To display measurement results using the analog meter format, use the following procedure.

1. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the measurement you want to display.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the INCR SET key to display the Meters menu in the lower-right corner of the screen.
3. Select **`On/Off`** to display the meter.
4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to enter each meter end point and the meter intervals.
5. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 to cancel the METER function.

The METER function displays an equivalent analog display. (This is the SINAD measurement's default state when the instrument is turned on or preset). As the measurement is displayed graphically on the meter, the value is also displayed in small digits below the meter.

You can specify the high and low end points and display interval, or you can use the default meter settings.

This function is only available for measurements displayed using the large digits, such as the measurements displayed in the RX TEST and TX TEST screens.

To Make Beat Frequency Measurements

1. Select the DUPLEX TEST screen to set up for beat frequency oscillator measurements.
2. Set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`SSB Demod`**.
3. Manually adjust the **`Tune Freq`** field to the desired carrier frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

Entering and Changing Numbers

Values for numeric entry fields can be entered and changed using various methods, depending on your testing needs. The unit-of-measure for some of these fields can also be changed (such as changing the RF Generator's **Amplitude** units from dBm to µV).

To Enter Numbers

1. Position the cursor in front of the numeric entry field to be changed.
2. Use one of the following methods:

   a. enter the number and unit-of-measure directly using the keypad,

   or

   b. press the Cursor Control knob or ENTER to highlight the field, and use the knob,

   or

   c. use the down-arrow or the up-arrow keys to increment or decrement the present value.

Decimal Values

Decimal values are used for most numeric entry fields, such as the **RF Gen Freq** setting. The acceptable entries for decimal values are 0 through 9, ., +/-, and EEX.

The +/- key is used for entering negative numbers. For example; when entering the RF Generator **Amplitude** you can enter this sequence to set the value to –47 dBm: +/- 4 7 dBm.

The EEX key can be used when entering exponential notation. For example; to enter 1.25×10^3 kHz you could use the sequence: 1 . 2 5 EEX 3 kHz.

ManualsPlus.com

Hexadecimal Values

Hexadecimal (Hex) values are used for entering some signaling parameters in the ENCODER, such as AMPS **`Filler`** data field, and for specifying remote communications parameters, such as the RADIO INTERFACE **`Output Data`** field. The acceptable entries for decimal values are 0 through 9 and A through F. No unit-of-measure is associated with these values.

Hexadecimal values are either entered from the keypad (A through F are shifted functions), or by using the **`Choices`** menu displayed when certain fields are selected (such as the AMPS **`Filler`** field).

To Enter and Change the Unit-of-Measure

Entering the Unit-of-Measure for Settings

When a number is entered, the unit-of-measure is either specified or implied.

When the unit is implied, the current unit is used. For example; if the present RF frequency is 250 MHz, and you want to change it to 225 MHz, you would enter this sequence: 2 2 5 ENTER.

When the unit is specified, the units change to whatever you specify. For example; if the present **`RF Gen Freq`** setting is 250 MHz, and you want to change it to 455 kHz, you would enter this sequence: 4 5 5 kHz.

Changing the Unit-of-Measure for Settings

To change the present unit-of-measure, position the cursor in front of the field and press the key labeled with the desired unit. For example, position the cursor in front of the **`RF Gen Freq`** field and push GHz or kHz to display the setting in either of these units.

ManualsPlus.com

To Change the Increment or Decrement Setting

Using the Pre-Defined Increment/Decrement Keys

The INCR ×10] and INCR ÷10] keys change the increment/decrement value by a factor of 10.

For example; if the **Tune Freq** presently changes by 10 MHz for every click of the knob or push of the down-arrow or up-arrow keys, pushing INCR ×10] once changes the increment value to 100 MHz.

Specifying An Increment Value

The INCR SET key is used to assign a specific increment value. The increment value may use different units than the field you are incrementing/decrementing. For instance; if the RF Generator **Amplitude** setting is displayed in dBµV, you could increment in units of dB or mV.

To change the increment value;

1. Move the cursor to the numeric entry field to be changed.
2. Press INCR SET, and enter the desired value and unit-of-measure using the DATA keys.
3. Use the down-arrow and up-arrow keys or CURSOR CONTROL knob to change the field's value by the increment value you set.

Example of Setting an Increment Value

This example changes the **Tune Freq** in increments of 15 MHz.

1. Access the TX TEST screen and position the cursor in front of the **Tune Freq** field.
2. Press 1 0 0 MHz to set the frequency at 100 MHz.
3. Press INCR SET 1 5 MHz.
4. Turn the Cursor Control knob. The field's value changes by 15 MHz for each knob click.

ManualsPlus.com

Printing A Screen

To Print A Screen's Contents

1. Connect a printer to the appropriate rear-panel connector.
2. Access the PRINT CONFIGURE screen from the **More** menu and set the **Printer Port** field to the appropriate type of printer connection.

If HP-IB is selected, enter the HP-IB **Printer Address** of the printer.

3. Select the type of printer you are using in the **Model** field. If your printer is not listed, configure your printer to emulate one that is listed.
4. Enter a **Print Title** using the knob, if desired. This text will appear at the top of your printout.
5. Display the screen you want to print and press and release the SHIFT key, then the TESTS key to access the PRINT funciton.

To interrupt printing, select the **Abort Print** field on the PRINT CONFIGURE screen.

ManualsPlus.com

Using Measurement Limit Indicators

The LO LIMIT and HI LIMIT functions are used to define a measurement "window" to alert you to measurements that are outside these limits. When limits are assigned, Lo and/or Hi appear by the measurement.

A measurement that goes above or below the defined limits causes three things to happen:

1. A message appears at the top of the screen indicating a limit was exceeded.
2. The Lo or Hi indicator by the measurement flashes.
3. The Beeper beeps if it is has been enabled in the CONFIGURE screen.

Limits are helpful when you can't watch the Test Set's display while you are making an adjustment on the equipment you are testing or repairing. They are also a convenient way of alerting you to long-term measurement drift without having to observe the screen.

To Set A HI and/or LO LIMIT

1. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the measurement that you are setting limits for.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the down-arrow key to access the LO LIMIT function, and enter the measurement's low-limit value and its unit-of-measure.[1]
3. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the up-arrow key to access the HI LIMIT function, and enter the measurement's high-limit value and its unit-of-measure.[1]

1. The fundamental unit for the LIMITs does not have to be the same as the measurement's units. For instance; when measuring AC Level in Volts, you can set HI and LO LIMITs in units of dBm.

ManualsPlus.com

To Reset or Remove Limits

To *reset* a limit that has been exceeded

1. Position the cursor in front of the measurement's unit-of-measure.
2. Press and relese the SHIFT key, then the down-arrow (or up-arrow key) to access the LO LIMIT (or HI LIMIT) function, then press ENTER or MEAS RESET.

To *remove* a limit

1. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the assigned limit.
2. Press and relese the SHIFT key, then the down-arrow (or up-arrow key) to access the LO LIMIT (or HI LIMIT) function, then press ON/OFF.

Example of Setting HI and LO LIMITs

This example sets limits for the **TX Freq Error** measurement. Limits are being set to indicate if a 100 MHz carrier varies more than ± 10 kHz.

1. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the **TX FREQ ERROR** measurement (the default is **kHz**).
2. Press and relese the SHIFT key, then the down-arrow to access the LO LIMIT function, then enter 1 0 kHz.
3. Press and relese the SHIFT key, then the up-arrow to access the HI LIMIT function, then enter 1 0 kHz.

ManualsPlus.com

Averaging Measurements

The AVG (average) function allows you to display the average value of a number of measurements. You enter the number of measurement samples used to calculate and display the measurement average. This dampens the effects of rapidly changing measurements, providing a more usable measurement display.

To Use Measurement Averaging

1. Position the cursor in front of the measurement's unit-of-measure.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the INCR ×10 key to access the AVG function. The default number of average samples is displayed below the measurement.
   - Enter the desired number of measurement samples to be used for calculating the average, or
   - Press ON/OFF to use the currently-displayed number of samples.
3. To turn averaging off, position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure and press and release the SHIFT key, then the INCR ×10 key to access the AVG function, then press the ON/OFF key.

When the averaging function is first enabled, a numeric average is calculated and displayed each time a measurement is made. This continues until the specified number of samples is reached. From that point on, the averaging function performs an exponential filtering operation that mimics an RC filter.

Because of the exponential response, any large measurement changes result in a displayed value that ramps up or down to the actual measured value.

Pressing MEAS RESET clears the measurement history for all measurements and starts the averaging process over.

For more information on the theory of this filtering technique, refer to the April 1986 issue of the *HP Journal*, page 24.

Example of Using Measurement Averaging

This example enables the SINAD measurement to be averaged using 25 samples.

1. Press PRESET and wait for the instrument to display the RX TEST screen.
2. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the SINAD measurement (default is dB).
3. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the INCR ×10 key to access the AVG function, enter 2 5, then press the ENTER key. **Avg** appears below the displayed measurement value to indicate that averaging is being used.

ManualsPlus.com

Setting A Measurement Reference

The REF SET function establishes a measurement reference point. This allows you to make a direct comparison between two measurement results, or between a measurement standard and the actual measurement results.

Referenced measurements are displayed in one of two ways, depending on the type of measurement:

Displayed value = Measurement – Reference. The difference between the measured value and the reference value is displayed in the same unit-of-measure.

or

Displayed value = Measurement ÷ Reference. A ratio of the measured value to the reference value is displayed in dB.

To Use the Present Value as a Reference

1. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the measurement you want to set the reference for.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the INCR ÷10 key to access the REF SET function; then press enter ENTER.
3. **`Ref`** appears below the measurement.

The measurement displayed is now referenced to the measurement value present when the reference was set.

To Set a Specific Reference

1. Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the measurement you want to set the reference for.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the INCR ÷10 key to access the REF SET function.
3. Enter a reference value.
4. **`Ref`** appears below the measurement value to indicate a reference has been set.

The measurement displayed is now referenced to the value you entered.

ManualsPlus.com

Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups

The SAVE and RECALL functions allow you to store different instrument setups and retrieve them later, eliminating the task of re-configuring the Test Set.

The number of available save registers depends on how many changes were made to the *base* instrument setup for each save. (See **"BASE Settings" on page 74**.) The smaller the number of changes, the greater the number of save registers that can be used (typically over 200).

Save/Recall register settings can be saved to several types of mass storage. This allows you to “back up the settings in case you need to clear them from memory (see **"Memory Considerations" on page 74**) for running large programs, or when a firmware upgrade is performed (see **"Save/Recall" on page 387**).

To Save an Instrument Setup

1. Use the **`More`** menu to access the I/O CONFIGURE screen.)
2. Select the storage media using the **`Save/Recall`** field. (The default is internal memory.
3. Make any changes to the instrument that you want to save in a register.
4. Press and release the SHIFT key then the RECALL key to access the SAVE function.
5. Use the DATA keys or the **`Save`** menu at the bottom right of the screen to enter the register’s name.

To Recall an Instrument Setup

1. Use the **`More`** menu to access the I/O CONFIGURE screen.
2. Select the media to recall settings from using the **`Save/Recall`** field. The default is internal memory.
3. Press RECALL.
4. Use the knob to select the desired setup to be recalled from the **`Recall`** menu at the bottom-right of the screen.

ManualsPlus.com

Example of Saving and Recalling an Instrument Setup

This example SAVES changes made to the RX TEST screen, and then RECALLS them. The register is saved to wherever the **Save/Recall** field is set (**internal** memory - unless you have changed it).

1. Access the RX TEST screen and set the **RF Gen Freq** to 500 MHz.
2. Set **Amplitude** to -35 dBm.
3. Press and release the SHIFT key then the RECALL key to access the SAVE function. A prompt appears at the top of the screen asking you to enter a name.
4. Using the DATA keys, press 1 2 3 ENTER to assign a name to these changes.
5. Press PRESET and wait for the instrument to return to normal operation.
6. If not already displayed, access the RX TEST screen. Notice that the **RF Gen Freq** and **Amplitude** settings are reset to their preset values.
7. Press RECALL 1 2 3 ENTER. The **RF Gen Freq** and **Amplitude** are changed to the settings you saved in register 123 (500 MHz and -35 dBm).

To Remove (Clear) an Individual Save Register

1. Specify where the register is stored using the **Save/Recall** field on the I/O CONFIGURE screen.
2. Press RECALL.
3. Use the knob to position the cursor in front of the register to be removed from the **Recall** menu at the bottom-right of the screen. The register name and percentage of memory occupied by that register are indicated at the top of the screen.
4. Press ON/OFF. A prompt appears, asking if you want to delete the save register.
5. Press YES.

ManualsPlus.com

To Clear All Save Registers

1. Press RECALL.
2. Use the knob to position the cursor in front of the **`*Clr All*`** entry in the **`Recall`** menu at the bottom-right of the screen.
3. Press the knob or press ENTER. A prompt appears at the top of the screen to verify that you want to clear all registers.
4. Press YES.

Register Names

You can use any number, letter, or combination of numbers and letters as a name for storing instrument settings. For instance; if you want to save a setup for testing a “Vulcan7” radio, you can save the setting as “VULCAN7”.

Two register names are reserved for special purposes: POWERON and BASE.

POWERON Settings

When the Test Set is turned on, it uses a set of instrument setup parameters specified at the time of manufacture. You can have the instrument power up in a different state by making the desired changes to the original settings, and then saving them using the name POWERON.

The next time the instrument is turned on, the instrument returns to the state present when you saved the POWERON setting. For instance; if the OSCILLOSCOPE screen was displayed when POWERON was saved, it is the screen that is displayed when you turn the instrument on.

ManualsPlus.com

BASE Settings

The *BASE* register contains any field settings the user has saved that are different from the instrument preset state. It establishes a reference point for all future saves. If a base is not saved, the preset state is used as the reference.

When you save an instrument setup, the new setup is compared to the base settings, and any *differences* are stored under the register name you supply. Because only differences are stored, a much larger number of instrument setups can be saved than if the contents of every field was saved.

When you recall an instrument setting, every field is reset to the base settings. The saved settings are then used to re-establish the desired instrument setup.

CAUTION: Since each save/recall register only contains the differences between the setup being saved and the present *base* register settings, changing the base settings causes all other saved setups to be erased from memory (including the POWERON setting if one has been saved).
Unless you consistently change the same fields to the same value each time you use the instrument, you should avoid creating your own BASE settings.

Memory Considerations

When the **`Save/Recall`** field of the I/O CONFIGURE screen is set to **`Internal`**, programs are saved to the same non-volatile RAM used to create RAM Disk(s) and run IBASIC programs. By saving a large number of instrument setups, you reduce the amount of RAM available to run programs. If you get a “memory overflow” message while trying to load a program, you must clear one or more save/recall registers to free RAM space.

Instrument Hardware Changes

Recalling a saved register that uses a hardware option that has been removed (such as an audio filter) results in unspecified operation. Re-install the needed option before attempting to recall the associated register(s).

ManualsPlus.com

Using USER Keys

User keys instantly access instrument settings without using the knob. You can use user keys to move quickly between fields on the same screen, and to access field settings that are not normally available on the screen you are using.

Local user keys are used to move between settings on the screen that is displayed. When the user key is pressed, the cursor instantly moves to, and selects, the assigned field; eliminating the need to turn and push the knob. Five local user keys are available for each screen: k1, k2, k3, k4, and k5.

Five factory-assigned local user keys are available in each screen; however, using these keys removes any other local user keys you may have already set up.

Global user keys are used to access settings that are not available on the current screen. Three global user keys are available: k1’, k2’, and k3’. (These are shifted functions of the local user keys.)

When defining user keys, the *ASSIGN* function is used to create key definitions; the *RELEASE* function removes the definitions. Re-assigning a user key to a different field setting automatically releases it from the setting it was previously associated with.

ManualsPlus.com

To Use the Pre-Assigned Local USER Keys

1. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k4 key to access the ASSIGN function; then press the ENTER key. The numbers 1 through 5 appear in front of various fields. (See **figure 9** .)
2. Press the different local user keys (k1 to k5) and notice how the cursor immediately moves to the corresponding field.
3. To stop using the default local user keys, press and release the SHIFT key, then the k5 key to access the RELEASE function; then press the ENTER key.

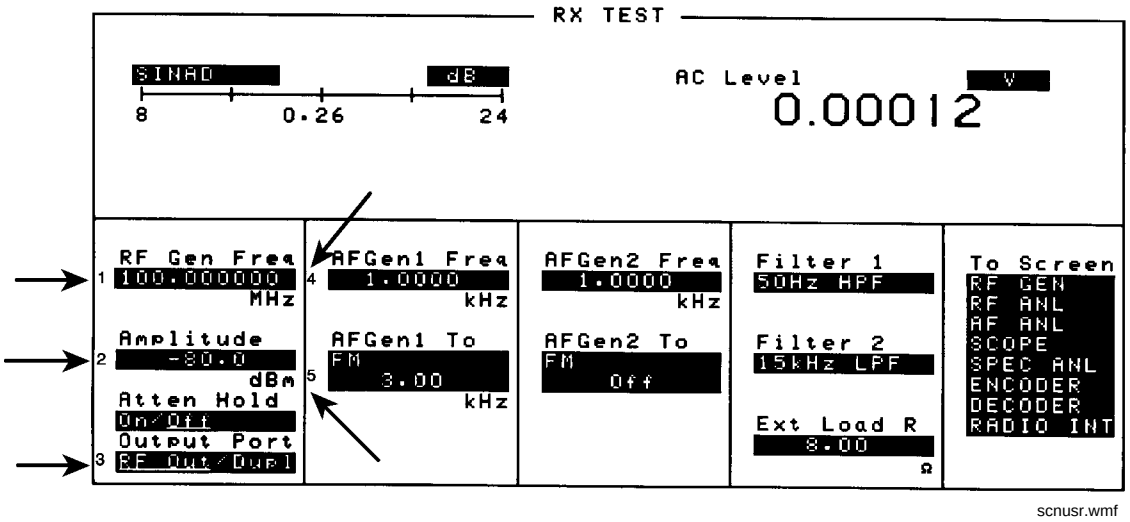


Figure 9 **An Example of Pre-Assigned Local User Keys**

ManualsPlus.com

To Assign Local USER Keys

1. Move the cursor to the field you want to assign a local user key to.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k4 key to access the ASSIGN function. Then press a local USER key (k1-k5). The user key number appears in front of the field you assigned it to.

Example of Assigning a Local USER Key

Use this example to assign local USER key k1 to the **`Filter 1`** field in the RX TEST screen.

1. Access the RX TEST screen and position the cursor in front of the **`Filter 1`** field.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k4 key to access the ASSIGN function; then press k1. A small **`1`** appears next to the field indicating that USER key k1 has been assigned to it.
3. Move the cursor to any other field on the screen and press k1. The cursor immediately returns to the **`Filter 1`** field. The field is also highlighted to change the entry using the CURSOR CONTROL knob or arrow keys.

To Release Local USER Keys

1. Display the screen containing the user key assignment to be removed.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k5 key to access the RELEASE function; then press the USER key (k1-k5).

ManualsPlus.com

To Assign Global USER Keys

1. Move the cursor to the field you want to assign a global user key to.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k4 key to access the ASSIGN function. Then press SHIFT and a global USER key (k1' - k3'). Unlike a local user key, the user key number *does not* appear at this field; instead, a prompt appears at the top of the screen confirming the key assignment.

Example of Assigning a Global USER Key

Use this example to assign global USER key k1' to the **`AF Anl In`** field, and then access this field from the OSCILLOSCOPE screen.

1. Access the AF ANALYZER screen and position the cursor in front of the **`AF Anl In`** field.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k4 key to access the ASSIGN function.
3. Press SHIFT, k1'. Notice the prompt **`Global User key 1 assigned.`** at the top of the screen.
4. Access the OSCILLOSCOPE screen.
5. Press SHIFT, k1'.

`AF Anl Input`, **`FM Demod`** is displayed at the top of the screen (assuming the present input is set to FM Demod). To change the input, use the arrow keys (down-arrow or up-arrow), or press ENTER to access the **`Choices`** menu.

A field that is accessed using a global user key is only displayed at the top of the screen while it is being accessed. Moving the cursor to any other field in the screen causes the user key field to disappear until it is accessed again.

To Release Global USER Keys

1. Move the cursor to the field with the global user key assigned to it.
2. Press and release the SHIFT key, then the k5 key to access the RELEASE function. Then press SHIFT and the USER key to be released (k1'-k3').

ManualsPlus.com

Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset

You can set a fixed frequency offset between the RF Generator and the RF Analyzer. This feature is convenient for testing radios with a fixed transmit/receive frequency offset.

To Set an RF Offset

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. Position the cursor in front of the **RF Offset** field, and press the Cursor Control knob, or press ENTER to turn the offset On or Off.
3. Select the **(Gen)-(Anl)** field and enter the frequency offset value.

Example of Setting an RF Offset

1. Access the CONFIGURE screen.
2. Set the **RF Offset** to **On**.
3. Enter an offset frequency (**(Gen)-(Anl)**) of 10 MHz.
4. Access the DUPLEX screen.
5. Set the **Tune Mode** to **Manual**. [1]
6. Select the **RF Gen Freq** field, and rotate the Cursor Control knob to vary the RF Generator's frequency.
7. Notice that the **Tune Freq** value changes to maintain the 10 MHz difference between the generator and the analyzer.

1. Manual tuning is used in this example to prevent possible unexpected Tune Frequency changes during the procedure.

ManualsPlus.com

Using Remote Control

The Test Set can be remotely controlled several ways:

- Using HP-IB control from a computer/controller.
- Using IBASIC programs on memory cards.
- Using an ASCII terminal connected to the serial port.

Using HP-IB Control

The *Programmer's Guide* contains information on writing HP-IB control programs for the Test Set. Programming examples and a syntax listing provide general HP-IB operation guidelines.

Running IBASIC Programs from Memory Cards

The documentation shipped with HP 11807 software packages explains how to run those programs from memory cards. Refer to the *Programmer's Guide* for detailed information on using memory cards with your own IBASIC programs.

ManualsPlus.com

Using an ASCII Terminal

Connecting an ASCII terminal to the serial port allows you to remotely operate the Test Set by entering characters that represent each front-panel control.

Before you can use this feature, you must first set the required serial port settings in the I/O CONFIGURE screen, and make any hardware connections.

The Serial Port connections are described in **chapter 24, "Connector, Key, and Knob Descriptions"**.

To Configure for Serial Port Operation

1. Access the I/O CONFIGURE screen.
2. Set the **`Serial In`** field to **`Inst`**.
3. Set the **`IBASIC Echo`** field to **`On`**.
4. Set the **`Inst Echo`** field to **`On`**.
5. Set the remaining serial communications fields according to your terminal/computer's serial communication requirements. These fields include:
   - Serial Baud
   - Parity
   - Data Length
   - Stop Length
   - Rcv Pace
   - Xmt Pace
6. The Test Set now responds to the equivalent characters sent to it by the terminal/computer.

Equivalent Front-Panel Control Characters

Table 5 on page 82 lists the terminal/computer keystrokes that equate to front-panel controls. *Each sequence must be preceded by the* **Escape** *key*.

For example, to remotely access the CONFIGURE screen, press the Esc key, then press the C key on your terminal/computer. Be sure to use upper-case C for this example.

ManualsPlus.com

Table 5 Equivalent Front-Panel Control Characters

Function	Equivalent ESC Character	Function	Equivalent ESC Character
CANCEL	!	A	X
PERCENT MHZ_V	(	EEX	Z
S_KHZ_MV	)	YES_ON_OFF	[
BACKSPACE	-	NO_PPM_W	]
ENTER	.	RX	a
RELEASE	0	TX	b
K1	1	DUPLEX	c
K2	2	PREV	d
K3	3	TESTS_MAIN	e
K4	4	LOCAL	f
K5	5	RECALL	g
K1_PRIME	6	MEAS_RESET	h
K2_PRIME	7	PRESET	i
K3_PRIME	8	INCR_DIV_10	j
ASSIGN	9	INCR_SET	k
KNOB_TURN_CCW	<	INCR_TIMES_10	l
KNOB_TURN_CW	>	DOWN	m
MSSG	A	UP	n
HELP	B	SEVEN	o
CONFIG	C	EIGHT	p
HOLD	D	NINE	q
PRINT	E	FOUR	r
ADRS	F	FIVE	s
SAVE	G	SIX	t
REF_SET	J	ONE	u
METER	K	TWO	v
AVG	L	THREE	w
LO_LIMIT	M	ZERO	x
HI_LIMIT	N	POINT	y

ManualsPlus.com

Table 5 Equivalent Front-Panel Control Characters (Continued)

Function	Equivalent ESC Character	Function	Equivalent ESC Character
E	R	PLUS_MINUS	z
F	S	OHM_PCT_DEL_DBUV	
B	U	DB_GHZ_DBM	|
C	V	MS_HZ_UV	
D	W		

Alternate sequences for 5 commonly-used functions are also available. Hold down the Cntl (control) key and select the corresponding key for the desired function. Example: Cntl H moves the cursor to the left one space.

ENTER - J or M

CANCEL - C

BACKSPACE - H

KNOB_TURN_CW - R

KNOB_TURN_CCW - L

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

Adjacent Channel Power Screen

This screen is used to measure Adjacent Channel Power. This is a measurement of the power of signals at a specific channel spacing above and below the RF Analyzer's center frequency. This screen is accessed by selecting **AD CH PWR** from the **To Screen** menu.

ManualsPlus.com

How the Test Set Measures Adjacent Channel Power (ACP)

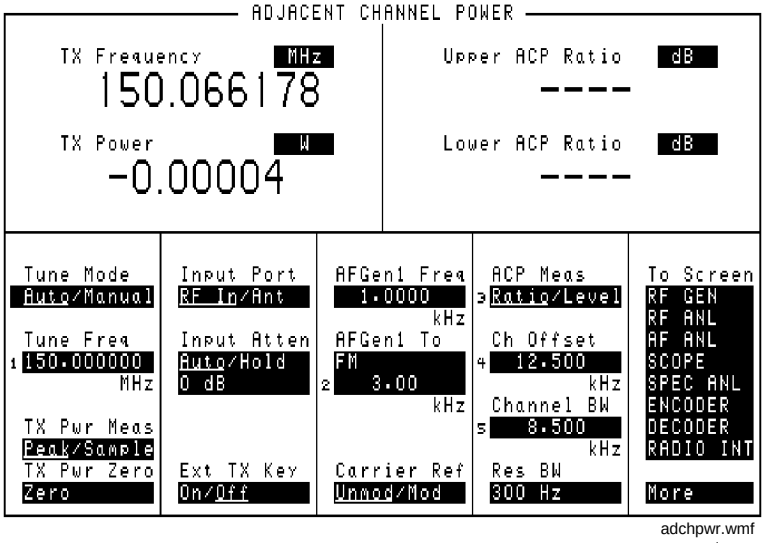
When you access this screen, the Test Set automatically starts a multi-step process for measuring ACP:

1. AF Generator 1 is turned off if the **`Carrier Ref`** field is set to **`Unmod`**.
2. The amplitude of the center frequency (**`Tune Freq`**) is measured to establish a reference.
3. AF Generator 1 is turned back on if it was previously turned off.
4. The power in each of the adjacent channels is analyzed.
5. Adjacent Channel Power is calculated and displayed. This value can be displayed as an absolute power level or as a ratio referenced to the center frequency's level.

Which Input Port to Use. The TX Power measurement is used to calculate absolute Adjacent Channel Power. Since TX Power can only be measured using the RF IN/OUT port, you must use this port to measure ACP Level. ACP Ratio can be measured using either the RF IN/OUT or the ANT IN port.
Measuring ACP on AM Transmitters. When measuring AM signals, the reference level must be measured on an *unmodulated* carrier; so the **`Carrier Ref`** field must be set to **`Unmod`**. After the reference is measured, the power in the adjacent channels must be measured *with modulation*. This requires the modulating signal to be turned off and on repeatedly as measurements are being calculated and displayed. Since the Test Set automatically turns AFGen1 on and off when the **`Carrier Ref`** field is set to **`Unmod`**, you must use AFGen1 and the AUDIO OUT port as the modulation source for making AM ACP measurements.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



adchpwr.wmf

Figure 10 **The Adjacent Channel Power Screen**

ACP Meas

This field selects the format for displaying upper and lower adjacent channel power levels.

- **`Ratio`** displays the power levels relative to the power around the center frequency (**`Tune Freq`**). Levels can be displayed in dB or as a percentage (%).
- **`Level`** displays the absolute power levels in mW, W, dBm, V, mV, and dBmV.

Operating Considerations

`TX Power` and **`ACP Level`** can only be measured through the RF IN/OUT port. Four dashes are displayed for these measurements when the **`Input Port`** is set to **`Ant`** (ANT IN).

`ACP Ratio` can be measured on either the ANT IN port or RF IN/OUT port.

For more information, refer to **"How the Test Set Measures Adjacent Channel Power (ACP)" on page 86**.

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen1 Freq

This field sets the frequency for the first audio frequency sinewave generator.

AFGen1 To

This field sets two values:

- The upper field determines whether the AFGen1 signal modulates the RF Generator or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the depth of modulation for FM and AM in kilohertz and amplitude (including **`Off`**) for audio out. The AUDIO OUT level is always in volts rms.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

Carrier Ref

Use the carrier reference field to indicate whether the carrier (**`Tune Freq`**) being measured should be unmodulated or modulated when making the ACP reference measurement. (For more information, refer to **"How the Test Set Measures Adjacent Channel Power (ACP)" on page 86**.)

Operating Considerations

- FM transmitters can be measured with the carrier modulated or unmodulated.
- For AM transmitters, the carrier must be measured while *unmodulated.* AFGen1 and the AUDIO OUT port must be used as the modulation source whenever **`Unmod`** is selected.

Channel BW

Use the channel bandwidth field to specify the bandwidth of the carrier and adjacent channels to be measured. (See **figure 11** .)

ManualsPlus.com

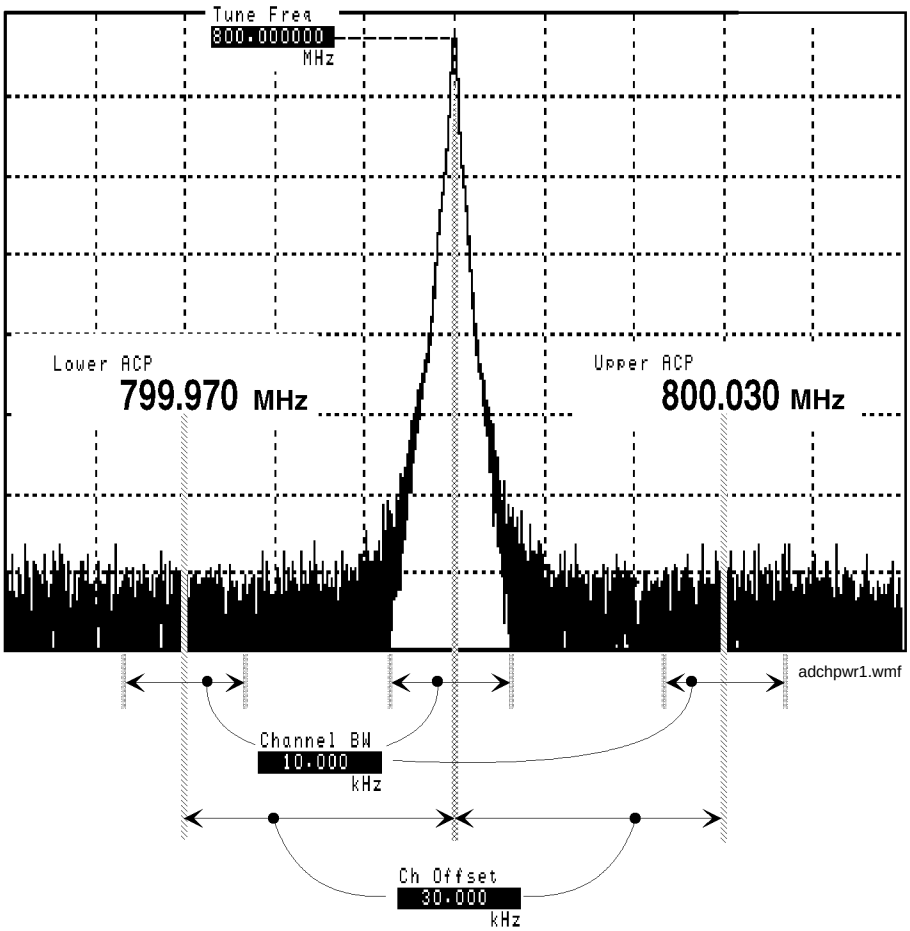


Figure 11 **Relationship Between Tune Freq, Ch Offset, and Channel BW Fields**

ManualsPlus.com

Ch Offset

Use the channel offset field to enter the frequency difference between the **Tune Freq** setting and the center of the adjacent channels you want to measure. This is an absolute value; only positive values can be entered. See **figure 11** .

Ext TX key

This field controls a switch at the MIC/ACC connector. Use it to “key” an external transmitter.

See Also

"MIC/ACC" on page 514

Input Atten

Input Attenuation sets the amount of input attenuation for the RF IN/OUT and ANT IN connectors. This function controls two settings:

- The upper field determines if you want the instrument to set the attenuation automatically (**Auto**), or if you want to set the value manually (**Hold**).
- The lower field displays the present attenuation value, and is used to set the desired attenuation level when the upper area is set to **Hold**.

Operating Considerations

Input Attenuator autoranging can interfere with oscilloscope or signaling decoder operation under certain conditions. **See "Input Atten," in chapter 17, on page 421** for additional information.

ManualsPlus.com

Input Port

This field selects the RF IN/OUT or ANT IN port for making RF measurements. The RF IN/OUT port must be used for making TX Power or ACP Level measurements on this screen.

Operating Considerations

Power levels for each port are printed on the Test Set's front panel. If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, press the MEAS RESET key, and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately two minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

The ANT IN (antenna input) connector provides a highly-sensitive input for very low level signals (such as "off the air" measurements). You cannot measure TX (RF) Power or ACP Level on this screen using the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Lower and Upper ACP [Ratio:Level]

These two measurements display the amount of power in signals above and below the **`Tune Freq`** signal. The level is displayed as a ratio (referenced to the power around the **`Tune Freq`**) or as an absolute value.

See Also

`ACP Meas` field description, on page 87

ManualsPlus.com

Res BW

The resolution bandwidth field selects the IF filter used when measuring the power of the carrier and the adjacent channels.

Operating Considerations

Using a narrower bandwidth filter (300 Hz) slows the measurement, but rejects carrier leakage and out of channel spurs. Using a wider bandwidth filter (1 kHz) speeds measurements, but may allow unwanted spurs and carrier leakage to be integrated into the measurement when measuring at the edges of the selected channel bandwidth.

Tune Freq

This field sets the center frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

See Also

`Tune Mode` field description (this page)

Tune Mode

This field selects Automatic or Manual tuning of the RF Analyzer.

`Auto` tuning causes the RF Analyzer to find the signal with the greatest amplitude >-36 dBm, and to set the Tune Frequency for that signal.

`Manual` tuning requires the operator to set the Tune Frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

Changing the **`Tune Mode`** also changes the RF frequency display. Automatic tuning enables the **`TX Frequency`** measurement. Manual tuning enables the **`TX Freq Error`** measurement.

ManualsPlus.com

TX Freq Error/TX Frequency

This measurement displays Transmitter Frequency Error or absolute Transmitter Frequency.

See Also

`Tune Mode` field description (this page)

TX Power

Transmitter Power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX Power on this screen. When the **`Input Port`** is set to **`Ant`**, four dashes (`- - - -`) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the Spectrum Analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤200 mW) at the ANT IN port.

ManualsPlus.com

TX Pwr Zero

The transmitter power zero function establishes a 0.0000 W reference for measuring RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

CAUTION: RF power must not be applied while zeroing. Set the **`RF Generator`** screen's **`Amplitude`** field to off to prevent internal cross-coupling into the power detector while zeroing.

Operating Considerations

When power is applied to the RF IN/OUT connector, the temperature of the internal circuitry increases. This can cause changes in the TX Power measurement when low power levels are measured immediately following high power measurements.

When alternately making high and low power measurements, always zero the power meter immediately before making the low power measurements; this provides the best measurement accuracy.

ManualsPlus.com

5

AF Analyzer Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Block Diagram

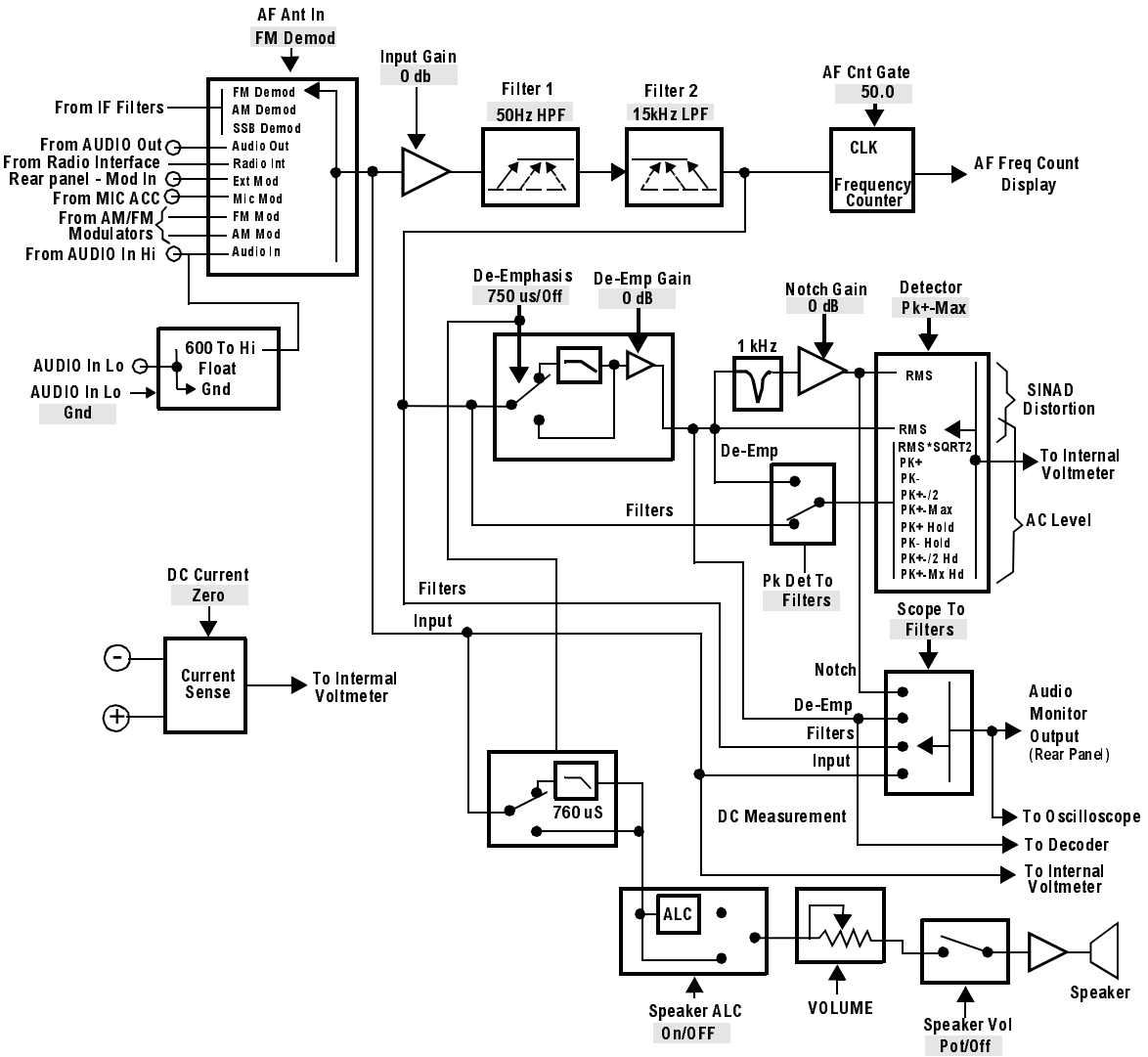


Figure 12 **AF ANALYZER Functional Block Diagram**

[1]The **`Settling`**, **`Gain Cntl`**, and **`Ext Load R`** fields are not shown.
[2]Variable Frequency Notch if purchased.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

AC Level

This measurement displays either rms potential (voltage) or audio power (Watts or dBm).

Operating Considerations

When the unit-of-measure is changed to measure AF power, the external load resistance must be specified. Refer to the
`Ext Load R` field description, on page 102.

The input for the ac level measurement on this screen is always the AUDIO IN connectors.

See Also

"Entering and Changing Numbers" on page 63

AF Anl In

The audio frequency analyzer input selects the input for the analyzer. When selected, this field displays a list of choices.

Signals can be analyzed from three different types of inputs:

- The output of the AM, FM, or SSB demodulators.
- The AUDIO IN, RADIO INTERFACE, MODULATION INPUT, MIC/ACC, and AUDIO OUT connectors.
- The signal present at the AM or FM modulators for the RF Generator.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AF Cnt Gate

Audio frequency counter gate specifies how long the AF counter samples the signal before displaying the frequency. Specifying a shorter gate time may enable you to see frequency fluctuations that might not be seen using a longer gate time.

AF Freq

This is the default measurement for this measurement field. Selecting this field displays the following measurement choices:

SINAD

Distortion

SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)

AF Frequency

DC Level

Current - DC only Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurement.
- The RF Generator and AFGen1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Audio In`**).

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AM Depth

This field displays the percent depth of modulation of the AM signal. The field is only visible when the **`AF ANL In`** field is set to **`AM MOD`** or **`AM DEMOD`**

Audio In Lo

This field sets the AUDIO IN LO connector's state.

- **`Gnd`** causes the center pin of the connector to be connected directly to chassis ground.
- **`Float`** isolates the center pin of the connector from ground, providing a floating input to the AF Analyzer.
- **`600 To Hi`** establishes a 600-ohm impedance between the center pins of the AUDIO IN LO and AUDIO IN HI connectors. Also, the **`Ext Load R`** field is removed, since the load is now fixed to 600 ohms.

Current

The **`Current`** field is found by selecting the SINAD field on the Test Set display of the AF ANALYZER screen. This field only displays the DC current measured at the DC input port on the back of the Test Set. Any offset can be removed by selecting **`Zero`** from the **`DC Current`** field.

DC Current

DC current measurement zero removes any measurement offset present before making a dc-current measurement. The measurement is zeroed by selecting **`Zero`**, and pressing the ENTER key or the Cursor Control knob.

NOTE: The current source must be disconnected before zeroing for accurate operation.

See Also

"DC CURRENT MEASUREMENT" on page 511
"SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level, DC Current" on page 60
Chapter 24, "Connector, Key, and Knob Descriptions"

ManualsPlus.com

DC Level

This field displays the DC voltage entering at the DC input port on the back of the Test Set.

De-Emp Gain

De-emphasis gain displays and selects the desired AF analyzer de-emphasis amplifier gain.

See Also

`Gain Cntl` field description, on page 103

De-Emphasis

This setting selects or bypasses the 750 ms de-emphasis networks in the audio analyzer and speaker circuitry.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

Distn

This field displays the percent of distortion. The Distortion measurement is only for a 1 kHz signaling tone.

ManualsPlus.com

Detector

This setting selects the type of detector used when measuring and displaying AF signal levels.

Detector Types

- **RMS** displays the RMS value of signals.
- displays the RMS value of a signal multiplied by $\sqrt{2}$.
- **Pk+** displays the positive peak value.
- **Pk**– displays the negative peak value.
- **Pk±/2** adds the positive and negative peak values, and divides the sum by 2.
- **Pk±Max** compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value (polarity is not indicated).
- **Pk+ Hold** displays and holds the positive peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- **Pk– Hold** displays and holds the negative peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- **Pk±/2 Hold** divides the sum of the positive and negative peak values by 2, and displays the value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- **Pk±Mx Hold** compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Ext Load R

External Load Resistance is used to calculate and display AF power. Power is calculated using the voltage measured at the AUDIO IN connections and the resistance value you enter into this field.

Operating Considerations

This field is not displayed when the **`Audio In Lo`** field is set to **`600 To Hi`**; the load resistance is internally fixed to 600 ohms.

See Also

`AC Level` field description, on page 97
`Audio In Lo` field description, on page 99

Filter 1 and Filter 2

Filters 1 and 2 select a variety of standard and optional filters. Selecting either field lists the choices available for that field.

FM Deviation

This is the default measurement for this field. The FM Deviation field displays the frequency deviation between the FM signal and the carrier. The FM Deviation measurement field is only displayed when the **`AF Anl In`** field is set to **`FM Demod`** or **`FM Mod`**.

See Also

`AF Anl In` field description, on page 97
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

Gain Cntl

AF Analyzer Gain Control specifies whether the AF Analyzer's gain settings are controlled automatically by AF autoranging (**`Auto`**), or by manual control (**`Hold`**).

The following settings are affected by AF autoranging:

- Input Gain
- De-Emp Gain
- Notch Gain

Operating Considerations

The normal mode of operation for the **`Gain Cntl`** field is **`Auto`**, allowing the instrument to adjust the AF gain settings for optimum measurement accuracy.

This field can be set to **`Hold`** to disable the autoranging routines to increase measurement speed. However, this requires you to select the desired gain settings manually for each measurement.

NOTE: **Decoder and Oscilloscope Interference:** The AF autoranging function (**`Auto`**) takes a small amount of time to determine the attenuation settings for the AF Analyzer. If you are decoding an encoded signal, and your transmitter begins sending encoded information the instant it transmits, the initial encoded information may not be decoded during the autoranging process.
Use the **`Auto`** setting to establish the initial gain settings while the encoded signal is first being decoded, and then select **`Hold`** during the decoding process to retain the gain settings. The decoder should capture all encoded information the next time you transmit the signal.

Input Gain

This field displays and selects the gain of the AF Analyzer's input amplifier. Refer to the **`Gain Cntl`** field information.

ManualsPlus.com

Notch Freq

This field sets the center frequency for the variable frequency notch filter.[1] It is typically used for distortion and SINAD measurements at frequencies below or above the standard 1 kHz notch filter.

This field is not displayed if your Test Set does not have this feature.

Operating Considerations

When the **`Notch Coupl`** field on the CONFIGURE screen is set to **`AFGen1`**, this filter and the **`AFGen1 Freq`** field match their settings. A warning message is then displayed if you attempt to set the **`AFGen1 Freq`** value outside the 300 Hz to 10 kHz range of this filter. When the **`Notch Coupl`** field is set to **`None`**, this filter and **`AFGen1 Freq`** operate independently.

Notch Gain

This field displays and selects the gain of the AF Analyzer's notch filter amplifier. This amplifier is only used for making SINAD and distortion measurements. (Refer to the **`Gain Cntl`** field information.)

Pk Det To

Peak Detector To selects the signal source for the peak detectors. This allows you to bypass certain sections of the AF analyzer's circuitry when making ac-level measurements.

See Also

Figure 12, "AF ANALYZER Functional Block Diagram," on page 96.

1. Optional on some Test Sets

ManualsPlus.com

Scope To

Oscilloscope To selects the signal source for the Oscilloscope. This allows you to bypass certain sections of the AF analyzer's circuitry when viewing and measuring a signal. It also allows you to select measurement paths that include additional gain stages, improving the oscilloscope's resolution when measuring low-level signals.

See Also

Figure 12, "AF ANALYZER Functional Block Diagram," on page 96

Settling

This field selects the settling time for making AF measurements. Lower frequency signals require additional settling time (**`Slow`**). Higher frequency measurements require less settling time (**`Fast`**).

Operating Considerations

Use **`Slow`** for ≤200 Hz signals. Use **`Fast`** for >200 Hz signals.

If the signal being measured is a composite of different frequencies above and below 200 Hz, select the appropriate filtering to analyze the desired signal component.

ManualsPlus.com

SINAD

This measurement field is used to select and display any one of the following measurements:

SINAD

Distortion

SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)

AF Frequency

DC Level

Current - DC only Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurement.
- The RF Generator and AFGen1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Audio In`**).

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

SNR

The **`SNR`** field is found by selecting the SINAD field on the Test Set display of the AF ANALYZER screen.This field displays the signal to noise ratio of the input audio signal.

ManualsPlus.com

Speaker ALC

Speaker Automatic Level Control enables/disables the ALC function for the instrument's internal speaker. When **`On`** is selected, the speaker volume is independent of the signal level being measured. When **`Off`** is selected, the speaker volume is dependent on the signal level being measured.

Speaker Vol

Speaker Volume enables/disables the instrument's internal speaker. When **`Pot`** is selected, the VOLUME control knob operates normally. When **`Off`** is selected, the speaker is disconnected.

TX Freq Error/ TX Frequency

This measurement area is used to display transmitter frequency error or transmitter frequency. The type of measurement displayed depends on the **`Tune Mode`** setting in the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, or RF ANALYZER screen.

See Also

"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

TX Power

Transmitter Power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX Power on this screen. When the **`Input Port`** is set to **`Ant`**, four dashes (- - - -) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the Spectrum Analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤200 mW) at the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

See Also

`Input Port` field description, on page 422
`TX Power` field description, on page 426
`TX Pwr Zero` field description, on page 427

ManualsPlus.com

6

Call Processing Subsystem

ManualsPlus.com

Description of the Call Processing Subsystem

The Call Processing Subsystem, which comprises five call processing screens, allows the Test Set to simulate a cellular base station. The Call Processing Subsystem provides, through host firmware control, the specific signals and protocol messages necessary to automatically establish and maintain a cellular link between the Test Set and a cellular phone (mobile station).

Once the link is established the operator can exercise the call processing functions of the mobile station, such as

- the decoding of orders from the base station, such as orders to retune the transceiver to a new channel, to alert the mobile station user to an incoming call, to adjust the transceiver output power level, or to release the mobile station upon completion of a call.
- the encoding of signaling information for transmission to the base station, such as dialed digits for call origination, disconnect signal at the completion of a call, or mobile identification number.

In addition, when the link is established the Test Set performs the following functions automatically:

- measures some of the basic RF characteristics of the mobile station's transmitted carrier, such as; transmitter power, frequency accuracy, and modulation deviation
- decodes and displays various reverse control channel and reverse voice channel signaling messages

When sending forward control channel and forward voice channel messages, you can set the bit pattern to an industry standard or to a pattern of your choice. The ability to set the bit patterns gives the operator the opportunity to interject errors into the signaling message, and test the mobile station's ability to find these errors.

ManualsPlus.com

Operational Overview

The Test Set simulates a cellular base station by using its hardware and firmware resources to initiate and maintain a link with a mobile station. Unlike a real base station, the Test Set has only one transceiver (its signal generator and RF/AF analyzer) and can support only one mobile station at a time. This means that the Test Set's transceiver can be configured as either a control channel or a voice channel, but not both simultaneously.

To establish a link with a mobile station the Test Set's transceiver is configured as a control channel. Once a link has been established and the user wishes to test the mobile station on a voice channel, the Test Set sends the appropriate information to the mobile station on the control channel and then automatically re-configures its transceiver to the voice channel assigned to the mobile station. Once the voice channel link is terminated, the Test Set automatically re-configures its transceiver back to being a control channel.

Handoffs are accomplished in a similar manner. When a handoff is initiated while on a voice channel, the Test Set sends the necessary information to the mobile station on the current voice channel. At the proper time, the Test Set automatically re-configures its transceiver to the new voice channel.

Figure 13, "Call Processing State Diagram," on page 112 illustrates the primary call processing functions available in the Call Processing Subsystem. Each box represents a call processing state and includes the measurement information available while in that state. Each box also includes the name of the annunciator on the call processing screen that will be lit while in that call processing state. Events which trigger transitions between the various states are shown on the diagram. Events which are initiated from the Test Set are shown in solid lines and events which are initiated from the mobile station are shown in dashed lines.

ManualsPlus.com

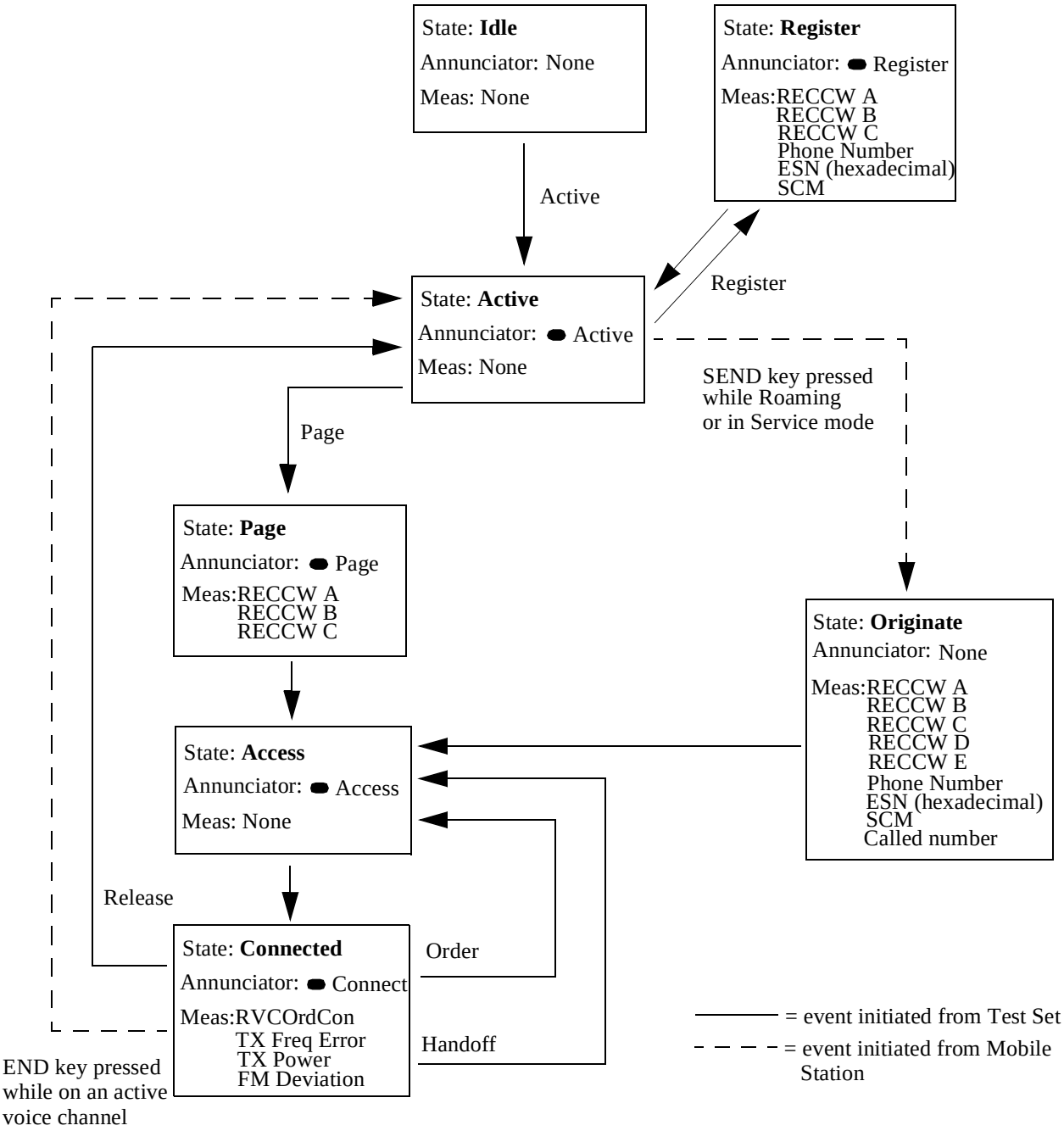


Figure 13 **Call Processing State Diagram**

ManualsPlus.com

Accessing the Call Processing Subsystem's Screens

The Call Processing Subsystem screens are accessed by selecting **CALL CNTL** from the **To Screen** menu on the Test Set's CRT (you may have to choose the **More** choice to display the **CALL CNTL** choice).

Call Processing Subsystem's Screens

The Call Processing Subsystem consists of five screens.

- The CALL CONTROL is the primary Call Processing Subsystem screen. This screen contains the fields used to configure the Test Set's parameters such as SAT Tone frequency, control channel number, and system identification number. Call processing functions such as registration, page, and handoff can be activated from this screen. The transmit power of the mobile station can be set from this screen. Data messages received from the mobile station are displayed on this screen.
- The CALL DATA screen displays the decoded signaling messages received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel and the reverse voice channel. Call processing functions such as registration, page, and handoff can also be activated from this screen. The transmit power of the mobile station can be set from this screen.
- The CALL BIT screen allows the advanced user to modify the contents of the forward control channel and forward voice channel messages.
- The CALL CONFIGURE screen contains the fields used to configure various parameters related to the Call Processing Subsystem, such as **CMAX**, **Detector**, and **Input Att**.

NOTE: The ANALOG MEAS screen is used to make analog RF and audio measurements on the mobile station while a link is active.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the Call Processing Subsystem

In order to use the Call Processing Subsystem, a mobile station must be powered on, and connected to the Test Set.

Connecting A Mobile Station

Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115 shows a typical example of how to connect a mobile station to the Test Set. You may need a special fixture to access the mobile station's antenna, audio in, and audio out signals. These fixtures are available from the mobile station's manufacturer.

If any audio testing is to be done on the mobile station, the audio input (microphone input) to the mobile station and the audio output (speaker output) from the mobile station must be connected to the Test Set. If no audio testing is to be done only the antenna needs to be connected to the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

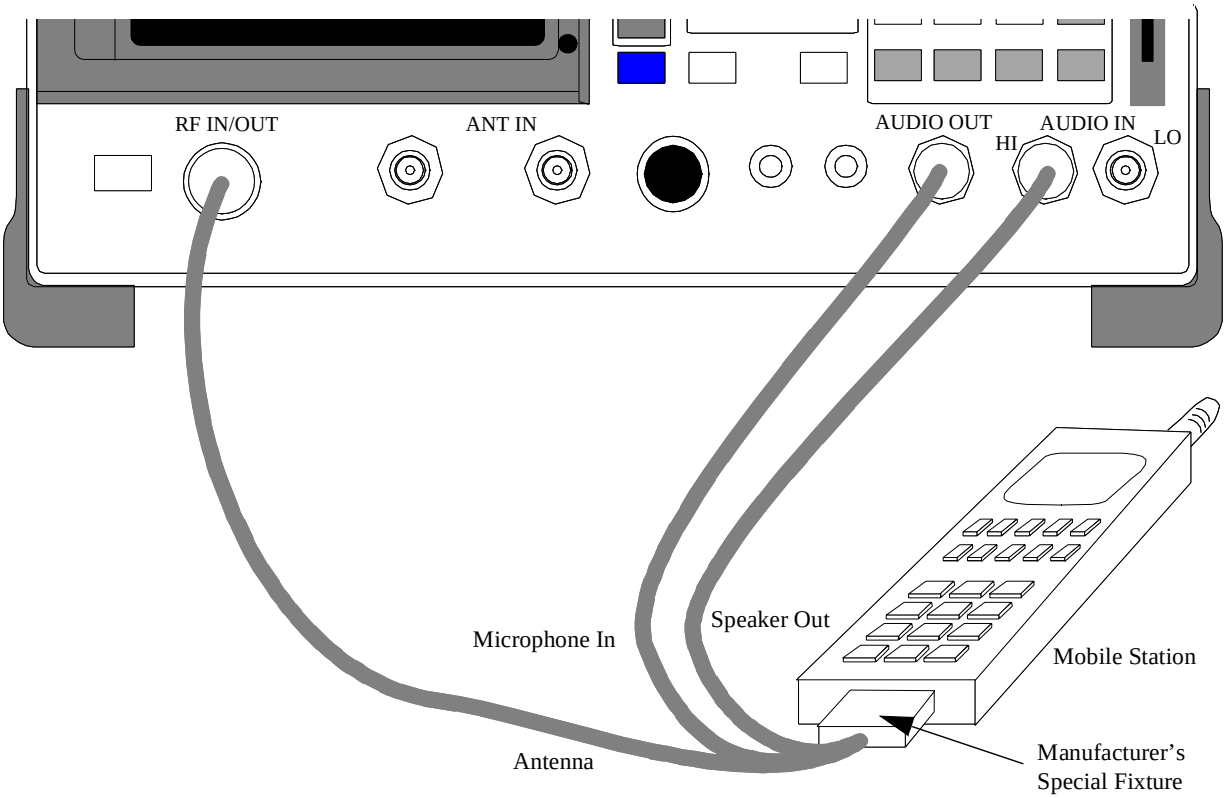


Figure 14 **Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set**

NOTE: Do not connect the antenna of the mobile station to the ANT IN port on the front panel of the Test Set; this will cause the overpower protection circuitry to trip when the mobile station is transmitting. Refer to **"ANT IN" on page 508** for further information.

ManualsPlus.com

Mobile Station Audio Out Impedance

If the mobile station's speaker is disconnected when using the manufacturer's special fixture, the user must ensure that the proper load impedance is applied to the audio output of the mobile station. The special fixtures supplied by the manufacturer of the mobile station may or may not terminate the audio output in its proper load impedance. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation for information on the termination supplied by the special fixture.

If a load impedance must be supplied, then it can be placed across the AUDIO IN connector. Refer to **"AUDIO IN" on page 509** and **chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen," on page 95**, for further information.

600 Ohm Impedance

Some industry standards require the audio out of the mobile station to be terminated in 600 ohms for testing purposes. The AUDIO IN connector of the Test Set can be terminated in 600 ohms internally. Refer to **"AUDIO IN" on page 509** and **chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen," on page 95**, for further information.

ManualsPlus.com

Generalized Procedures Using the Call Processing Subsystem

For general procedures for using the Call Processing Subsystem, see the following sections:

- **"Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130**
- **"Configure the Test Set" on page 131**
- **"Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel" on page 132**
- **"Register a Mobile Station" on page 132**
- **"Page a Mobile Station" on page 133**
- **"Handoff a Mobile Station to a New Voice Channel" on page 135**
- **"Release A Mobile Station" on page 135**
- **"Change the Transmit Power Level of a Mobile Station" on page 136**
- **"Originate a Call from a Mobile Station" on page 137**
- **"Send an Alert Order to a Mobile Station" on page 138**
- **"Changing the Content of a Message Field" on page 190**
- **"Selecting The Message Content Generation Method" on page 187**
- **"To Make an RF Sensitivity Measurement" on page 196**
- **"To Make an FM Hum and Noise Measurement" on page 197**

ManualsPlus.com

The CALL CONTROL Screen

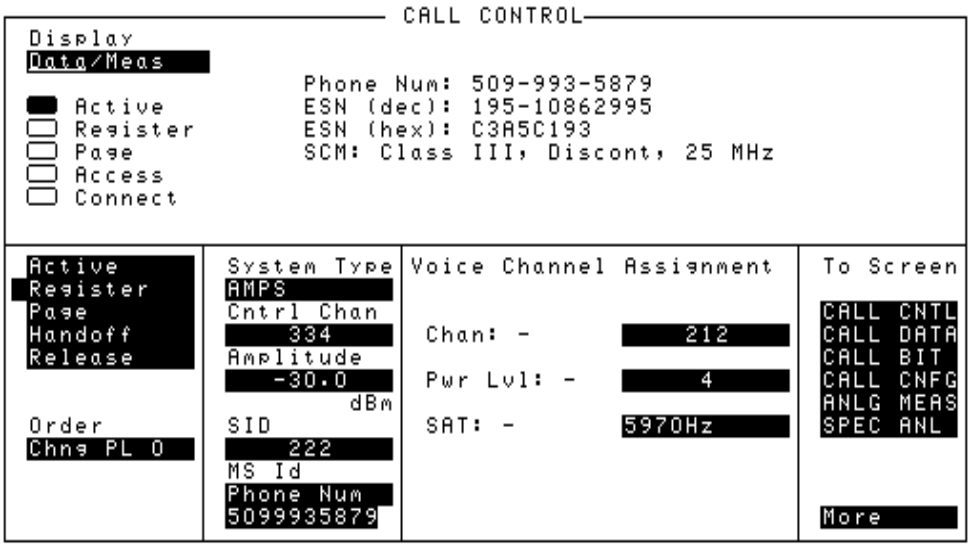


Figure 15 **The CALL CONTROL Screen**

The CALL CONTROL screen is the primary Call Processing Subsystem screen. It contains the most often used call processing configuration and command fields. **Figure 15 on page 118** shows the CALL CONTROL screen for AMPS, TACS, and JTACS.

The top right-hand portion of the CALL CONTROL screen is used to display the following information:

- decoded data messages received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel or the reverse voice channel
- modulation quality measurements made on the mobile station's RF carrier while on a voice channel
- raw data message bits, displayed in hexadecimal format, received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel or reverse voice channel when a decoding error occurs

The type of information to be displayed is selected using the **`Display`** field. Refer to the **`Display` field description, on page 121** for further information.

ManualsPlus.com

[] Access

When lit, the **Access** annunciator indicates the Test Set is signaling the mobile station with command information on the forward voice channel. This is a transitory state.

The Test Set's speaker is turned off when in the access state. This is done to eliminate any possible audio feedback which may occur if the mobile station's microphone is open.

Active

This field is used to turn on the forward control channel of the Test Set or to force a return to the active state from any other state (register, page, access, connect). If the forward control channel of the Test Set is already active, selecting this field will deactivate and then reactivate the control channel.

[] Active

When lit, the **Active** annunciator indicates the control channel of the Test Set is turned on.

If this annunciator is lit, the base station is transmitting system parameter overhead messages on the assigned control channel. If the annunciator is not lit, the base station is not active.

NOTE: The Test Set may still be outputting a modulated RF carrier but the Test Set's firmware is not active and no communication can occur between a mobile station and the Test Set.

AF Freq

The **AF Freq** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Meas**.

This field displays the audio frequency of the demodulated FM signal being transmitted by the mobile station. Four dashes (----) indicate that no audio frequency is present to measure. A numeric value would only be displayed when the Test Set's **Connected** annunciator is lit (connected state).

Amplitude

This field is used to set the output power of the Test Set's transmitter (that is, the output power of the Test Set's RF Generator).

ManualsPlus.com

Called Number:

This field displays the called phone number, in decimal form, received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel when the mobile station originates a call. The **`Called Number:`** field is displayed only when the **`Display`** field is set to **`Data`** and a reverse control channel message has been decoded when the mobile originates a call.

Chan:

`Chan:` is divided into two fields:

- The left-hand field displays the voice channel number assignment being used by the Test Set and the mobile station. A numeric value would only be displayed when the Test Set's **`Connected`** annunciator is lit (connected state). A "-" is displayed if a mobile station is not actively connected on a voice channel.
- The right-hand field (highlighted field) is used to enter the voice channel number which will be assigned to the mobile station by the Test Set as either an initial voice channel assignment or as a handoff voice channel assignment.

Cntl Channel

This field is used to set the control channel number used by the Test Set.

The **`Cntl Channel`** field is an immediate action field. That is, whenever the **`Cntl Channel`** field is changed, the change is reflected immediately in the physical configuration of the Test Set (the control channel is immediately de-activated, reconfigured, and then re-activated to reflect the change) and causes an immediate change to the current state of the Call Processing Subsystem (the state is set to **`Active`**).

[] Connect

When lit, the **`Connect`** annunciator indicates that the mobile station is connected to the Test Set on a voice channel.

ManualsPlus.com

NOTE: When the CALL CONTROL screen is displayed and the Call Processing Subsystem is in the connected state (**Connect** annunciator is lit), the Test Set constantly monitors the mobile station's transmitted carrier power. If the power falls below 0.0005 Watts the Test Set will terminate the call and return to the active state (**Active** annunciator is lit). The mobile station's transmitted carrier power is monitored on all Call Processing Subsystem screens except the ANALOG MEAS screen.

If the Test Set is in the connected state (**Connect** annunciator is lit) and a change is made to the **Cntl Channel** field the **connect**ed state will be lost.

Display

This field is used to select the type of mobile station information to be displayed in the upper right-hand portion of the CALL CONTROL screen:

- Select **Data** to display information received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel or reverse voice channel. If the data message(s) received from the mobile station can be correctly decoded, the decoded message contents are displayed. If the data messages cannot be correctly decoded, the raw data message bits are displayed in hexadecimal format. **Figure 16 on page 122** shows the layout of the CALL CONTROL screen when a decoding error has occurred.

The decoded order confirmation message, origination message, and order message are available from the reverse control channel. The following pieces of information are displayed when these messages are properly decoded: phone number, ESN (dec), ESN (hex), the decoded Station Class Mark (SCM), and the called number. The decoded SCM consists of: the mobile station power class (Class I, II, or III), the transmission type (continuous/discontinuous), and the transmission bandwidth (20 MHz or 25 MHz).

  - The decoded Order Confirmation Message is available from the reverse voice channel.
- Select **Meas** to display modulation quality measurements made on the mobile station's RF carrier while on a voice channel.

For system types **AMPS**, **TACS**, **and JTACS** four characteristics of the RF carrier are measured: TX Freq Error, TX Power, FM Deviation, and AF Frequency. When set to the **Meas** display, the AF Analyzer's settings are 300 Hz HPF, 15 kHz LPF, De-Emphasis Off, PK+ detector. The **Meas** information is available only when the Test Set's **Connect** annunciator is lit (connect state). Refer to the individual field descriptions for further information. **Figure 17 on page 122** shows the layout of the CALL CONTROL screen when **Meas** is selected.

-

ManualsPlus.com

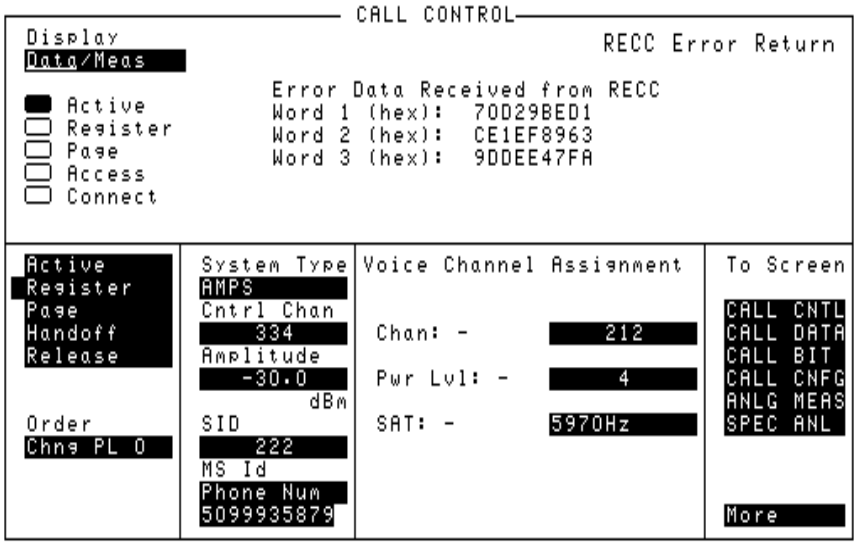


Figure 16 **CALL CONTROL Screen with Decoding Error Message Display**

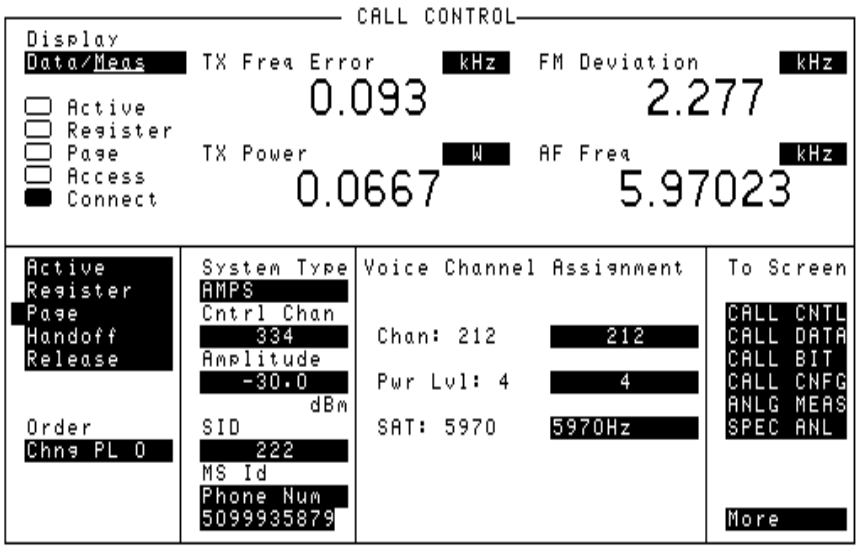


Figure 17 **AMPS, TACS, and JTACS CALL CONTROL Screen with Meas Selected**

ManualsPlus.com

ESN (dec):

This field displays the electronic serial number (ESN), in decimal form, received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel in response to a forward control channel message. The **ESN (dec):** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Data** and a reverse control channel message containing this information has been decoded.

ESN (hex):

This field displays the electronic serial number (ESN), in hexadecimal form, received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel in response to a forward control channel message. The **ESN (hex):** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Data** and a reverse control channel message containing this information has been decoded.

FM Deviation

This field displays the measured FM deviation of the RF carrier being transmitted by the mobile station on the reverse voice channel. Four dashes (----) indicate no carrier is present to measure. A numeric value would only be displayed when the Test Set's **Connected** annunciator is lit (connected state). The **FM Deviation** field is only displayed when the **Display** field is set to **Meas**.

NOTE: When the CALL CONTROL screen is displayed, the Test Set's instrumentation is configured for optimal performance of the signaling decoder. It is recommended that FM deviation measurements be made using either the ANALOG MEAS screen. Using the CALL CONTROL screen to make FM deviation measurements may result in slightly degraded results.

Handoff

This field is used to initiate a handoff from the current voice channel assignments to a new set of voice channel assignments. The voice channel number to hand the mobile station off to, the initial power level to use on the new voice channel, and the SAT tone frequency to transpond on the new voice channel are specified using the **Chan:**, **Pwr Lvl:**, and **SAT:** fields in the **Voice Channel Assignment** section of the CALL CONTROL screen.

ManualsPlus.com

MS Id

This field is used to enter the identification number of the mobile station. The **MS Id** has two fields. The upper field is a one-of-many selection field and is used to select the format for entering the identification number. The lower field is a numeric entry field and is used to enter the identification number in the format selected using the upper field. The contents of the lower field are automatically updated upon successful completion of a mobile station registration.

There are two formats which can be used to enter the identification number. The identification number can be entered as either the 10-digit phone number in decimal (for example, 5095551212) or as the mobile identification number (MIN) in hexadecimal (for example, AAABBBBBB). The first 3 characters (AAA) in the field represent MIN2 and the last 6 characters (BBBBBB) represent MIN1.

To enter the identification number, select upper field and select the desired format (**Phone Num** or **MIN2 MIN1**). Then select the lower field and enter the information in the selected format. If the desired format is already selected then simply select the lower field and enter the information in the selected format. The formats are coupled, that is, if the **Phone Num** format is selected and the 10-digit phone number is entered, the **MIN2 MIN1** information is automatically updated, and vice versa.

NOTE: The preset values for the **MS Id** fields are:

- **Phone Num** = 1111111111
- **MIN2 MIN1** = 000000400

An all zero MIN number (000000000), which does not represent a valid phone number, will be converted to the following phone number: 111111?111.

ManualsPlus.com

Order

This field is used to send an order on the forward voice channel to the Mobile Station. A mobile station must be actively connected on a voice channel to the Test Set (that is, the **Connect** annunciator must be lit) before you can send an order to a mobile station.

The **Order** field is a one-of-many selection field. To send an order to the mobile station, select the **Order** field. A list of choices is displayed. Select the desired order from the **Choices:** menu. The following orders are available:

Change Power to Power Level 0 - 7

- Maintenance (put the mobile station in maintenance mode)
- Alert (alert the mobile station)

Once the selection is made a mobile station control message is sent to the mobile station. The **Access** annunciator will light momentarily while the Test Set is sending the mobile station control message.

Pwr Lvl:

Pwr Lvl: is divided into two fields:

- The left-hand field displays the mobile station's output power level assigned to the voice channel being used by the Test Set and the mobile station. A numeric value is displayed only when a mobile station is actively connected on a voice channel (that is, the **Connect** annunciator must be lit). A "-" is displayed if a mobile station is not actively connected on a voice channel.
- The right-hand field (highlighted field) is used to enter the Voice Mobile Attenuation Code (VMAC). The VMAC determines the mobile station's power level to be used on the voice channel (See **Chan: field description, on page 120** for more information about the voice channel).

Page

This field is used to initiate a page to the mobile station that is connected to the Test Set. The Test Set must be in the active state (that is, **Active** annunciator must be lit) and the **MS Id** information must be entered before you can attempt to page the mobile station.

ManualsPlus.com

[] Page

When lit, the **Page** annunciator indicates that the mobile station connected to the Test Set is currently being paged on the forward control channel.

Phone Num:

This field displays the decoded MIN number received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel in response to a forward control channel message. The **Phone Num:** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Data** and a reverse control channel message containing this information has been decoded.

CAUTION: Do not confuse the **Phone Num:** field, which is displayed in the upper right-hand portion of the **CALL CONTROL** screen, with the **Phone Num** selection of the **MS Id** field.

NOTE: An all zero MIN number (000000000), which does not represent a valid phone number, will convert to the following phone number: 111111?111.

Register

This field is used to initiate a registration of the mobile station that is connected to the Test Set. The Test Set must be in the active state (that is, the **Active** annunciator must be lit) before you can attempt to register the mobile station.

[] Register

When lit, the **Register** annunciator indicates that the mobile station connected to the Test Set is being commanded to register with the Test Set.

Release

This field is used to terminate an active voice channel connection with the mobile station. When the **Release** field is selected, a mobile station control message with a release order is sent to the mobile station on the forward voice channel. A mobile station must be actively connected on a voice channel to the Test Set (that is, the **Connect** annunciator must be lit) before you can attempt to send a release order to the mobile station.

ManualsPlus.com

SAT:

SAT: is divided into two fields:

he left-hand field displays the SAT frequency assigned to the voice channel being used by the Test Set and the mobile station. A numeric value would only be displayed when the Test Set's **Connected** annunciator is lit (connected state). A "-" is displayed if a mobile station is not actively connected on a voice channel.

The right-hand field (highlighted field) is used to set the SAT Color Code (SCC) to be used on the designated voice channel (**Chan: field description, on page 120** for more information about the voice channel).

SCM:

This field displays the decoded station class mark information received from the mobile station on the reverse control channel in response to a forward control channel message. The **SCM:** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Data** and a reverse control channel message has been decoded.

SID

This field is used to set the system identification number (SID) of the Test Set. The **SID** field is an immediate action field. If the field is selected and changed, the signaling message(s) being sent on the forward control channel are immediately changed. No change occurs to the current state (that is, active, register, page, access, connect) of the Call Processing Subsystem.

ManualsPlus.com

System Type

This field is used to select the type of cellular system (AMPS, TACS, JTACS) which will be simulated.

The **System Type** field is an immediate action field. That is, whenever the **System Type** field is changed, the change is reflected immediately in the physical configuration of the Test Set. The control channel is immediately de-activated, reconfigured, and then re-activated to reflect the change. This change causes the Test Set to enter the active state).

NOTE: If the Test Set is in the connected state (**Connect** annunciator is lit) and a change is made to the **System Type** field, the connected state will be lost.

TX Freq Error

This field displays the frequency error (frequency error = assigned carrier frequency - measured carrier frequency) of the RF carrier being transmitted by the mobile station. Four dashes (----) indicate that no RF carrier is present to measure. A numeric value would only be displayed in the connected state (that is, the **Connect** annunciator is lit). The **TX Freq Error** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Meas**.

TX Power

The **TX Power** field is displayed only when the **Display** field is set to **Meas**.

This field displays the measured RF power of the RF carrier being transmitted by the mobile station. A non-zero value would only be displayed when the Test Set's **Connect** annunciator is lit).

When the CALL CONTROL screen is displayed and the Test Set is in the connected state (**Connect** annunciator is lit), the mobile station's transmitted carrier power is constantly monitored. If the power falls below 0.0005 Watts, the error message **RF Power Loss indicates loss of Voice Channel** will be displayed, and the Test Set will terminate the call and return to the active state (**Active** annunciator is lit).

- In order to ensure that the Test Set makes the correct decisions regarding the presence of the mobile stations's RF carrier, the Test Set's RF power meter should be zeroed before using the Call Processing Subsystem. Failure to zero the power meter can result in erroneous RF power measurements. See **"Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for information on manually zeroing the RF Power meter.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the CALL CONTROL Screen to Test Call Processing Functions

The CALL CONTROL screen provides multiple functions for testing a mobile station. The following sections describe how to:

- **`Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing` field description, on page 130**
- **`Configure the Test Set` field description, on page 131**
- **`Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel` field description, on page 132**
- **`Register a Mobile Station` field description, on page 132**
- **`Page a Mobile Station` field description, on page 133**
- **`Handoff a Mobile Station to a New Voice Channel` field description, on page 135**
- **`Release A Mobile Station` field description, on page 135**
- **`Change the Transmit Power Level of a Mobile Station` field description, on page 136**
- **`Send an Alert Order to a Mobile Station` field description, on page 138**

ManualsPlus.com

Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing

Perform the following steps when first entering the Call Processing Subsystem (that is, the first time the CALL CONTROL screen is selected during a measurement session).

1. Zero the RF Power Meter.

Select the **RF GEN** from the **To Screen** menu.

a. Set the **Amplitude** field to off (use the ON/OFF key). This prevent cross-coupling into the power detector while zeroing the power meter.
b. Select **CALL CNTL** from the **To Screen** menu.
c. Select **CALL CNFG** from the **To Screen** menu.
d. Disconnect any cables from the RF IN/OUT port on the front panel of the Test Set.
e. Select the **TX Pwr Zero** field.
f. Select the **RF Gen** from the To Screen menu.
g. Set the **Amplitude** field to On.

There are two reasons for zeroing the RF power meter:

- When any Call Processing Subsystem screen is displayed (except the ANALOG MEAS screen) and the Call Processing Subsystem is in the connected state (**Connect** annunciator is lit), the Test Set constantly monitors the mobile station's transmitted carrier power. If the power falls below 0.0005 Watts, the error message **RF Power Loss indicates loss of Voice Channel** will be displayed and the Test Set will terminate the call and return to the active state. Zeroing the power meter cancels any inherent dc offsets that may be present within the power meter under zero-power conditions. This ensures that the Test Set makes the correct decisions regarding the presence of the mobile stations's RF carrier.
- Zeroing the power meter establishes a 0.0000 W reference for measuring the mobile station's RF power at the RF IN/OUT port. This ensures the most accurate RF power measurements of the mobile station's RF carrier at different power levels.

2. Couple the variable-frequency notch filter to AFGen1.

This step is only required if audio testing is to be done on the mobile station. This step couples the variable-frequency notch filter to the output frequency of AFGen1 (audio frequency generator1). The notch filter is used when making SINAD measurements. AFGen1 is used to generate the audio tone for the SINAD measurement. Coupling the notch filter to the audio source ensures the most accurate measurement.

a. Press and release the blue SHIFT key and then the DUPLEX key to display the CONFIGURE screen.
b. Position the cursor on the **Notch Coupl** field and select **AFGen1**.

ManualsPlus.com

Configure the Test Set

1. Select **CALL CNTL** from the **To Screen** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
2. Verify that the Test Set configuration information is appropriate for the mobile station to be tested. Check the following fields:
   a. **System Type** - Select the type of cellular system to be simulated (AMPS, TACS, JTACS).

If the **System Type** field was modified in step2. a. the control channel will become active since modifying this field automatically activates the control channel. Refer to the **System Type field description, on page 128**.

   b. **Cntl Channel** - Set the control channel number to be used by the Test Set.

NOTE: If the **Cntl Channel** field was modified in step 2.b. the control channel will become active since modifying this field automatically activates the control channel. Refer to the **Cntl Channel field description, on page 120**.

   c. **Amplitude** - Set the output power of the Test Set's transmitter (that is, the output power of the Test Set's RF Generator).
   d. **SID** - Enter the system identification number of the Test Set as a decimal number.
   e. **Chan:** (right-hand field) - Enter the voice channel number which will be assigned to the mobile station by the Test Set as either an initial voice channel assignment or as a handoff voice channel assignment.

   f **Pwr Lvl:** (right-hand field) - Enter the Voice Mobile Attenuation Code (VMAC). The VMAC determines the mobile station power level to be used on the voice channel (See **Chan: field description, on page 120** for more information about voice channel).

   g. **SAT:** (right-hand field) - Enter the SAT frequency to be used on the voice channel (See **Chan: field description, on page 120** for more information about the voice channel).
3. Select **CALL CNFG** from the **To Screen** menu. The CALL CONFIGURATION screen will be displayed.
4. Verify that the Test Set's configuration information is appropriate for the mobile station to be tested. Check the following fields:
   a. **CMAX** - Set the number of access channels in the system. This will determine how many channels must be scanned by the mobile station when trying to access the Test Set. The value of this field will affect the time required for the mobile station to connect with the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
4. Select the **`Active`** field. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the control channel is turned on.

Register a Mobile Station

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the active state. **See "Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel" on page 132** for information on how to activate the Test Set.
2. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
3. Turn on the mobile station.
4. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
5. Position the cursor on the **`Display`** field and select **`Data`**.
6. Select the **`Register`** field. The **`Register`** annunciator will light while the registration is in process. If the mobile station responds properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen and the mobile station phone number, ESN and decoded SCM will be displayed in the upper right-hand portion of the CALL CONTROL screen. The information in the **`MS Id`** field will be updated. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the registration has successfully completed.

ManualsPlus.com

Page a Mobile Station

There are two methods that can be used to page a mobile station:

- Page a mobile station that has registered with the Test Set.
- Page a mobile station that has not registered with the Test Set.

Paging a Mobile Station that has Registered with the Test Set

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the active state. **See "Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel" on page 132** for information on how to activate the Test Set.
2. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
3. Turn on the mobile station.
4. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
5. Position the cursor on the **`Display`** field and select **`Data`**.
6. Ensure that the mobile station has registered with the Test Set. **See "Register a Mobile Station" on page 132** for information on how to register the mobile station.
7. Select the **`Page`** field. The **`Page`** annunciator will light while the Test Set pages the mobile on the forward control channel. If the mobile station responds properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Access`** annunciator will then light while the Test Set sends the mobile station an alert order on the assigned voice channel. The mobile station should ring.
8. Press the SEND key on the mobile station. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light if the mobile station properly signals the Test Set when the SEND key is pressed. The mobile station is now connected to the Test Set on the assigned voice channel. The voice channel assignment section will be updated: that is, any "**`-`**" in the left-hand fields will be replaced with appropriate information.

ManualsPlus.com

Paging a Mobile Station That Has Not Registered with the Test Set

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the active state. **See "Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel" on page 132** for information on how to activate the Test Set.
2. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
3. Turn on the mobile station.
4. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** under the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
5. Position the cursor on the **`Display`** field and select **`Data`**.
6. Select the lower **`MS Id`** field. Enter the mobile station identification number, either the phone number or the MIN number depending upon what the upper **`MS Id`** field is set to.
7. Select the **`Page`** field. The **`Page`** annunciator will light while the Test Set pages the mobile on the forward control channel. If the mobile station responds properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Access`** annunciator will then light while the Test Set sends the mobile station an alert order on the assigned voice channel. The mobile station should ring.
8. Press the SEND key on the mobile station. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light if the mobile station properly signals the Test Set when the SEND key is pressed. The mobile station is now connected to the Test Set on the assigned voice channel. The **`Voice Channel Assignment`** fields will be updated: that is, any "**`-`**" in the left-hand fields will be replaced with appropriate information.

ManualsPlus.com

Handoff a Mobile Station to a New Voice Channel

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the connect state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
2. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **CALL CNTL** from the **To Screen** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
3. Position the cursor on the **Display** field and select **Data**.
4. Select the **Chan:** field. Enter a new, valid voice channel number.
5. Select the **Pwr Lvl:** field. Enter a new, valid mobile station power level.
6. Select the **SAT:** field. Enter a new, valid SAT frequency.
7. Select the **Handoff** field. The **Access** annunciator will light while the Test Set signals the mobile station with the handoff information. If the mobile responds properly, it will stop transmitting on the current voice channel, switch to the new voice channel, and transpond the newly assigned SAT frequency. When the Test Set detects this has happened the **Connect** annunciator is lit indicating that the handoff was successful. The **Voice Channel Assignment** section will be updated; that is, any "–" in the left-hand fields will be replaced with appropriate information.

Release A Mobile Station

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the connected state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
2. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **CALL CNTL** from the **To Screen** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
3. Select the **Release** field. The Test Set will signal the mobile station with a release order. The mobile station will respond to the release order and cease transmission. The Test Set will terminate transmission on the forward voice channel, and the **Connect** annunciator will turn off. The Test Set will then reconfigure itself for transmission on the forward control channel, begin to transmit system parameter overhead messages, and the **Active** annunciator will light.

ManualsPlus.com

Change the Transmit Power Level of a Mobile Station

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the connected state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
2. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **CALL CNTL** from the **To Screen** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
3. Position the cursor on the **Display** field and select **Meas**. The upper right-hand portion of the CALL CONTROL screen will display modulation quality measurements of the mobile station's RF carrier. The Test Set's data functions, such as the average (AVG) function, can be used with any of the measurements. Measurement units can also be changed as desired.
4. Select the **Order** field and select it. A **Choices:** menu is displayed showing the various power levels which the mobile station can be set to. Select the desired power level from the **Choices:** menu. The Test Set will then signal the mobile station with an order to set its power level. If the mobile responds properly, the measured value in the **TX Pocwer** field will change.
5. Position the cursor on the **Display** field and select **Data**.
6. Select the **Order** field. Select the desired power level from the **Choices:** menu. The **Access** annunciator will light while the Test Set signals the mobile station with an order to set its power level. If the mobile responds properly, the message **REVC Return** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen and then the decoded order confirmation message received from the mobile station will be displayed. The left-hand **Pwr Lvl:** field will be updated with the new power level information. The **Connect** annunciator will light when signaling is complete.

ManualsPlus.com

Originate a Call from a Mobile Station

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the active state. **See "Turn On The Test Set's Control Channel" on page 132** for information on how to activate the Test Set.
2. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
3. Turn on the mobile station.
4. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
5. Position the cursor on the **`Display`** field and select **`Data`**.
6. Dial the desired phone number on the mobile station and press the SEND key on the mobile station's handset. The mobile station signals the Test Set on the reverse control channel with an origination message which includes the dialed phone number, the mobile station's MIN number and the mobile station's ESN. If the mobile station transmitted properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen and then the mobile station phone number, ESN, decoded SCM, and the called phone number will be displayed. The Test Set will then reconfigure itself to the voice channel assignments set up in the **`Voice Channel Assignment`** section of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Access`** annunciator will then light while the Test Set signals the mobile station on the assigned voice channel. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light if the mobile station properly signals the Test Set on the reverse voice channel. The mobile station is now connected to the Test Set on the assigned voice channel. The left-hand fields will be replaced with appropriate information.

ManualsPlus.com

Send an Alert Order to a Mobile Station

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the connected state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
2. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** under the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
3. Select the **`Order`** field. A **`Choices:`** menu is displayed showing the various orders which can be sent to the mobile station. Select the **`Mainten`** order from the list of choices. The Test Set will then go into the **`Access`** state and signal the mobile station with a maintenance order. If the mobile station is responding properly it will go into its maintenance state as defined by the applicable cellular system standard. The left-hand fields in the **`Voice Channel Assignment`** section will display a '-' while the Test Set is in the access state.
4. Select the **`Order`** field. A **`Choices:`** menu is displayed showing the various orders which can be sent to the mobile station. Position the cursor next to the **`Alert`** order and select it. The Test Set will then signal the mobile station with an alert order. If the mobile station is responding properly it will alert (that is, it will ring). Press the SEND key on the mobile station to respond to the alert order. The mobile station should exit the maintenance state. The Test Set, upon detecting that the mobile station has exited the maintenance state, will return to the **`Connect`** state and the left-hand subfields in the **`Voice Channel Assignment`** section will be updated with the current voice channel assignment information.

NOTE: Applicable cellular system standards may specify a time-out period for the maintenance state. If an Alert order is not received during this time-out period the mobile station may take some action as defined by the standard. One such action might be to terminate the voice channel connection. Refer to the applicable cellular system standard for specific information

ManualsPlus.com

CALL DATA Screen

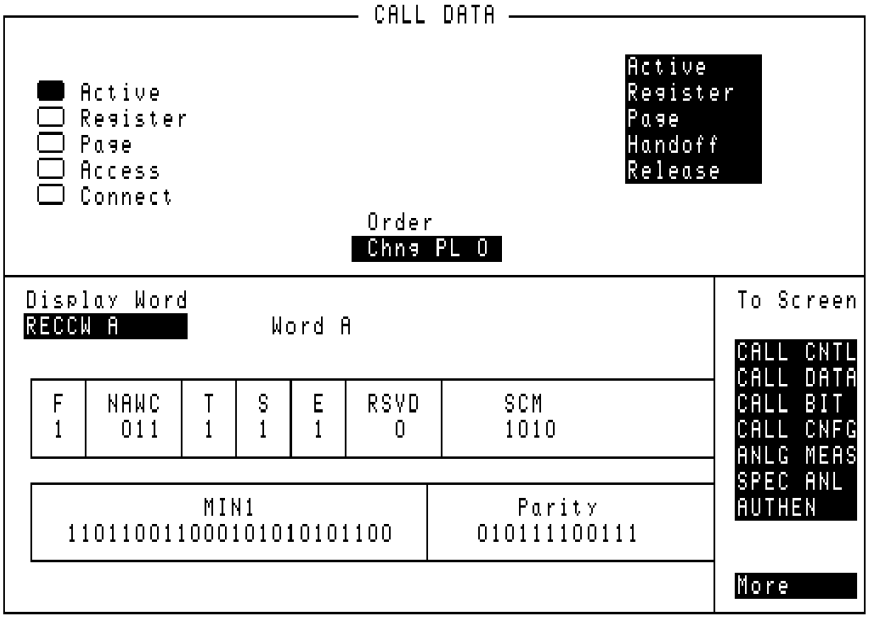


Figure 18 **The CALL DATA Screen**

This screen displays the decoded reverse control channel and reverse voice channel signaling messages received by the Test Set from the mobile station. Six different decoded messages can be viewed on this screen. The message to be viewed is selected using the **`Display Word`** field.

ManualsPlus.com

The messages which can be viewed are:

- Reverse Control Channel Messages for Paging, Origination, Orders, and Order Confirmation.

  RECCW A - Word A - Abbreviated Address Word

  RECCW B - Word B - Extended Address Word

  RECCW C - Word C - Serial Number Word

  RECCW D - Word D - First Word of the Called-Address

  RECCW E - Word E - Second Word of the Called-Address

- Reverse Voice Channel Messages for Order Confirmation.

  RVCOrdCon - Reverse Voice Channel Order Confirmation Message

The field descriptions for each of the decoded messages are given in the **"CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144**.

When the CALL DATA screen is displayed and the Call Processing Subsystem is in the connected state, the Test Set constantly monitors the mobile station's transmitted carrier power. If the power falls below 0.0005Watts, the error message **RF Power Loss indicates loss of Voice Channel** will be displayed and the Test Set will terminate the call and return to the active state.

NOTE: In order to ensure that the Test Set makes the correct decisions regarding the presence of the mobile stations's RF carrier, the Test Set's RF power meter should be zeroed before using the Call Processing Subsystem. Failure to zero the power meter can result in erroneous RF power measurements. See **"Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for information on zeroing the RF Power meter manually.

ManualsPlus.com

[] Access

When lit, the **`Access`** annunciator indicates the Test Set is signaling the mobile station with command information on the forward voice channel. This is a transitory state.

The Test Set's speaker is turned off when in the access state. This is done to eliminate any possible audio feedback which may occur if the mobile station's microphone is open.

Active

This field is used to turn on the forward control channel of the Test Set or to force a return to the active state from any other state (register, page, access, connect). If the forward control channel of the Test Set is already active, selecting this field will deactivate and then reactivate the control channel.

[] Active

When lit, the **`Active`** annunciator indicates that the control channel of the Test Set is turned on. If this annunciator is lit, the base station is transmitting system parameter overhead messages on the assigned control channel. If the annunciator is not lit the base station is not active.

NOTE: The Test Set may still be outputting a modulated RF carrier but the Test Set's firmware is not active and no communication can occur between a mobile station and the Test Set.

[] Connect

When lit, the **`Connect`** annunciator indicates the mobile station is connected to the Test Set on a voice channel.

ManualsPlus.com

Display Word

This field is used to select the desired reverse control channel or reverse voice channel message to be viewed.

Handoff

Order

This field is used to send an order on the forward voice channel to the mobile station. The orders available are:

- Change Power to Power Level 0 - 7

Maintenance (puts the mobile station in maintenance mode)

- Alert (alerts the mobile station)

The **`Order`** field is a one-of-many selection field. To send an order to the mobile station select the **`Order`** field. A list of choices is displayed. Select the desired order from the **`Choices:`** menu. Once the selection is made, a mobile station control message is sent to the mobile station. The **`Access`** annunciator will light momentarily while the Test Set is sending the mobile station control message.

NOTE: A mobile station must be actively connected on a voice channel to the Test Set (that is, the **`Connect`** annunciator must be lit) before you can attempt to send an order to a mobile station.

Page

This field is used to initiate a page to the mobile station connected to the Test Set. The Test Set must be in the active state (that is, the **`Active`** annunciator must be lit) and the **`MS Id`** information field on the CALL CONTROL screen must be correct before you can attempt to page a mobile station.

[] Page

When lit, the **`Page`** annunciator indicates that the mobile station connected to the Test Set is currently being paged on the forward control channel.

ManualsPlus.com

Register

This field is used to initiate a registration of the mobile station connected to the Test Set. The Test Set must be in the active state (that is, the **Active** annunciator lit) before you can attempt to register a mobile station.

[] Register

When lit, the **Register** annunciator indicates that the mobile station connected to the Test Set is being commanded to register with the base station.

Release

This field is used to terminate an active voice channel connection to the mobile station. When the **Release** field is selected, a mobile station control message with a release order is sent to the mobile station on the forward voice channel. A mobile station must be actively connected on a voice channel to the Test Set (that is, the **Connect** annunciator must be lit) before you can attempt to send a release order to the mobile station.

ManualsPlus.com

CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions

This section describes the individual data fields contained in each of the decoded reverse control channel and reverse voice channel messages.

RECCW A Message Fields

Display Word
RECCW A Word A

F	NAWC	T	S	E	RSVD	SCM
1	011	1	1	1	0	1010

MIN1	Parity
110110011000101010101100	010111100111

Figure 19 **RECCW A Message Fields**

F

This field displays the first word indication received from the mobile station.

- A ‘1’ indicates that this is the first word.
- A ‘0’ is displayed for all subsequent words.

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming from the mobile station.

T

This field displays the message type received from the mobile station.

- Set to ‘1’ to identify the message as an origination or an order.
- Set to ‘0’ to identify the message as an order response or page response.

ManualsPlus.com

S

This field displays whether the serial number word is received from the mobile station.

- Set to ‘1’ if the serial number word is sent.
- Set to ‘0’ if the serial number word is not sent.

E

This field displays the extended address word received from the mobile.

- Set to ‘1’ if the extended address word is sent.
- Set to ‘0’ if the extended address word is not sent.

RSVD

This field is reserved for future use.

SCM

This field displays the mobile station’s received station class mark.

MIN1

This field displays the first part of the mobile identification number received from the mobile station.

Parity

This field displays the parity of the transmitted data.

ManualsPlus.com

RECCW B Message Fields

Display Word
RECCW B Word B

F	NAWC	Local	ORDQ	Order	LT
1	000	00011	000	00000	0

RSVD	MIN2	Parity
10000000	0111110010	101011101010

Figure 20 **RECCW B Message Fields**

F

This field displays the first word indication received from the mobile station.

- A ‘1’ indicates that this is the first word.
- A ‘0’ is displayed for all subsequent words.

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming from the mobile.

LOCAL

This field displays the local control field. This field is specific to each system. The **ORDER** field must be set to local control for this field to be interpreted by the Test Set.

ORDQ

This field displays the received order qualifier. The field qualifies the order confirmation to a specific action.

ORDER

This field displays the **Order** field and identifies the order type received by the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

LT

This field displays the last-try code field.

RSVD

Reserved for future use.

MIN2

This field displays the second part of the mobile identification number received by the Test Set.

Parity

This field displays the parity of the received data.

ManualsPlus.com

RECCW C Message Fields

```
Display Word
RECCW C          Word C

F   NAWC
0   111

          Serial                          Parity
110000111010010111000001100100 11        000110111010
```

Figure 21 **RECCW C Message Fields**

F

This field displays the first word indication received from the mobile station.

- A ‘1’ indicates that this is the first word.
- A ‘0’ is displayed for all subsequent words.

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming from the mobile.

Serial

This field displays the serial number of the mobile station.

Parity

This field displays the parity of the received data.

ManualsPlus.com

RECCW D Message Fields

Display Word
RECCW D Word D

F	NAWC	Dig 1	Dig 2	Dig 3	Dig 4
0	111	0001	0010	0011	0110

Dig 5	Dig 6	Dig 7	Dig 8	Parity
0101	0100	0111	1000	011011100001

Figure 22 **RECCW D Message Fields**

F

This field displays the first word indication received from the mobile station.

- A ‘1’ indicates that this is the first word.
- A ‘0’ is displayed for all subsequent words.

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming from the mobile.

Dig 1 through Dig 8

These fields display digits 1 through 8 of the phone number dialed on the mobile station.

Parity

This field displays the parity of the received data.

ManualsPlus.com

RECCW E Message Fields

Display Word
RECCW E Word E

F	NAWC	Dig 9	Dig 10	Dig 11	Dig 12
0	011	1001	1010	0000	0000

Dig 13	Dig 14	Dig 15	Dig 16	Parity
0000	0000	0000	0000	010001000100

Figure 23 **RECCW E Message Fields**

F

This field displays the first word indication received from the mobile station.

- A ‘1’ indicates that this is the first word.
- A ‘0’ is displayed for all subsequent words.

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming from the mobile.

Dig 9 through Dig 16

These fields display digits 9 through 16 of the phone number dialed on the mobile station.

Parity

This field displays the parity of the received data.

ManualsPlus.com

RVCOrdCon Message Fields

Display Word
RVCOrdCon — Order Confirmation Message

F	NAWC	T	Local	ORDQ	Order
1	00	1	00000	001	01011

RSVD	Parity
0000000000000000000	001010001010

Figure 24 **RVCOrdCon Message Fields**

F

This field displays the first word indication received from the mobile station.

- A ‘1’ indicates that this is the first word.
- A ‘0’ is displayed for all subsequent words.

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming from the mobile.

T

This field displays the message type received from the mobile station.

- Set to ‘1’ to identify the message as an origination or an order.
- Set to ‘0’ to identify the message as an order response or page response.

Local

This field displays the local control field. This field is specific to each system. The **ORDER** field must be set to local control for this field to be interpreted by the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

ORDQ

This field displays the received order qualifier. The field qualifies the order confirmation to a specific action.

Order

This field displays the **`Order`** field and identifies the order type received by the Test Set.

RSVD

Reserved for future use.

Parity

This field displays the parity of the received data.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the CALL DATA Screen

To View the Decoded Reverse Channel Words from a Mobile Station Registration

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, ensure that the Test Set is properly configured. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. If the CALL DATA screen is not displayed, select **`CALL DATA`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL DATA screen will be displayed.
6. Select the **`Active`** field. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the control channel is turned on.
7. Select the **`Register`** field. The **`Register`** annunciator will light while the registration is in process. If the mobile station responds properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the registration has successfully completed.
8. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words which can be displayed will appear in a **`Choices:`** menu. Select the desired word from the list of choices. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.
9. If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.
10. **See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144** for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

Step 7. and Step 8. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is, the desired word can be selected first, then the mobile station can be registered. If the registration is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The registration does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL DATA screen. When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will be the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

ManualsPlus.com

To View the Decoded Reverse Channel Words from a Mobile Station Page

There are two methods that can be used to view the decoded RVCC words from a mobile station page:

- View the decoded RVCC words from a page for a mobile station that has registered with the Test Set
- View the decoded RVCC words from a page for a mobile station that has not registered with the Test Set

Viewing the Decoded Reverse Channel Words from a Page to a Mobile Station that has Registered with the Test Set

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, ensure that the Test Set is properly configured. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. If the CALL DATA screen is not displayed, select **`CALL DATA`** under the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL DATA screen will be displayed.
6. Select the **`Active`** field. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the control channel is turned on.
7. Ensure that the mobile station has registered with the Test Set. **See "Register a Mobile Station" on page 132** for information on how to register the mobile station.
8. Select the **`Page`** field. The **`Page`** annunciator will light while the Test Set pages the mobile on the forward control channel. If the mobile station responds properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Access`** annunciator will then light while the Test Set sends the mobile station an alert order on the assigned voice channel. The mobile station should ring.
9. Press the SEND key on the mobile station. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light if the mobile station properly signals the Test Set when the SEND key is pressed. The mobile station is now connected to the Test Set on the assigned voice channel.
10. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words appears in a **`Choices:`** menu. Select the desired word from the list of choices. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.

NOTE: If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel's message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.

See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144 for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

ManualsPlus.com

Step 8. and Step 10. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is, the desired word can be selected first, then the mobile station can be paged. If the page is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The page does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL DATA screen. When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will be the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

Viewing the Decoded Reverse Channel Words from a Page to a Mobile Station That Has Not Registered with the Test Set

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **`CALL CNTL`** under the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
6. Select the lower **`MS Id`** field. Enter the mobile station identification number, either the phone number or the MIN number depending upon what the upper **`MS Id`** field is set to.
7. Select **`CALL DATA`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL DATA screen will be displayed.
8. Select the **`Active`** field. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the control channel is turned on.
9. Select the **`Page`** field. The **`Page`** annunciator will light while the Test Set pages the mobile on the forward control channel. If the mobile station responds properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Access`** annunciator will then light while the Test Set sends the mobile station an alert order on the assigned voice channel. The mobile station should ring.
10. Press the SEND key on the mobile station. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light if the mobile station properly signals the Test Set when the SEND key is pressed. The mobile station is now connected to the Test Set on the assigned voice channel.
11. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words which can be displayed will appear in a **`Choices:`** menu. Select the desired word from the list of choices. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.

ManualsPlus.com

NOTE: If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel's message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.

See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144 for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

Step 9. and step 11. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is - the desired word can be selected first, then the mobile station can be paged. If the page is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The page does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL DATA screen. When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will be the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

To View the Decoded Reverse Channel Words From a Mobile Station Handoff

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. Ensure that the Test Set is in the **`Connect`** state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
6. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, Select **`CALL CNTL`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
7. Select the **`Chan:`** field and enter a new, valid voice channel number from the choices provided.
8. Select the **`Pwr Lvl:`** field and enter a new, valid mobile station power level.
9. Select the **`SAT:`** field and enter a new, valid SAT frequency.
10. Select **`CALL DATA`** from the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL DATA screen will be displayed.
11. Select the **`Handoff`** field. The **`Access`** annunciator will light while the Test Set signals the mobile station with the handoff information. If the mobile responds properly, it will stop transmitting on the current voice channel, switch to the new voice channel assignment, and transpond the new SAT frequency assignment. When the Test Set detects this has happened, the **`Connect`** annunciator lights indicating the handoff was successful.

ManualsPlus.com

12. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words which can be displayed will appear in a **`Choices:`** menu. Select the desired word from the list of choices. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.

13. If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel's message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.

See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144 for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

Step 11. and step 12. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is - the desired word can be selected first, then the mobile station can be handed off. If the handoff is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The handoff does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL DATA screen. When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will contain the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

ManualsPlus.com

To View the Decoded Reverse Channel Words from a Mobile Station Release

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. Ensure that the Test Set is in the **`Connect`** state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
6. Select **`CALL DATA`** under the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL DATA screen will be displayed.
7. Select the **`Release`** field. The Test Set will signal the mobile station with a release order. The mobile station will respond to the release order and cease transmission. The Test Set will terminate transmission on the forward voice channel and the **`Connect`** annunciator will turn off. The Test Set will then reconfigure itself for transmission on the forward control channel, begin to transmit system parameter overhead messages and the **`Active`** annunciator will light.
8. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words which can be displayed will appear in a Choices: menu. Select the desired word from the list of choices. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.
9. If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel's message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.
10. **See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144** for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

Step 7. and step 8. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is, the desired word can be selected first, then the mobile station can be released. If the release is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The release does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL DATA screen. When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will contain the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

ManualsPlus.com

To View the Decoded Reverse Channel Words from an Order to Change the Transmit Power Level of a Mobile Station

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. Ensure that the Test Set is in the **`Connect`** state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
6. If the CALL DATA screen is not displayed, select **`CALL DATA`** under the **`To Screen`** menu. The CALL DATA screen will be displayed.
7. Select the **`Order`** field and select it. A **`Choices:`** menu is displayed showing the various power levels which the mobile station can be set to. Select the desired power level. The **`Access`** annunciator will light while the Test Set signals the mobile station with an order to set its power level. If the mobile responds properly, the message **`REVC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light when signaling is complete.
8. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words which can be displayed will be presented. Position the cursor on the desired word and select it. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.
9. If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel's message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.
10. **See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144** for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

Step 7. and Step 8. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is, the desired word can be selected first, then the mobile station can be sent an order to change transmit power level. If the order is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The ordered to change transmit power does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL CONTROL screen. When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will be the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

ManualsPlus.com

To View The Reverse Channel Words From a Mobile Station Origination

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.
4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. Ensure that the Test Set is in the **`Connect`** state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
6. Select the **`Active`** field. The **`Active`** annunciator will light when the control channel is turned on.
7. Dial the desired phone number on the mobile station and press the SEND key on the mobile station's handset. The mobile station signals the Test Set on the reverse control channel with an origination message which includes the dialed phone number, the mobile station's MIN number and the mobile station's ESN. If the mobile station transmitted properly on the reverse control channel, the message **`RECC Return`** will flash momentarily in the upper right-hand corner of the CALL CONTROL screen. The Test Set will then reconfigure itself to the voice channel assignments set up in the **`Voice Channel Assignment`** section of the CALL CONTROL screen. The **`Access`** annunciator will then light while the Test Set signals the mobile station on the assigned voice channel. The **`Connect`** annunciator will light if the mobile station properly signals the Test Set on the reverse voice channel. The mobile station is now connected to the Test Set on the assigned voice channel.
8. Select the **`Display Word`** field. A list of reverse channel words which can be displayed will be presented. Position the cursor on the desired word and select it. The decoded contents for each of the fields in the selected word will be displayed in the lower portion of the display.

NOTE: If a word is chosen which was not part of the decoded reverse channel's message stream, all the fields will be blank when it is displayed.

See "CALL DATA Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 144 for a description of each of the available reverse channel words.

Step 7. and Step 8. in the above procedure can be reversed, that is, the desired word can be selected first, then a mobile station origination can performed. If the origination is successful, the contents of each display word contained in the reverse control channel's message stream will be updated when the decoding is complete.

The origination does not have to happen while you are viewing the CALL DATA screen.When the CALL DATA screen is viewed, the contents of the display words will contain the decoded data from the last successful call processing function (registration, origination, page, release, order).

ManualsPlus.com

CALL BIT Screen

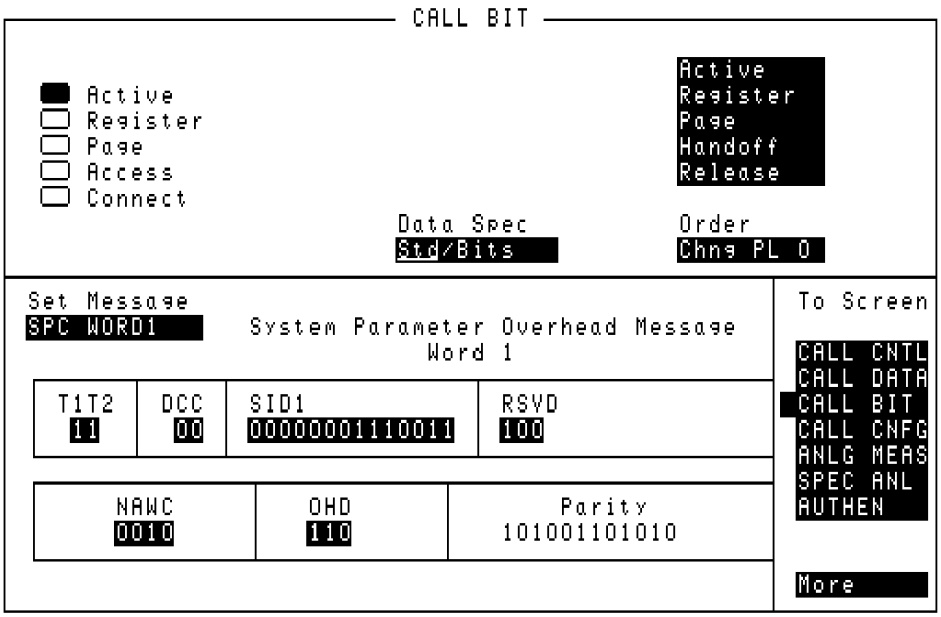


Figure 25 **The CALL BIT Screen**

The CALL BIT screen is designed to give an advanced user the capability to modify the contents of the forward control channel and forward voice channel signaling messages that are used in all processing messaging protocol. A messaging protocol is defined as the sequence of messages sent from the Test Set to the mobile station to perform a desired action, such as registering a mobile station. Modifying the contents of one or more messages may be required for testing the robustness of a mobile station's call processing algorithms or for new product development.

Using the CALL BIT screen requires expert knowledge of the call processing messaging protocols used in the system selected in the **`System Type`** field on the CALL CONTROL screen.

ManualsPlus.com

The CALL BIT screen should not be used to change any parameter that can be set on any other Call Processing Subsystem screen. The contents of the applicable fields on the CALL CONTROL screen and the CALL CONFIGURE screen are not updated to reflect any changes made while using the CALL BIT screen. There is no coupling between the CALL BIT screen and the Test Set.

For example: changing the value of the SAT color code field (SCC) in the forward control channel mobile station control message (MS IntVCh) does not change the setting of the **SAT:** field on the CALL CONTROL screen.

When using the CALL BIT screen the user is responsible for setting the contents of all messages used in a messaging protocol. When using the CALL BIT screen, the Call Processing Subsystem sends the correct messages at the correct times as defined in the applicable industry standard. Message content is the responsibility of the user.

When the CALL BIT screen is displayed and the Call Processing Subsystem is in the connected state, the Test Set constantly monitors the station's transmitted carrier power. If the Power falls below 0.0005 Watts, the error message **RF Power Loss indicates loss of Voice Channel** will be displayed and the Test Set will terminate the call and return to the active state.

NOTE: In order to ensure that the Test Set makes the correct decisions regarding the presence of the mobile stations's RF carrier, the Test Set's RF power meter should be zeroed before using the Call Processing Subsystem. Failure to zero the power meter can result in erroneous RF power measurements. See **"Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for information on manually zeroing the RF Power meter.

The field descriptions for each of the messages are given in the **"CALL BIT Screen Message Field Descriptions" on page 167**.

ManualsPlus.com

Message Contents that can be Modified Using the CALL BIT screen

The contents of eleven different messages can be modified from this screen. The message to be modified is selected using the **Set Message** field. The eleven messages whose contents can be modified are:

- Forward Control Channel Messages for Paging, Origination, Order Confirmation, and Orders.
  - **SPC WORD1** - System Parameter Overhead Message Word 1
  - **SPC WORD2** - System Parameter Overhead Message Word 2
  - **ACCESS** - Access Type Parameters Global Action Message
  - **REG INC** - Registration Increment Global Action Message
  - **REG ID** - Registration ID Message
  - **C-FILMESS** - Control-Filler Message
  - **MS WORD1** - FCC mobile station control message Word 1- Abbreviated Address Word
  - **MS IntVCh** - FCC mobile station control message Word 2- Extended Address-Word - Voice Channel Assignment
  - **MSMessOrd** - FCC mobile station control message Word 2- Extended Address Word - Order
  - **FVC V Mes** - FVC Mobile Station Control Voice Channel Assignment Message
  - **FVC O Mes** - FVC Mobile Station Control Order Message

[] Access

When lit, the **Access** annunciator indicates that the Test Set is signaling the mobile station with command information on the forward voice channel. This is a transitory state.

The Test Set's speaker is turned off when in the access state. This is done to eliminate any possible audio feedback which may occur if the mobile station's microphone is open.

Active

This field is used to turn on the forward control channel of the Test Set or to force a return to the active state from any other state (register, page, access, connect). If the forward control channel of the Test Set is already active, selecting this field will deactivate and then reactivate the control channel.

ManualsPlus.com

[] Active

When lit, the **`Active`** annunciator indicates that the control channel of the Test Set is turned on. If this annunciator is lit the base station is transmitting system parameter overhead messages on the assigned control channel. If the annunciator is not lit the base station is not active (note that the Test Set may still be outputting a modulated RF carrier but the Test Set's firmware is not active and no communication can occur between a mobile station and the Test Set).

[] Connect

When lit, the **`Connect`** annunciator indicates that the mobile station is connected to the Test Set on a voice channel.

Data Spec

This field is used to determine how the contents of the signaling messages are built.

- **`Std`** -Use the signaling formats defined in the applicable industry standard to build the forward control channel and forward voice channel signaling messages. Use the contents of the applicable fields on the CALL CONTROL screen and the CALL CONFIGURE screen to obtain information necessary to build the messages. Whenever a signaling message is used, update the contents of all fields in that message on the CALL BIT screen.
- **`Bits`** -Use the bit patterns as set on the CALL BIT screen to build all forward control channel and forward voice channel signaling messages. For any call processing function (that is, setting the message stream on the active control channel, registering the mobile station, paging the mobile station, handing off the mobile station or releasing the mobile station) the user is responsible for setting the contents of all signaling messages used in that function. The Call Processing Subsystem uses the messaging protocol as defined in the applicable industry standard.

ManualsPlus.com

NOTE: The contents of the applicable fields on the CALL CONTROL screen and the CALL CONFIGURE screen are not updated to reflect any changes made while in the Bits mode. There is no coupling between the Bits mode and the Test Set. For example: if a mobile station was actively connected to the Test Set on a voice channel and the user changed the **CHAN** field on the forward voice channel mobile station control message (FVC V Mes) and sent that message to the mobile station, the mobile station would change its voice channel assignment. However, the Test Set will stay on the voice channel assignment specified in the **Chan:** field on the CALL CONTROL screen. This situation will result in a dropped call. The Bits mode should not be used to change any parameter that can be set on any other Call Processing Subsystem screen.

Handoff

This field is used to initiate a handoff from the current voice channel assignments to a new set of voice channel assignments. The voice channel number to hand the mobile station off to, the initial power level to use on the new voice channel, and the SAT tone frequency to transpond on the new voice channel are specified using the **Chan:**, **Pwr Lvl:**, and **SAT:** fields in the **Voice Channel Assignment** section of the CALL CONTROL screen.

Order

This field is used to send an order type mobile station control message on the forward voice channel to the mobile station. The orders available are:

- Change Power to Power Level 0 - 7
- Maintenance (put the mobile station in maintenance mode)
- Alert (alert the mobile station)

The **Order** field is a one-of-many selection field. To send an order to the mobile station select the **Order** field. A list of choices is displayed. Select the desired order from the **Choices:** menu. Once the selection is made, a Mobile Station Control Message is sent to the mobile station. The **Access** annunciator will light momentarily while the Test Set is sending the mobile station control message.

ManualsPlus.com

NOTE: A mobile station must be actively connected on a voice channel to the Test Set (that is, the **Connect** annunciator lit) before you can attempt to send an order to a mobile station.

Page

This field is used to initiate a page to the mobile station connected to the Test Set. The Test Set must be in the active state (that is, **Active** annunciator must be lit) and the **MS Id** information field on the CALL CONTROL screen must be correct before you can attempt to page a mobile station.

[] Page

When lit, the **Page** annunciator indicates that the mobile station connected to the Test Set is currently being paged on the forward control channel.

Register

This field is used to initiate a registration of the mobile station connected to the Test Set. The Test Set must be in the active state (that is, the **Active** annunciator must be lit) before you can attempt to register a mobile station.

[] Register

When lit, the **Register** annunciator indicates that the mobile station connected to the Test Set is being commanded to register with the base station.

Release

This field is used to terminate an active voice channel connection to the mobile station. When the **Release** field is selected, a mobile station control message with a release order is sent to the mobile station on the forward voice channel. A mobile station must be actively connected on a voice channel to the Test Set (that is, the **Connect** annunciator must be lit) before you can attempt to send a release order to the mobile station.

Set Message

This field is used to select the desired forward control channel or forward voice channel message to be modified.

ManualsPlus.com

CALL BIT Screen Message Field Descriptions

This section describes the individual data fields contained in each of the forward control channel and forward voice channel messages.

SPC WORD1 Message Fields

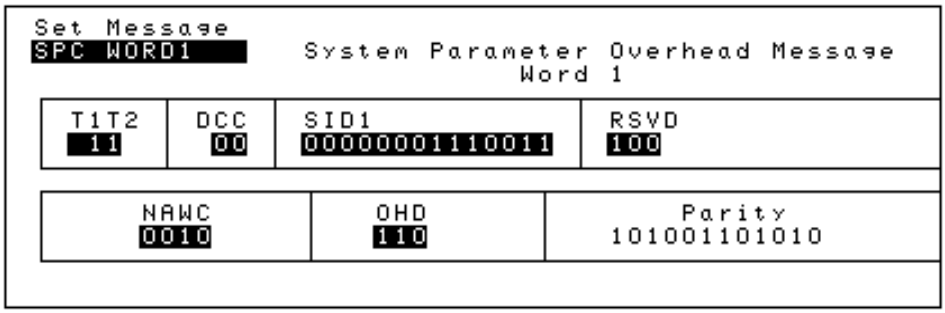


Figure 26 **SPC WORD1 Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

This field sets the digital color code.

SID1

First part of the system identification field. The field contains the decimal equivalent of the 14 most significant bits of the system identification number.

RSVD

Reserved for future use.

ManualsPlus.com

NAWC

This field displays the number of additional words coming.

OHD

This field displays the overhead message type.

- A ‘100’ indicates a global action message.
- A ‘110’ indicates that this is the first word of the system overhead parameter message.
- A ‘111’ indicates this is the second word of the system parameter overhead message.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

SPC WORD2 Message Fields

Set Message
SPC WORD2 System Parameter Overhead Message Word 2

T1T2	DCC	S	E	REGH	REGR	DTX	N-1
11	00	1	1	1	1	00	10110

RCF	CPA	CMAX-1	END	OHD	Parity
1	1	0010101	0	111	001100111111

Figure 27 **SPC WORD2 Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

Digital color code field.

S

This field displays whether the serial number word is sent to the mobile station.

- Set to ‘1’ if the serial number word is sent.
- Set to ‘0’ if the serial number word is not sent.

E

This field displays the extended address word sent to the mobile.

- Set to ‘1’ if the extended address word is sent.
- Set to ‘0’ if the extended address word is not sent.

REGH

Registration field for home stations.

ManualsPlus.com

REGR

Registration field for roaming stations.

DTX

Discontinuous transmission field.

N-1

N is the number of paging channels in the system.

RCF

Read-control-filler field.

CPA

Combined paging/access field.

CMAX-1

CMAX is the number of access channels in the system.

END

End indication field.

- Set to 1 to indicate the last word of the overhead message train.
- Set to 0 if not the last word.

OHD

This field displays the overhead message type.

- A ‘100’ indicates a global action message.
- A ‘110’ indicates that this is the first word of the system overhead parameter message.
- A ‘111’ indicates this is the second word of the system parameter overhead message.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

ACCESS Message Fields

```
Set Message
ACCESS          Access Type Parameters Global
                        Action Message

| T1T2 | DCC | ACT | BIS |
|  11  |  00 | 1001 |  0  |

| RSVD | END | OHD | Parity |
| 0000000000000000 |  1  | 100 | 011011111110 |
```

Figure 28 **ACCESS Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

Digital color code field.

ACT

Global Action Field.

BIS

Busy-Idle status field.

ManualsPlus.com

RSVD

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

END

End indication field.

- Set to 1 to indicate the last word of the overhead message train.
- Set to 0 if not the last word.

OHD

This field displays the overhead message type.

- A ‘100’ indicates a global action message.
- A ‘110’ indicates this is the first word of the system parameter overhead parameter message.
- A ‘111’ indicates this is the second word of the system parameter overhead message.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

REG INC Message Fields

Set Message
REG INC — Registration Increment Global Action Message

T1T2	DCC	ACT	REGINCR
11	00	0010	000001100100

RSVD	END	OHD	Parity
0000	0	100	100110010010

Figure 29 **REG INC Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

Digital color code field.

ACT

Global Action Field.

REGINCR

Registration increment field.

RSVD

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

ManualsPlus.com

END

End indication field.

- Set to 1 to indicate the last word of the overhead message train.
- Set to 0 if not the last word.

OHD

This field displays the overhead message type.

- A ‘100’ indicates a global action message.
- A ‘110’ indicates this is the first word of the system parameter overhead parameter message.
- A ‘111’ indicates this is the second word of the system parameter overhead message.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

REG ID Message Fields

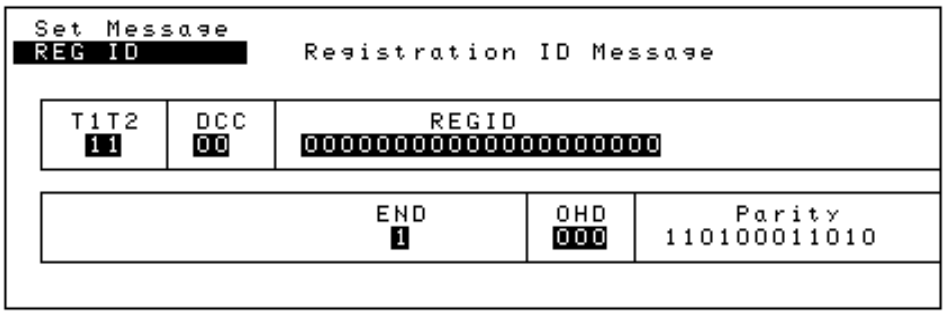


Figure 30 **REG ID Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

Digital color code field.

REGID

Registration ID field.

END

End indication field.

- Set to 1 to indicate the last word of the overhead message train.
- Set to 0 if not the last word.

ManualsPlus.com

OHD

This field displays the overhead message type.

- A ‘100’ indicates a global action message.
- A ‘110’ indicates this is the first word of the system parameter overhead parameter message.
- A ‘111’ indicates this is the second word of the system parameter overhead message.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

C-FILMESS Message Fields

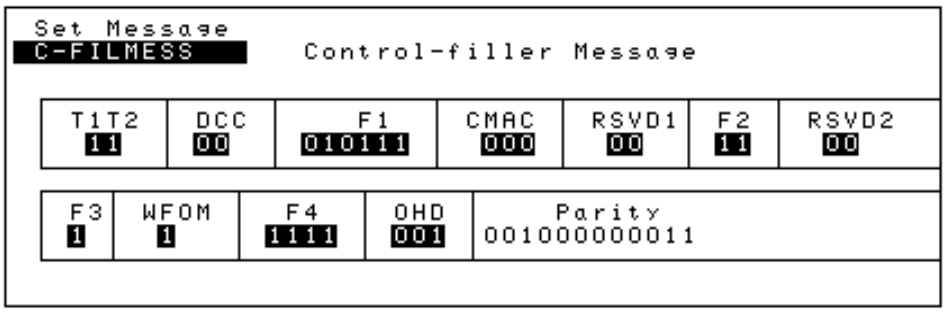


Figure 31 **C-FILMESS Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

Digital color code field.

F1

Control filler message field 1. All bits must be set as indicated.

CMAC

Control mobile attenuation field. Indicates the mobile station power level associated with reverse control channel.

RSVD1

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

F2

Control filler message field 2. All bits must be set as indicated.

ManualsPlus.com

RSVD2

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

F3

Control filler message field 3. All bits must be set as indicated.

WFOM

Wait-for-overhead-message field.

F4

Control filler message field 4. All bits must be set as indicated.

OHD

This field displays the overhead message type.

- A ‘100’ indicates a global action message.
- A ‘110’ indicates this is the first word of the system parameter overhead parameter message.
- A ‘111’ indicates this is the second word of the system parameter overhead message.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

MS WORD1 Message Fields

```
Set Message
MS WORD1          FCC Mobile Station Control Message
                     Abbreviated Address Word

T1T2      DCC     MIN1
 01        00     1101100110001010101011 00

                     Parity
                 010001101111
```

Figure 32 **MS WORD1 Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

DCC

Digital color code field.

MIN1

First part of the mobile identification number field.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

MSMessOrd Message Fields

Set Message
MSMessOrd — FCC Mobile Station Control Message Extended Address Word

T1T2	SCC	MIN2	RSVD	Local
10	11	0111110010	0	00000

ORDQ	Order	Parity
000	00000	000110100001

Figure 33 **MSMessOrd Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

SCC

SAT color code field.

MIN2

Second part of the mobile identification number field.

RSVD

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

ManualsPlus.com

LOCAL

This field is specific to each system. The **ORDER** field must be set to local control for this field to be interpreted.

ORDQ

The order qualifier field qualifies the order confirmation to a specific action.

ORDER

This field identifies the order type.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

MS IntVCh Message Fields

```
Set Message
MS IntVCh        FCC Mobile Station Control Message
                     Extended Address Word

| T1T2 | SCC | MIN2        | VMAC |
|  10  | 00  | 0111110010  | 100  |

| CHAN          | Parity        |
| 00011010100   | 101001011101  |
```

Figure 34 **MS IntVCh Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

SCC

SAT color code field.

MIN2

Second part of the mobile identification number field.

VMAC

This field displays the voice mobile attenuation code. It shows the mobile station's power level associated with the designated voice channel.

CHAN

Channel number field. Indicates the designated voice channel.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

FVC O Mes Message Fields

```
Set Message
FVC O Mes        FVC Mobile Station Control
                       Order Message

| T1T2 | SCC | PSCC |      RSVD      |  Local  |
|  10  |  11 |  00  | 0000000000     | 00000   |

| ORDQ |   Order   |      Parity      |
| 000  |  00001    | 000101000110     |
```

Figure 35 **FVC O Mes Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

SCC

SAT color code for new channel.

PSCC

Present SAT color code. Indicates the SAT color code associated with the present channel.

RSVD

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

LOCAL

Local control field. This field is specific to each system. The ORDER field must be set to local control for this field to be interpreted.

ManualsPlus.com

ORDQ

Order qualifier field. Qualifies the order to a specific action.

ORDER

Order field. Identifies the order type.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

FVC V Mes Message Fields

```
Set Message
FVC V Mes          FVC Mobile Station Control
                         Voice Message

| T1T2 | SCC | PSCC | RSVD | VMAC |
|  10  | 01  |  00  | 00000000 | 101 |

| CHAN | Parity |
| 000110101 01 | 100001011000 |
```

Figure 36 **FVC V Mes Message Fields**

T1T2

This field identifies the received message as an order confirmation, an order, or a called address message.

SCC

SAT color code for new channel.

PSCC

Present SAT color code. Indicates the SAT color code associated with the present channel.

RSVD

Reserved for future use, all bits must be set as indicated.

VMAC

This field displays the voice mobile attenuation code. It shows the mobile station power level associated with the designated voice channel.

ManualsPlus.com

CHAN

Channel number field. Indicates the designated voice channel.

Parity

Parity field. The contents of the Parity field cannot be set by the user. The Test Set calculates the parity bits.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the CALL BIT Screen

Selecting The Message Content Generation Method

The contents (i.e. bit patterns) of the signaling messages sent to the mobile station on the forward control channel and the forward voice channel are generated using one of two methods. Method 1 uses the formats defined in the applicable industry standard to build the contents of the signaling messages. Method 2 uses the bit patterns which the user defines on the CALL BIT screen to build the contents of the signaling messages.

The **`Data Spec`** field on the CALL BIT screen determines which method will be used to build the contents of the signaling messages.

- **`Std`** -The Test Set will use the signaling formats defined in the applicable industry standard to build the forward control channel and forward voice channel signaling messages. The Test Set will use the contents of the applicable fields on the CALL CONTROL screen and the CALL CONFIGURE screen to obtain information necessary to build the messages. Whenever a signaling message is used, the Test Set will update the contents of all fields in that message on the CALL BIT screen.
- **`Bits`** -Use the bit patterns as set on the CALL BIT screen to build all forward control channel and forward voice channel signaling messages. For any call processing function (that is, setting the message stream on the active control channel, registering the mobile station, paging the mobile station, handing off the mobile station or releasing the mobile station) the user is responsible for setting the contents of all signaling messages used in that function. The Call Processing Subsystem uses the messaging protocol as defined in the applicable industry standard.

NOTE: The contents of the applicable fields on the CALL CONTROL screen and the CALL CONFIGURE screen are not updated to reflect any changes made while in the Bits mode. There is no coupling between the Bits mode and the Test Set. For example: if a mobile station was actively connected to the Test Set on a voice channel and the user changed the **`CHAN`** field on the forward voice channel mobile station control message (FVC V Mes) and sent that message to the mobile station, the mobile station would change its voice channel assignment. However, the Test Set will stay on the voice channel assignment specified in the **`Chan:`** field on the CALL CONTROL screen. This situation will result in a dropped call. The Bits mode should not be used to change any parameter that can be set on any other Call Processing Subsystem screen.

ManualsPlus.com

System Operation When Data Spec Field Set to Std

When the **Data Spec** field is set to **Std** the Test Set builds the signaling messages by first examining the fields which contain the information needed to build the messages (i.e. SID, BIS, SAT Tone, VMAC, etc.). After obtaining the necessary information the Test Set builds the bit patterns according to the signaling formats specified in the applicable industry standard.

For example: if the type of cellular system being emulated is AMPS and the **SID** field on the CALL PROC screen was set to 231, the SID1 field in the System Parameter Overhead Message (SPC WORD1) would be set to 00000001110011 (the 14 most significant bits of the system identification number) as defined by the EIA/TIA-553 Mobile Station - Land Station Compatibility Specification.

When the **Data Spec** field is set to **Std**, the contents of the applicable message(s) on the CALL BIT screen are updated with the bit patterns generated using the signaling formats defined in the applicable industry standard whenever that signaling message is sent to the mobile station. This feature allows a user to set the **Data Spec** field to **Std**, select a message of interest, perform a call processing function, and view the bit patterns generated using the signaling formats defined in the applicable industry standard.

It is important to note individual messages can be used more than once during a messaging protocol. The contents of any message viewed on the CALL BIT screen when the **Data Spec** field is set to **Std** will reflect the message contents for the last time the message was used in a messaging protocol.

For example: if the Call Processing Subsystem is in the active state and the user selects the **Register** field, a registration message will be sent to the mobile station. When the registration completes the Call Processing Subsystem returns to the active state. The contents of some messages (such as the System Parameter Overhead Message Word 1) will reflect the correct settings for the active state, not the register state, since the messages are currently being used in the active state.

ManualsPlus.com

System Operation When Data Spec Field Set to Bits

When the **Data Spec** field is set to **Bits**, the Test Set builds the signaling messages using only the bit patterns set on the CALL BIT screen whenever a call processing function is executed which uses any of the available messages. The Test Set calculates the contents of the **Parity** field using the coding algorithms specified in the industry standard for the selected system (that is, the system specified in the **System Type** field on the CALL CONTROL screen).

By definition, the Test Set must meet the timing requirements of the industry standard for the selected system. Therefore, depending upon the state of the Call Processing Subsystem (i.e. Active, Register, Page, Access, or Connect) and the frequency with which a particular call processing protocol uses a particular message, it may not be possible to modify the contents of more than one field in a message before it is sent to the mobile station.

For example: in the AMPS system, the system parameter overhead message must be sent every 0.8 +/- 0.3 seconds on the forward control channel. Given this timing requirement it is highly unlikely that, while in the active state, a user could modify more than one field before the message was sent to the mobile station.

There is no functionality in the Test Set to allow an entire message to be modified and then inserted into a messaging protocol at a specific location at a specific time. This functionality requires a protocol analyzer.

When in the **Bits** mode the Test Set provides the messaging protocol for the user (that is, for a desired call processing function the correct message(s) will be sent at the correct time(s) according to the standard). It is the responsibility of the user to generate the contents of all the messages which will be used in a particular call processing function.

For example: if the Call Processing Subsystem was in the active state and the operator wished to register the mobile station from the **Bits** mode, the user would have to set the contents of all the messages used in the registration before selecting the **Register** field to start the registration process.

NOTE: No error checking is done on the bit patterns. The bit patterns are used but are not checked against any industry standard. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that the bit patterns set in the CALL BIT screen are correct when the **Data Spec** field is set to **Bits**. Unexpected operation of the mobile station can occur if the contents of the signaling messages are incorrect.

ManualsPlus.com

Changing the Content of a Message Field

Perform the following steps to change the contents of a message field:

1. Position the cursor on the **Data Spec** field and select **Bits**.
2. Select the **Set Message** field. A **Choices:** menu is displayed listing the available messages. Select the desired message. The message fields will be displayed on the screen.
3. Select the desired bit field. A **Choices:** menu will be displayed. Using the **Choices:** menu enter the desired bit pattern. Select **Done** from the **Choices:** menu when the desired bit pattern has been entered.

When a message field is being modified the original contents of the field (that is - the contents of the field before modification was started) is sent whenever the message is used in a messaging protocol. The new contents are not used until **Done** is selected from the **Choices:** menu. Use the CANCEL key to abort a modification. If the CANCEL key is selected the original field contents are restored.

NOTE: If a message field is modified while the **Data Spec** field is set to **Std** the modified contents will be overwritten with the bit patterns generated using the signaling formats defined in the applicable industry standard immediately after **Done** is selected from the **Choices:** menu.

ManualsPlus.com

Typical Example

The following example illustrates the use of the CALL BIT screen. In this example an AMPS mobile station is brought up on a voice channel and then handed off to a new voice channel assignment. The contents of the **FVC V Msg** message, which was set when the first handoff occurred, is then modified from the CALL BIT screen. The mobile station is then handed off again by sending the modified message to the mobile station from the CALL BIT screen.

1. Ensure that the Test Set is in the connected state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
2. If the CALL CONTROL screen is not displayed, select **CALL CNTL** under the **To Screen** menu. The CALL CONTROL screen will be displayed.
3. Position the cursor on the **Display** field and select **Data**.
4. Select the **Chan:** field and enter a new, valid voice channel number.
5. Select the **Pwr Lvl:** field enter a new, valid mobile station power level.
6. Select the **SAT:** field and enter a new, valid SAT frequency.
7. Select the **Handoff** field. The **Access** annunciator will light while the Test Set signals the mobile station with the handoff information. If the mobile responds properly, it will stop transmitting on the current voice channel, switch to the new voice channel assignment, and transpond the new SAT frequency assignment. When the Test Set detects that this has happened the **Connect** annunciator is lit indicating that the handoff was successful. The left-hand fields in the **Voice Channel Assignment** section will be updated with the new voice channel assignment information.
8. Select **CALL BIT** from the **To Screen** menu. The CALL BIT screen will be displayed.
9. Position the cursor on the **Data Spec** field and select **Bits**.
10. Select the **Set Message** field and select **FVC V Msg**.
11. Select the **VMAC** field in the **FVC V Msg** and set it to 101 (this corresponds to a mobile station power level of 5 - reference EIA/TIA-553 Mobile Station - Land Station Compatibility Specification, September 1989, page 2-2, Table 2.1.2-1).
12. Select the **Handoff** field. The **Access** annunciator will light while the Test Set signals the mobile station with the handoff information. If the mobile responds properly, it will stop transmitting on the current voice channel, and start transmitting on the same channel with a power level of 5 (note that the channel assignment and SAT assignment were not modified in this example, the mobile station simply switched to the same channel with the same SAT assignment). When the Test Set detects that this has happened, the **Connect** annunciator is lit indicating that the handoff was successful. The mobile station power level after the handoff should be power level 5.
13. Position the cursor on the **Data Spec** field and select **Std**.

ManualsPlus.com

ANALOG MEAS Screen

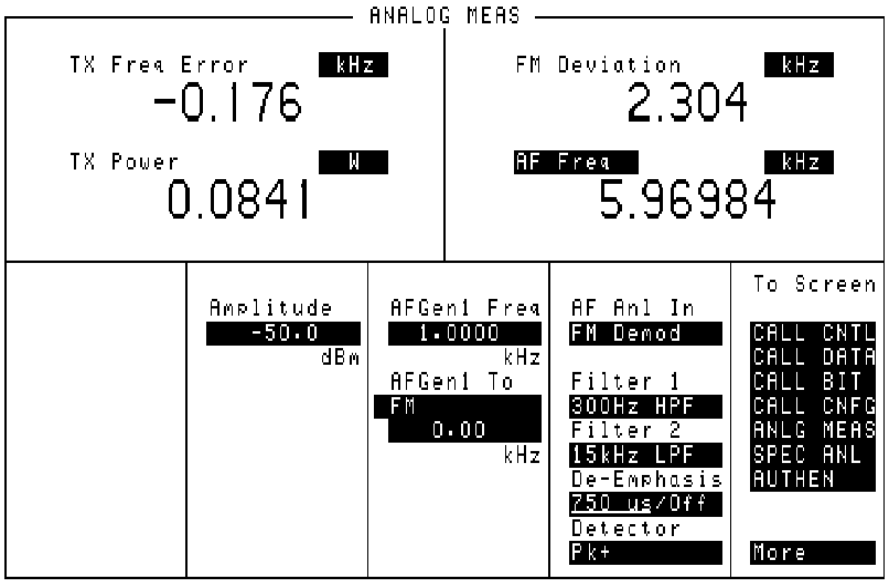


Figure 37 **The ANALOG MEAS Screen**

This screen is used to make RF and audio measurements on the mobile station connected to the Test Set while on an active voice channel.

The Test Set does not monitor the mobile station's transmitted carrier power while the ANALOG MEAS screen is displayed. If the power falls below 0.0005 Watts no error message is displayed nor will the Test Set terminate the call while on the ANALOG MEAS screen.

AF Anl In

This field selects the input for the Audio Frequency analyzer. Refer to the **AF Anl In field description, on page 97** for further information.

ManualsPlus.com

AF Freq

This field is a one-of-many field used to select the type of measurement to be made by the Audio Frequency Analyzer on the audio signal being measured. Refer to the **SINAD field description, on page 106** for descriptions of the measurements available.

AFGen1 Freq

This field sets the output frequency of Audio Frequency Generator 1. Refer to the **AFGen1 Freq field description, on page 432** for further information.

AFGen1 To

This field has two fields:

- the upper field sets the destination port for Audio Frequency Generator 1
  - **FM** -RF Generator FM modulator
  - **AM** -RF Generator AM modulator
  - **Audio Out** -AUDIO OUT connector on front panel of Test Set
- the lower field sets the:
  - FM modulation deviation if the upper field set to **FM**
  - AM modulation depth if the upper field set to **AM**
  - amplitude of audio signal (volts RMS) at the AUDIO OUT connector if upper field is set to **Audio Out**

For testing mobile stations, the upper field is normally set to **FM,** and the lower field set to the desired FM deviation in kHz. Refer to the **AFGen1 Freq field description, on page 432** for further information.

Amplitude

This field sets the output power of the Test Sets's transmitter (that is, the output power of the Test Set's RF Generator). Refer to the **Amplitude field description, on page 433** for further information.

De-Emphasis

This field is used to select or bypass the 750 µs de-emphasis filter network used to condition the audio signal before being analyzed by the Audio Frequency Analyzer. Refer to the **De-Emphasis field description, on page 100** for further information.

ManualsPlus.com

Detector

This field is used to select the type of detector used to measure the amplitude of the audio signal being measured. Refer to the **`Detector` field description, on page 101** for descriptions of the detectors available.

Filter 1

This field selects one of several standard or optional audio frequency filters which can be used to condition the audio signal before being analyzed by the Audio Frequency Analyzer. Refer to the **`Filter 1 and Filter 2` field description, on page 102** for further information.

Filter 2

This field selects one of several standard or optional audio frequency filters which can be used to condition the audio signal before being analyzed by the Audio Frequency Analyzer. Refer to the **`Filter 1 and Filter 2` field description, on page 102** for further information.

FM Deviation

This field displays the measured FM deviation of the carrier being transmitted by the mobile station. Four dashes (----) indicate that no carrier is present to measure.

TX Freq Error

This field displays the frequency error (error = assigned carrier frequency - measured carrier frequency) of the carrier being transmitted by the mobile station. Four dashes (----) indicates that there is no carrier frequency present to measure.

TX Power

This field displays the measured RF power of the carrier being transmitted by the mobile station. Four dashes (----) indicates that there is no carrier present to measure.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the ANALOG MEAS Screen

The ANALOG MEAS screen combines some of the Test Set's **Audio Analyzer** fields and some of the Test Set's RF Generator fields onto one screen for the purpose of testing the audio characteristics of the mobile station. Only those fields which are pertinent to testing the mobile stations audio characteristics have been combined onto the ANALOG MEAS screen. The Test Set must be in the connected state (that is, the **Connect** annunciator is lit) in order to use the ANALOG MEAS screen.

The mobile station's speaker output must be connected to the Test Set's AUDIO IN connector and the mobile station's microphone input must be connected to the Test Set's AUDIO OUT connector in order to use the ANALOG MEAS screen. Refer to **figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115** for connection information. If the mobile station does not have audio connections the ANALOG MEAS screen cannot be used.

There are a wide variety of audio measurements which can be made from the ANALOG MEAS screen. The following examples illustrate how to make a typical mobile station receiver measurement (RF Sensitivity) and a typical mobile station transmitter measurement (FM Hum and Noise). Refer to the *HP 8920A RF Communications Test Set Applications Handbook*, section "Testing FM Radios" for further information on using the Test Set's Audio Analyzer to make audio measurements.

ManualsPlus.com

To Make an RF Sensitivity Measurement

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.

NOTE: The mobile station's speaker output must be connected to the Test Set's AUDIO IN and the mobile station's microphone input must be connected to the Test Set's AUDIO OUT in order to use the ANALOG MEAS screen.

4. Turn on the mobile station.
5. Ensure that the Test Set is in the connected state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.
6. If the ANALOG MEAS screen is not displayed, select the **`ANLG MEAS`** field from the **`To Screen`** menu. The ANALOG MEAS screen will be displayed.
7. The following example illustrates how to make a 12 dB SINAD Receiver Sensitivity measurement:
   - **a.** Select the **`AFGen1 Freq`** field and set it to 1 kHz.
   - **b.** Select the upper **`AFGen1 To`** field and set it to **`FM`**.
   - **c.** Select the lower **`AFGen1 To`** field and set it to 8 kHz.
   - **d.** Select the **`AF Anl In`** field and select **`Audio In`**.
   - **e.** Select the **`Filter 1`** field and select **`C MESSAGE`**.
   - **f.** Select the **`Filter 2`** field and select **`>99kHz LP`**.
   - **g.** Position the cursor on the **`De-Emphasis`** field and select **`Off`**.
   - **h.** Select the **`Detector`** field and select **`RMS`**.
   - **i.** Select the **`AF Freq`** measurement field and select **`SINAD`**.
   - **j.** Select the **`Amplitude`** field and begin to lower the transmitted base station voice channel power until 12 dB SINAD is reached.
   - **k.** The mobile station might mute or drop off the air before a 12 dB SINAD is reached. The performance of the mobile station at low RF levels is dependent upon the characteristics of the mobile station (that is, what type of system it is designed for). Unlike a real base station, the Test Set does not perform any protocol functions on the voice channel.

ManualsPlus.com

To Make an FM Hum and Noise Measurement

1. If not already done, condition the Test Set. **See "Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for further information.
2. If not already done, configure the Test Set. **See "Configure the Test Set" on page 131** for further information.
3. Connect the mobile station to the Test Set as shown in **Figure 14, "Connecting a Mobile Station to the Test Set," on page 115**.

NOTE: The mobile station's speaker output must be connected to the Test Set's AUDIO IN and the mobile station's microphone input must be connected to the Test Set's AUDIO OUT in order to use the ANALOG MEAS screen.

4. Turn on the mobile station.

   Ensure that the Test Set is in the connected state. **See "Page a Mobile Station" on page 133** for information on how to bring a mobile station up on a voice channel.

5. If the ANALOG MEAS screen is not displayed, select the **`ANLG MEAS`** field from the **`To Screen`** menu. The ANALOG MEAS screen will be displayed.

NOTE: It is recommended that the mobile station's microphone be muted, if possible, when making measurements on the mobile stations RF carrier. If the microphone is not muted it is possible for extraneous noise to be picked up by the microphone and adversely affect the measurements.

6. The following example illustrates how to make a FM Hum and Noise measurement:
   - **a.** Select the **`Amplitude`** field and set it to –47 dBm.
   - **b.** Select the **`AFGen1 Freq`** field and set it to 1 kHz.
   - **c.** Select the upper **`AFGen1 To`** field and set it to **`Audio Out`**.
   - **d.** Select the **`AF Anl In`** field and select **`FM Demod`**.
   - **e.** Select the **`Filter 1`** field and select **`C MESSAGE`**.
   - **f.** Select the **`Filter 2`** field and select **`>99kHz LP`**.
   - **g.** Position the cursor on the **`De-Emphasis`** field and select **`750 us`**.
   - **h.** Select the **`Detector`** field and select **`PK+`**.
   - **i.** Select the measurement field and select **`AF Freq`**.
   - **j.** Select the lower **`AFGen1 To`** field and adjust the signal level until the **`FM Deviation`** field on the upper portion of the CRT reads 8 kHz.
   - **k.** Select the **`Detector`** field and select **`RMS`**.
   - **l.** Select the **`FM Deviation`** field.
   - **m.** Press the blue SHIFT key, the INCR -10 key, then the ENTER key. This sets a zero reference point.
   - **n.** Select the lower **`AFGen1 To`** field and press the ON/OFF key. This turns off the modulating signal to the mobile station transmitter.
   - **o.** The FM Hum and Noise figure is displayed in the **`FM Deviation`** field.

ManualsPlus.com

CALL CONFIGURE Screen

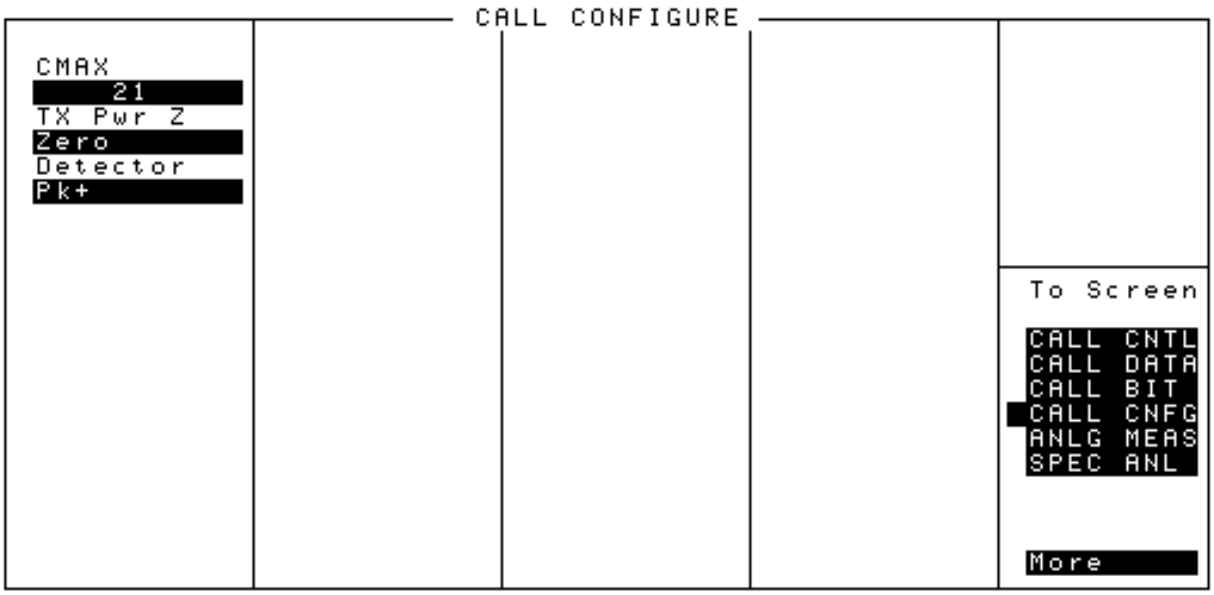


Figure 38 **The CALL CONFIGURE Screen**

This screen is used to set some of the less commonly used Test Set configuration parameters.

When the CALL CONFIGURE screen is displayed and the Call Processing Subsystem is in the connect state, the Test Set constantly monitors the mobile station's transmitted carrier power. If the power falls below 0.0005Watts, the error message **`RF Power Loss indicates loss of Voice Channel`** will be displayed and the Test Set will terminate the call and return to the active state.

ManualsPlus.com

NOTE: In order to ensure that the Test Set makes the correct decisions regarding the presence of the mobile stations's RF carrier, the Test Set's RF power meter should be zeroed before using the Call Processing Subsystem. Failure to zero the power meter can result in erroneous RF power measurements. See **"Conditioning the Test Set for Call Processing" on page 130** for information on zeroing the RF Power meter manually.

CMAX

The **CMAX** field sets the number of access channels in the system. This will determine how many channels must be scanned by the mobile station when trying to access the Test Set. The value of this field will affect the time required for the mobile station to connect with the Test Set.

Detector

This field is used to select the type of detector used to measure the amplitude of the audio signal being measured. Refer to the **Detector field description, on page 101** for descriptions of the detectors available.

TX Pwr Zero

The **TX Pwr Zero** function establishes a 0.0000 W reference for measuring RF power at the RF IN/OUT port. **See "TX Pwr Zero" on page 427** for further information.

CAUTION: RF power must not be applied while zeroing. Set the **RF GENERATOR** screen's **Amplitude** field to off to prevent internal cross-coupling into the power detector while zeroing.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

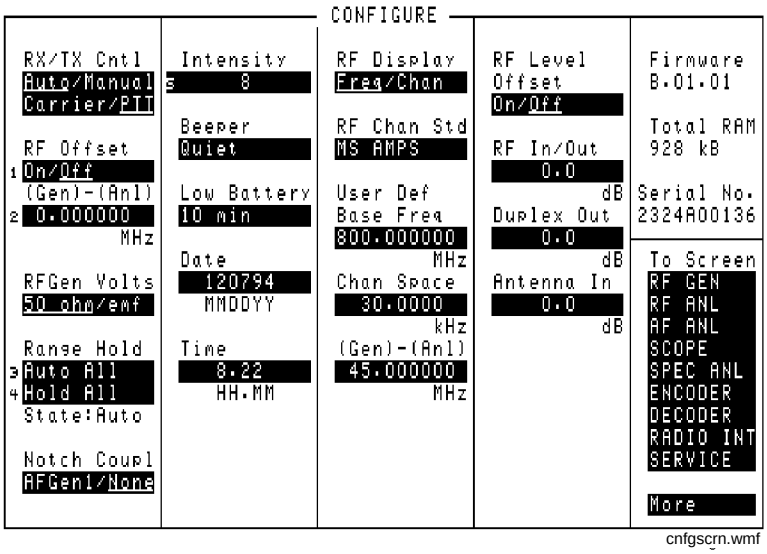
7

Configure Screen

The CONFIGURE screen defines a number of general operating functions, such as date and time, screen intensity, and beeper volume. It is also used to define some RF signal parameters, such as RF Generator/Analyzer offset, channel standards and characteristics, and signal loss/gain compensation.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



cnfgscrn.wmf

Figure 39 **The Configure Screen**

Antenna In

This field is used to indicate losses or gains between the ANT IN port and the device-under-test.

Enter a *positive* value to indicate a gain (such as an amplifier). The Spectrum Analyzer's marker level (**`Lvl`**) measurement is automatically reduced by that amount. The Spectrum Analyzer's **`Ref Level`** is automatically decreased by the same amount, so the trace position does not appear to change.

Enter a *negative* value to indicate a loss (such as cable loss). The Spectrum Analyzer Marker's Level (**`Lvl`**) measurement is automatically increased by that amount. The Spectrum Analyzer's **`Ref Level`** is automatically increased by the same amount, so the trace position does not appear to change.

ManualsPlus.com

This field is only used when the **RF Level Offset** field is set to **On**.

See Also

RF Level Offset field description, on page 211

Base Freq (User Defined)

The Base Frequency field sets the RF Generator reference for channel 0 (zero) when the **RF Chan Std** field is set to **USER-DEF**, and the **RF Display** field is set to **Chan**.

Channel frequencies are calculated using the following formula:

Channel N = Base Frequency + (N)(Channel Spacing)

The Base Frequency is calculated using the following formula:

Base Frequency = Channel 1 Frequency - Channel Spacing

For example, if your multi-channel radio's lowest *receive* channel frequency is 870.030 MHz and the system channel spacing is 30 KHz, you would enter **870 MHz** in this field. You would also use the **Chan Space** and **(Gen)-(Anl)** fields to tell the Test Set where other transmit and receive channel frequencies are in relation to the base frequency, and whether or not the system is duplex.

Operating Considerations

The value of this field is only used if the **RF Display** field is set to **Chan**, and the **RF Chan Std** field is set to **USER-DEF**.

See Also

Chan Space (User Defined) field description, on page 204
(Gen)-(Anl) field description, on page 206
RF Chan Std field description, on page 209
RF Display field description, on page 210

ManualsPlus.com

Beeper

This field changes the audio beeper volume by selecting the desired level from a list of choices. The beeper always beeps when the instrument is turned on, regardless of this setting.

Operating Considerations

The beeper alerts you any time a message is displayed. Since a message may be removed from the screen before you notice it, it is better to leave the beeper on to alert you to errors during operation.

The beeper's volume setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Chan Space (User Defined)

This field specifies the RF channel spacing when the **RF Display** field is set to **Chan**, and the **RF Chan Std** field is set to **USER-DEF**.

For example, entering **25 kHz** causes a 25 kHz spacing between each channel. If the receive frequency for channel 1 is 150.500 MHz, channel 2's receive frequency would be 150.525 MHz.

Operating Considerations

The value of this field is only used if the **RF Display** field is set to **Chan**, and the **RF Chan Std** field is set to **USER-DEF**.

See Also

(Gen)-(Anl) field description, on page 206
RF Chan Std field description, on page 209
Base Freq (User Defined) field description, on page 203

ManualsPlus.com

Date

This field specifies the current date for the internal clock. The date can be read by a controller using HP-IB and printed on test results.

The format is MMDDYY (Month Day Year), using two digits for each term. When entering months January through September (01-09), the leading zero is not displayed when entered. Example; May 5, 1993 is entered as 050593, but is displayed as 50593.

The internal clock still functions when the instrument is turned off.

Duplex Out

This field is used to indicate losses or gains between the DUPLEX OUT port and the device-under-test.

- Enter a *positive* value to indicate a gain (such as an amplifier gain). The RF Generator's level is automatically set that amount *below* what is indicated in the RF Generator's **`Amplitude`** field. (Example; if this value is 10 dB, and the **`Amplitude`** field shows 0 dBm, the actual level out this port is –10 dBm.) The value at the output of the external amplifier should then be at the level indicated in the **`Amplitude`** field.
- Enter a *negative* value to indicate a loss (such as cable loss). The RF Generator's level is automatically set that amount *above* what is indicated in the RF Generator's **`Amplitude`** field to compensate. The value at the opposite end of the cable (loss) should then be at the level indicated in the **`Amplitude`** field; unless the resulting RF Generator setting exceeds the maximum output level, then an error occurs: **`Input value out of range`**. In that case, reduce the **`Amplitude`** setting, or decrease the **`Duplex Out`** value.

This field is only used when the **`RF Level Offset`** field is set to **`On`**.

Firmware

This field displays the current firmware revision for your Test Set. The revision number is automatically changed when updated firmware is installed.

ManualsPlus.com

(Gen)-(Anl)

This field is used with the **RF Offset** field to specify the amount of frequency offset between the RF Generator and RF Analyzer.

This field is not displayed when the **RF Display** field is set to **Chan** (the offset is automatically set when using channel tuning).

See Also

"Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset" on page 79

(Gen)-(Anl) (User Defined)

This field defines the receiver-transmitter frequency offset when using User Defined channel operation.

Use a *positive* value when the radio's receive frequency is higher than the transmit frequency (such as 45 MHz)

Use a *negative* value when the radio's receive frequency is lower than the transmit frequency (such as –45 MHz).

Operating Considerations

The value of this field is only used if the **RF Display** field is set to **Chan**, and the **RF Chan Std** field is set to **USER-DEF**.

See Also

Chan Space (User Defined) field description, on page 204
RF Chan Std field description, on page 209
RF Display field description, on page 210

ManualsPlus.com

Intensity

This field adjusts the screen intensity from a setting of 1 (very dim) to 8 (bright). If the setting is set too low, the screen can no longer be read. If you can't read the screen, and you don't know where the cursor is (or even what screen is displayed), press [PRESET], and re-access the CONFIGURE screen. The cursor automatically goes to this field at that point. Press [8], [ENTER] to set the maximum intensity, and re-adjust if desired.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Low Battery

This setting is used during battery (dc) operation to alert you when no front-panel controls are used within the specified amount of time. The setting is changed by selecting this field, then choosing the setting from a list of choices.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Notch Coupl

This field selects if the **`Notch Freq`** setting of the AF ANALYZER screen is coupled to the **`AF Gen1 Freq`** setting. When set to **`None`**, the notch filter and AF Generator 1 do not interact. When set to **`AFGen1`** (coupled), the settings track each other unless the AF Generator's frequency is set outside the 300 Hz to 10 kHz limits of the notch filter[1]

1. Optional for the HP 8921A.

ManualsPlus.com

Range Hold

These fields enable/disable several autoranging and autotuning routines.

`Auto All` enables these routines, providing automatic adjustment when making AF or RF measurements.

`Hold All` disables these routines, requiring you to manually set the affected settings.

The following fields are affected by the **`Range Hold`** field:

- **`RX/TX Cntl`** in the CONFIGURE screen.
- **`Tune Mode`** in the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, and RF ANALYZER screens.
- **`Input Atten`** in the RF ANALYZER and SPECTRUM ANALYZER screens.
- **`Gain Cntl`** in the AF ANALYZER screen. This field controls three AF gain setting fields:

  `Input Gain`

  `De-Emp Gain`

  `Notch Gain`

Operating Considerations

The **`Hold All`** setting is primarily used when the instrument is operated by remote control, such as in an automated test system.

Unless you have very specific reasons for disabling the automatic functions, you should set this field to **`Auto All`** when operating the instrument manually.

See Also

Programmer’s Guide

ManualsPlus.com

RF Chan Std

Use the RF channel standard field to select the channel standard for the radio-under-test. The RF Generator's and the RF Analyzer's frequencies are automatically set to correspond to the channel number entered in the **RF Channel** field. **RF Channel** replaces the **Amplitude** and **Tune Freq** fields on several screens when channel tuning is used.

Each standard has a prefix code that indicates what type of radio to test; mobile station (MS) or land station (LS). For example, if you are testing an AMPS mobile, select **MS AMPS**.

For the NAMPS standards, a third letter is added indicating which frequency band is used: upper, middle, or lower. For example, when testing a mobile station using the lower band, choose **MSL NAMPS**. Testing a land station using the upper band you would select **LSU NAMPS**.

The **USER-DEF** selection is used to define your own channel assignments. When selected, you enter the **Base Freq**, **Chan Space**, and **(Gen)-(Anl)** settings.

See Also

Base Freq (User Defined) field description, on page 203
Chan Space (User Defined) field description, on page 204
(Gen)-(Anl) field description, on page 206

ManualsPlus.com

RF Display

This field selects the format for entering the RF Generator's and RF Analyzer's frequencies:

- When **Freq** is selected, you enter the RF Generator's and the RF Analyzer's frequencies directly using the keypad or knob.
- When **Chan** is selected, the **RF Gen Freq** and **Tune Freq** fields on all screens are replaced by the **RF Channel** field, and only the channel number is entered and displayed.

Channel tuning eliminates the need to enter transmit and receive frequencies directly into the Test Set. Once your radio's RF channel standard is selected, you only have to enter the channel number to automatically set the RF Generator and RF Analyzer to the correct frequencies.

Operating Considerations

When channel tuning is used, the RF Analyzer is set to manual tuning. The **Tune Mode** field on the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, and RF ANALYZER screens is no longer displayed. As a result, the **TX Freq Error** measurement is displayed (since the **TX Frequency** measurement is only displayed when the **Tune Mode** field is set to **Auto**).

See Also

RF Chan Std field description, on page 209

RF Gen Volts

This field specifies whether you want RF voltages expressed as the voltage across a 50 ohm load, or the open circuit voltage (emf).

Operating Considerations

This setting affects the RF Generator's and the Tracking Generator's amplitudes.

ManualsPlus.com

RF In/Out

This field is used to indicate losses or gains between the RF IN/OUT port and the device-under-test.

- Enter a *positive* value to indicate a gain (such as an amplifier gain). When the RF IN/OUT port is used as an output, the RF Generator's (or Tracking Generator's) level is automatically set the specified amount *below* what is indicated in the RF Generator's **Amplitude** field. Example; if this value is 10 dB, and the **Amplitude** field shows 0 dBm, the actual level out of this port is –10 dBm.

  When this port is used as an input, the **TX Power** measurement and Spectrum Analyzer's Marker Level (**Lvl**) are automatically *reduced* by that amount.

- Enter a *negative* value to indicate a loss (such as cable loss). The RF Generator's (or Tracking Generator's) level out this port is automatically set that amount *above* what is indicated in the RF Generator's **Amplitude** field.

  When used as an input, the **TX Power** and the Spectrum Analyzer's marker level (**Lvl**) measurements are *increased* by that amount.

This field is only used when the **RF Level Offset** field is set to **On**.

See Also

RF Level Offset field description, on page 211

RF Level Offset

This field enables/disables the RF level offsets entered in the **RF In/Out**, **Duplex Out**, and **Antenna In** fields below it.

- When set to **On**, the RF Generator's amplitude and RF Analyzer's power measurement are offset by the values entered in these fields.
- When set to **Off**, the values in these fields are ignored.

See Also

Antenna In field description, on page 202
Duplex Out field description, on page 205
RF Chan Std field description, on page 209

ManualsPlus.com

RF Offset

This field is displayed when the RF Display field has Freq selected.

This field enables/disables the RF Generator–RF Analyzer frequency offset specified in the **(Gen)-(Anl)** field below it.

Operating Considerations

When an RF offset is used, changing the RF Generator's frequency or RF Analyzer's tune frequency automatically alters the other setting. On screens where both fields are not shown (such as the RX TEST and TX TEST screens), you will not see the corresponding field change.

See Also

"Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset" on page 79

ManualsPlus.com

RX/TX Cntl

This function controls automatic screen changes between the RX TEST and TX TEST screens during radio testing. It is divided into two fields:

The **`Auto/Manual`** field enables/disables automatic switching between the RX TEST and TX TEST screens under certain testing conditions.

- **`Auto`** allows automatic screen changes between the RX TEST and TX TEST screens while testing radios.
- **`Manual`** requires you to select the RX TEST or TX TEST screen when performing radio tests.

The **`Carrier/PTT`** field specifies the condition that will cause automatic screen changes.

- **`Carrier`** causes the instrument to automatically switch from the RX TEST screen to the TX TEST screen when an RF carrier is detected. The screen returns to RX TEST when the carrier is no longer detected.
- **`PTT`** (Push-To-Talk) causes the instrument to automatically switch from the TX TEST screen to the RX TEST screen when a microphone connected to the MIC/ACC connector is keyed. The screen changes back to TX TEST when the microphone is no longer keyed.

Operating Considerations

CAUTION: The Test Set can be damaged by connecting a reverse-power signal to the DUPLEX OUT port of >200 mW.

If **`Auto`** and **`Carrier`** are used together, the screen may continuously change between RX TEST and TX TEST. This only occurs if the RF IN/OUT port is used with the RF Generator **`Amplitude`** set ≥ 35 dBm (a much higher level than is typically used for receiver tests). To prevent this problem, set the **`Amplitude`** ≤35 dBm or **`Off`**, or use the DUPLEX OUT port for the RF Generator's output.

ManualsPlus.com

Serial No.

This field displays the serial number of the Test Set.

Time

This field sets the time-of-day for the instrument's 24 hour clock.
(Example, 4:53 PM is entered **16:53**)

Operating Considerations

The internal clock still functions when the instrument is turned off.

Total RAM

This field displays the total amount of RAM available for IBASIC programs and save/recall registers.

ManualsPlus.com

8

Signaling Decoder Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions for Decoder Modes

The Signaling Decoder analyzes different data-encoded signaling formats. The format is selected in the **`Mode`** field in any of the decoder's screens.

A list of standards for each format is displayed by selecting the **`Standard`** field in any screen.

Separate screen and field descriptions are given for each screen. The descriptions are listed in the following order:

- AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS
- CDCSS (Continuous Digital Controlled Squelch System)
- Digital Paging
- DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency) Sequence
- EDACS (Enhanced Digital Access Communications System)
- Function Generator
- LTR (Logic Trunked Radio: Registered Trademark of EF Johnson Company)
- MPT 1327
- NMT (Nordic Mobile Telephone) encoder and decoder
- Tone Sequence

The Decoder's Signal Source

The decoder *always* gets its signal immediately after the de-emphasis network of the AF Analyzer. De-emphasis can be turned on or off on the AF ANALYZER screen, or can be controlled while using the decoder by assigning a global USER key to the **`De-Emphasis`** field. Refer to the AF ANALYZER screen's field descriptions and functional block diagram in **chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen," on page 95**.

Decoder Frequency Measurements

The decoder uses a different timebase for frequency counting than the AF Analyzer. Therefore, their measurements may be different when measuring the same signal (by a very small amount).

ManualsPlus.com

AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Decoder

The AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS decoder acts like a base station receiver by analyzing Reverse Control Channel (RECC) and Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) message streams for various cellular telephone formats.

The decoder can also be used to analyze Forward Control Channel (FOCC) and Forward Voice Channel (FVC) data from the base station.

Decoder Mode Differences

The AMPS-TACS and NAMPS-NTACS Decoder modes are essentially the same for analyzing Reverse Control Channel (RECC) information. However, the Voice Channel (RVC) information for NAMPS-NTACS is displayed differently than AMPS-TACS information. Fields and decoder measurements that are only used for either mode are noted in their descriptions.

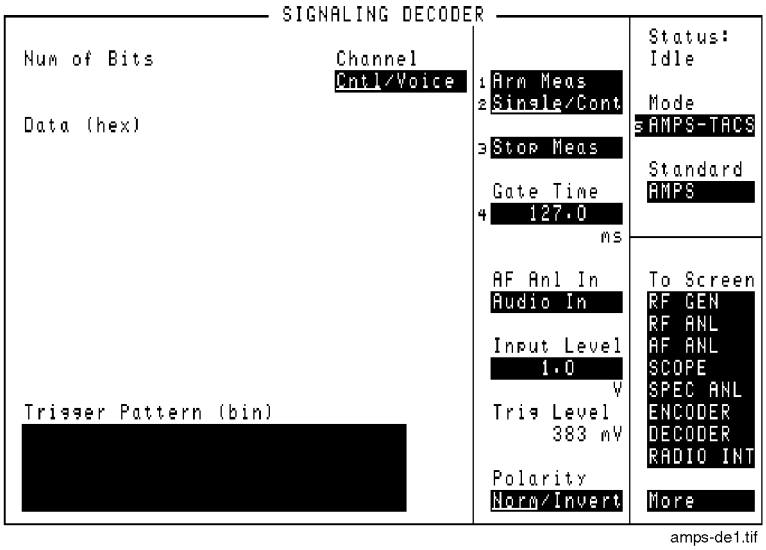


Figure 40 **AMPS-TACS Control/Voice and NAMPS/NTACS Control Channel Decoder**

ManualsPlus.com

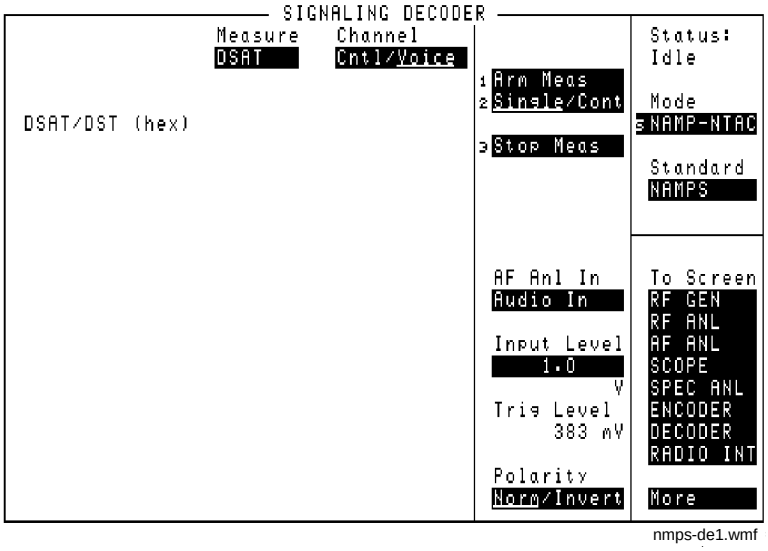


Figure 41 **The NAMPS-NTACS Voice Channel Decoder**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in this screen.

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal.

Channel

This field selects the type of data to decode: Reverse Control Channel (**`Cntl`**), or Reverse Voice Channel (**`Voice`**).

ManualsPlus.com

Data (hex) (AMPS-TACS)

This display field lists the decoded data serially as it is received. This field is labeled **RECC Data (hex)** for the NAMPS/NTACS mode, but performs the identical function.

Gate Time

This field specifies how long the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered. The longer the gate time, the greater the number of bits analyzed.

Operating Considerations

If the gate time is too long, the decoder's data buffer becomes full. A message is displayed instructing you to decrease the gate time.

This function is not used with the NAMPS/NTACS RVC decoder.

See Also

Arm Meas field description, on page 218
Num of Bits field description, on page 220

Input Level

This field specifies the expected data signal level (after de- emphasis if used). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **AF Anl In** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for valid signals. *This you to set the input level well below the expected level.*

Also, when using de-emphasis, the **Input Level** setting may need to be reduced significantly to properly decode the incoming signal. De-Emphasis is enabled/ disabled using the **De-Emphasis** field on the AF ANALYZER screen.

See Also

Trig Level field description, on page 221

ManualsPlus.com

Measure (NAMPS-NTACS: RVC)

This field selects the type of decoded data to display: DSAT or DST codes, Message data, or DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency) tone data.

Num of Bits

This field lists the total number of bits displayed. This number is dependent on Data Rate of the signal being decoded, the **`Gate Time`** of the decoder, and the size of the decoder's data buffer.

Operating Considerations

The buffer has a maximum capacity of:

- 1584 bits for decoding Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) data streams.
- 1583 bits for decoding Reverse Control Channel (RECC) data streams.

This measurement is not available for NAMPS-NTACS RVC decoding.

See Also

`Gate Time` field description, on page 219

Polarity

This setting is used to match the polarity of the encoded signal being analyzed.

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **`Norm`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical low (0).

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **`Invert`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a negative peak in the received signal is detected. A positive peak displays a logical low (0).

RECC Data (NAMPS-NTACS: RECC)

This display field lists the decoded data serially as it is received. This is the same information that the AMPS-TACS **`Data (hex)`** measurement displays.

ManualsPlus.com

Single/Cont

This field specifies how long you want the analyzer to decode incoming signals:

- **`Single`** tells the analyzer to display the information received during one **`Gate Time`** (or after one measurement for NAMPS-NTACS RVC data).
- **`Cont`** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until **`Single`** is selected.

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making single measurements.

Trig Level

The trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been "armed." The level is adjusted by changing the **`Input Level`** field's setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for valid signals. *This may require you to set the input level well below the expected level.*

Trigger Pattern (bin)

This field allows you to enter a specific bit pattern to filter displayed information. The decoder only displays the received data when this binary pattern is encountered immediately after triggering. This is helpful when you only want to display messages containing very specific information.

The trigger pattern is entered as a sequence of ones, zeros, and dots. A dot will cause the decoder to trigger for either a one or a zero in that bit position in the received data stream.

Operating Considerations

This function is not available for decoding NAMPS-NTACS RVC information.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the AMPS/TACS, NAMPS/NTACS Decoder

Interaction With the Encoder

The encoder screen's **`Data Rate`** field tells the decoder how fast the incoming message is being sent. Set that field's value before using the AMPS-TACS or NAMPS-NTACS Decoder.

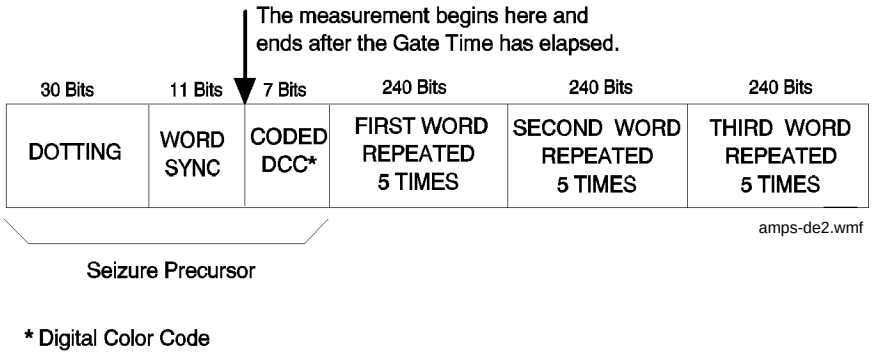


Figure 42 **Decoding the Reverse Control Channel (RECC) Data**

ManualsPlus.com

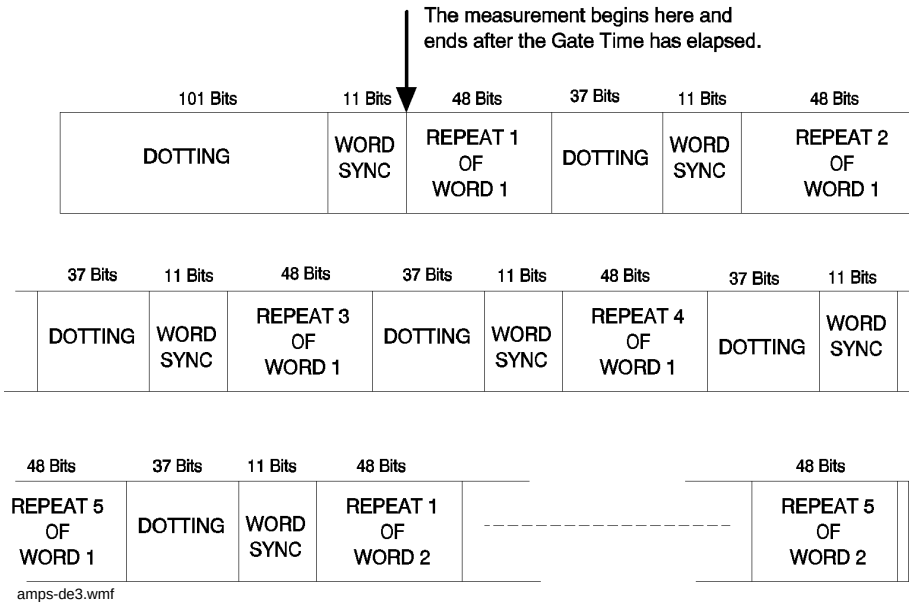


Figure 43 **Decoding AMPS-TACS Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) Data**

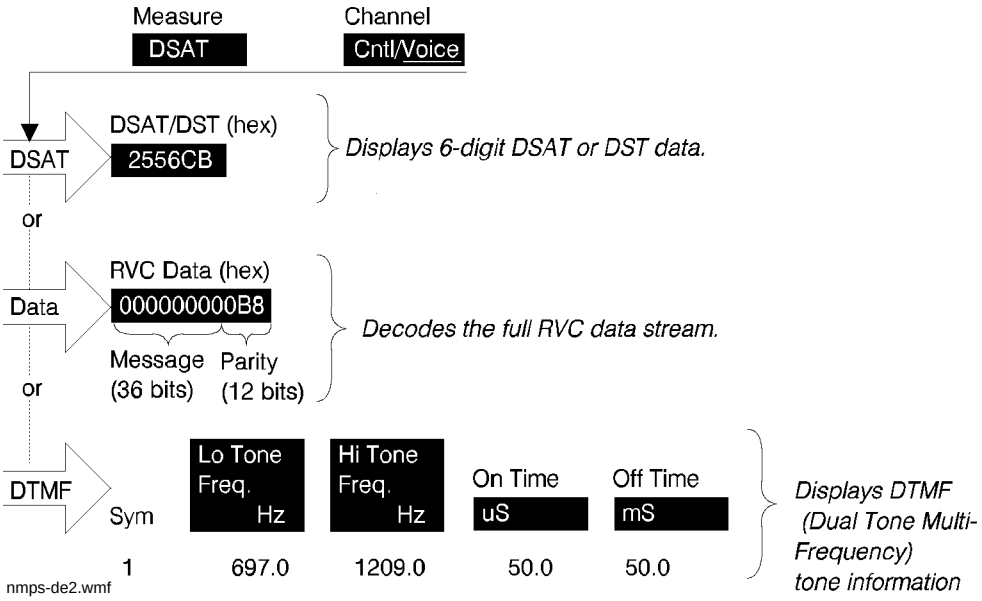


Figure 44 **Decoding NAMPS-NTACS Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) Data**

ManualsPlus.com

Interpreting Decoded Data

The following information refers to all Reverse Control Channel (RECC) measurements, and the AMPS-TACS Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) measurements. See the next section for information about NAMPS-NTACS RVC measurements.

After being armed, the measurement begins when the last bit of Word Sync has been received. All RECC measurements, and the AMPS-TACS RVC measurement, last for the period specified in the **`Gate Time`** field.

The received bits are displayed as hexadecimal (hex) characters. If the last bits received do not complete the last hex character, the received bits are used as the most significant bits in the character, and the remaining bit positions are filled with zeros.

For example; if the last bits received are “01”, two zeros are added to the right to produce the binary number 0100. The hexadecimal equivalent, **4**, is displayed.

The first two hex characters of the RECC data displayed contain the 7-bit Digital Color Code of the Seizure Precursor. The characters are right-justified so the farthest bit to the left for the first hex character is always 0. The first word of the RECC message begins in the third hex character of the displayed data.

All bits of the RECC and RVC data streams received after the initial Word Sync are displayed, including Parity and additional Dotting and Word Sync sequences.

The decoder does not check for any errors in the received data stream.

ManualsPlus.com

NAMPS-NTACS Reverse Voice Channel Measurements

Three types of RVC information can be decoded; selected using the **`Measure`** field.

- **`DSAT`** displays the 6-digit DSAT (Digital Supervisory Audio Tone) or DST (Digital Signaling Tone) number, depending on the type of signal being received. If the received number is not one of the 14 standard combinations (7 DSAT or 7 DST), the decoder displays a constantly changing number until one of the standard values is detected.
- **`Data`** displays the 36 message bits and 12 parity bits of the RVC message. The measurement begins when the last sync word bit is received, and ends after the last parity bit is received. The measurement is re-triggered when the next sync word is received: there is no gate time function for this decoder mode.
- **`DTMF`** displays Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency tone pair frequencies and on/off times. These are tones that may be used to trigger connected equipment after a mobile-to-base station connection has been made (such as an answering machine or voice-mail system).

ManualsPlus.com

Continuous Digital Controlled Squelch System Decoder

The Continuous Digital Controlled Squelch System (CDCSS) Decoder analyzes digital data streams used to turn squelch on and off on digitally-controlled-squelch radios.

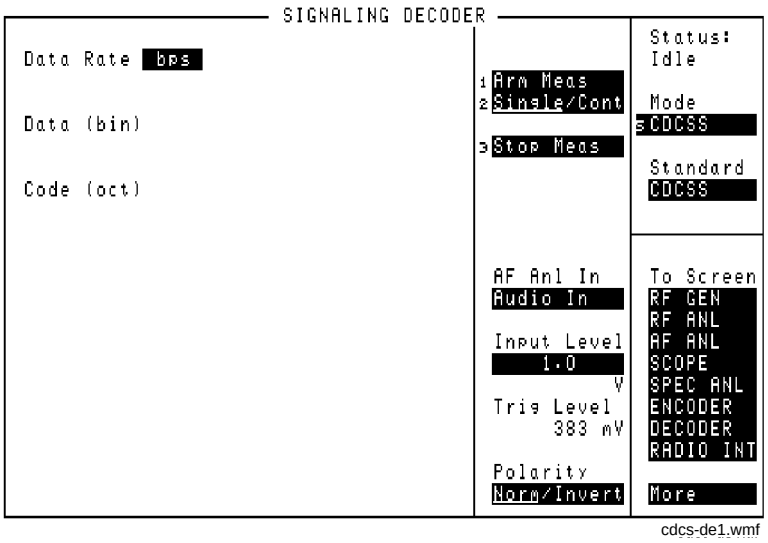


Figure 45 **The CDCSS Sequence Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal when **`Single`** is selected.

Code (oct)

This field displays all of the code word combinations from the received data stream.

The top entry in this column is always 1 of the 83 standard (primary) industry codes or **`NPC`** (No Primary Code). All other possible code combinations are listed in numerical order after this entry.

If a Turn-Off Code (TOC) is measured for a full sampling period, **`TOC`** is displayed with no other codes listed.

Data (bin)

This measurement field displays a 23-bit segment of the data stream being received.

After 23 bits have been received, the decoder shifts the bit sequence 23 times until all possible bit patterns have been analyzed. Any possible code words are displayed in the **`Codes (oct)`** column. Even if no code words are found, this field will still display the bit sequence that was received.

Operating Considerations

This field is blank if the only signal received during the decoder's latest sampling period is a turn-off-code.

The final bit pattern displayed will not necessarily match any of the displayed codes, since the bits are shifted 23 times during decoding.

Data Rate

This measurement field displays the data rate in bits-per-second for the data stream being received.

Operating Considerations

For accurate measurements, the **`Data Rate`** for the CDCSS encoder should be set to the expected data rate for the signal being analyzed by the CDCSS decoder.

ManualsPlus.com

Input Level

This field specifies the signal level that you input (after de-emphasis if used). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to detect all valid zero-crossings of the incoming signal.

When using de-emphasis, the **`Input Level`** setting may need to be reduced significantly to properly decode the incoming signal. De-emphasis is enabled/disabled using the **`De-Emphasis`** field on the AF ANALYZER screen.

See Also

`Trig Level` field description, on page 229

Polarity

This field is used to match the polarity of the encoded signal being analyzed.

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **`Norm`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical low (0).

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **`Invert`**, a logical low (0) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical high (1).

Operating Considerations

Inverting amplifiers used in transmitters, receivers, and repeaters can cause an inversion of the modulating digital data. If the decoded signal does not display the expected results, change this field's setting to see if the signal may be getting inverted before being decoded.

ManualsPlus.com

Single/Cont

This field specifies how you want the analyzer to be armed:

- **`Single`** is used to analyze and display the decoded information once each time **`Arm Meas`** is selected.
- **`Cont`** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until **`Single`** is selected.

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making a single measurement.

Trig Level

The trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been “armed”. The level is adjusted by changing the **`Input Level`** field’s setting.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the CDCSS Decoder

AF Analyzer Settings

For proper CDCSS decoder operation, make the following AF ANALYZER screen settings:

- **`Filter 1`** to **`<20Hz HPF`** (Required)
- **`Filter 2`** to **`3kHz LPF`** (Recommended)
- **`Settling`** to **`Slow`** (Recommended)

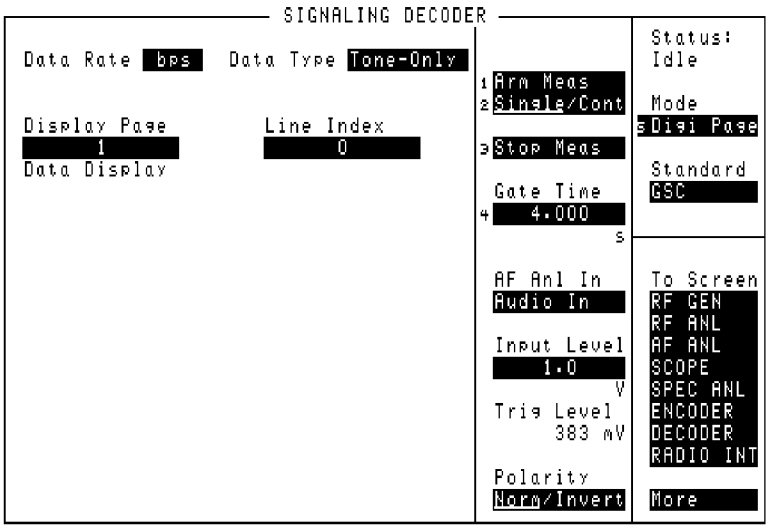
Interpreting Decoded Data

Because CDCSS uses a continuously-repeating data stream, and there is no framing information to tell the receiver when the code word is going to be sent, the decoded data can result in several possible code combinations. This is why more than one code word may be listed in the **`Codes (oct)`** column after decoding.

ManualsPlus.com

Digital Paging Decoder

The is used to test paging system transmitters using various formats, such as POCSAG and GSC (Golay Sequential Code). The **Tune Freq** field of the TX TEST screen is typically used to tune to the pager channel to be decoded.



digi-de1.wmf

Figure 46 **The Digital Paging Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed. This is typically set to **FM Demod** for off-the air decoding of pager transmitters.

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal.

ManualsPlus.com

Data Display

This field displays up to three different decoded parameters after a message has been analyzed:

Pager code - the unique pager code number or address.

Function - number representing one of the four types of signals that can be sent.

Pager data - information sent as a numeric or alpha-numeric message. This parameter is not displayed when tone-only formats are decoded.

Data Rate

This display field lists the data rate of the received signal in bits-per-second (bps).

Operating Considerations

This measurement relies on the digital paging encoder screen's data rate setting. Set the encoder's **Data Rate** field to the expected incoming data rate for accurate measurements.

See Also

Data Rate field description, on page 320

Display Page

This field is used to select a specific page of decoded data. More than one page of decoded data may be available when a batch of messages is received during the specified gate time. The **Number of Pages** field indicates how many pages were decoded.

ManualsPlus.com

Gate Time

This field specifies how long the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered. Up to 65 seconds of gate time can be specified. The minimum gate time should be set long enough to allow the preamble and all necessary data bits to be captured.

If too much data is decoded during the gate time, the decoder buffer will overflow (an error message is displayed when this happens). Decrease the gate time if this error is displayed.

Input Level

Enter the expected data signal level in this field. The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for valid signals (typically about 3 kHz).

De-emphasis should not be used with this signaling format. Access the AF ANALYZER screen and set the **`De-Emphasis`** field setting to **`Off`**.

See Also

`Trig Level` field description, on page 234

Number of Pages

See the **`Display Page` field description, on page 232**

ManualsPlus.com

Polarity

This setting is used to match the polarity of the encoded signal being analyzed.

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **`Norm`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical low (0).

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **`Invert`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a negative peak in the received signal is detected. A positive peak displays a logical low (0).

Single/Cont

This field specifies how long you want the analyzer to decode incoming signals:

- **`Single`** tells the analyzer to display the information received during one gate time. Measurements are displayed until **`Arm Meas`** is selected again.
- **`Cont`** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display new measurements on a continual basis until **`Single`** is selected. Previous measurement results are over-written by subsequent measurements.

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making single measurements.

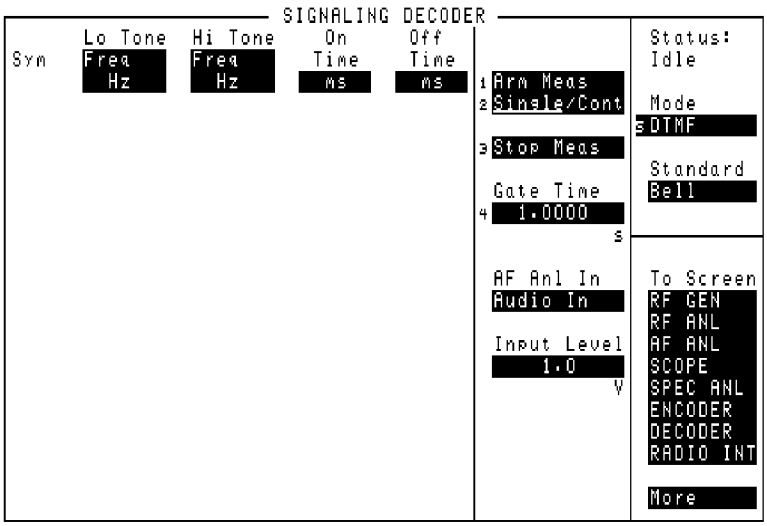
Trig Level

The trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been “armed.” The level is adjusted by changing the **`Input Level`** field setting.

ManualsPlus.com

Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Decoder

The DTMF Sequence Decoder analyzes Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency tone sequences and displays the associated parameters.



dtmf-de2.wmf

Figure 47 **The DTMF Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in this screen.

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal when making single measurements.

ManualsPlus.com

Gate Time

This field specifies how long the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered.

Hi Tone

This for the high frequency tone in each tone pair. The measurement type is selected by selecting the **Freq** field to display a list of measurement choices.

Operating Considerations

Frequency error is calculated by comparing the DTMF Encoder's frequency settings for each tone pair with the decoded frequencies.

See Also

"Using the DTMF Decoder" on page 240

ManualsPlus.com

Input Level

This field specifies the signal level that you input (after de-emphasis if used). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for fluctuating signal levels.

De-emphasis Effects

De-emphasis is a single-pole, low-pass filter with a 212.2 Hz corner frequency. It is enabled/disabled using the **`De-Emphasis`** field on the AF ANALYZER screen. (Refer to **Figure 12, "AF ANALYZER Functional Block Diagram," on page 96**.) The Input Level is the expected level at the output of the de-emphasis network.

Assuming a mean DTMF frequency of approximately 1 kHz, decoding with de-emphasis on (set to 750 µs) requires the input level to be set to 212/1000 = 0.212 times the peak deviation, or about 1/5 the incoming level of the tone.

Examples of Input Level Settings

Example 1

Peak deviation 3 kHz, De-emphasis off. Set the input level to 3 kHz.

Example 2

Peak deviation 3 kHz, De-emphasis 750 ms. Set the input level to 3×0.212 = 636 Hz

ManualsPlus.com

Lo Tone

This measurement field lists the frequency or frequency error for the low frequency tone in each tone pair. The measurement type is selected by selecting the **Freq** field to display a list of measurement choices.

Operating Considerations

Frequency error is calculated by comparing the DTMF Encoder's frequency settings for each tone pair with the decoded frequencies.

See Also

"Using the DTMF Decoder" on page 240

Off Time

This measurement column lists the length of time each tone pair was "off" prior to the next tone being received.

On Time

This measurement column lists the length of time each tone pair was "on."

Single/Cont

This field specifies how you want the analyzer to be armed:

- **Single** is used to analyze and display the decoded information once each time **Arm Meas** is selected.
- **Cont** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until **Single** is selected.

ManualsPlus.com

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making single measurements.

Sym

The symbol column corresponds to the DTMF Encoder's symbols assigned for each tone pair. As each tone pair is analyzed, the corresponding symbol is listed in this column.

Operating Considerations

The symbol assigned is based on the closest symbol frequencies to that tone pair.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the DTMF Decoder

Measurement Limits

Lo Tone: 680 - 960 Hz
Hi Tone: 1190 - 1660 Hz

Actual limits are typically slightly wider than this. However, the crossover point between Hi and Lo tone decoding is approximately 1.1 kHz. If incoming tones approach this point, unreliable measurements may be displayed (frequency measurement errors and spurious off times).

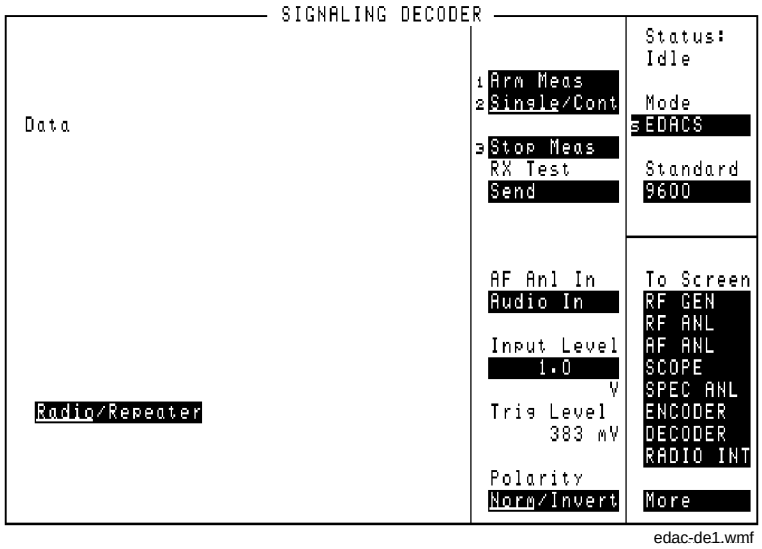
ManualsPlus.com

EDACS Decoder

This screen decodes the digital signaling data from an Ericsson GE EDACS® (Enhanced Digital Access Communications System) transmitter. This function is provided to test mobile radios, but it is not designed to test EDACS base stations.

Before transmitter measurements can be made, the EDACS Encoder must be set up to provide the necessary system information. (Refer to **"Using the EDACS Encoder" on page 334** for information on setting up the EDACS Encoder.)

Four types of calls can be decoded: group, individual, emergency, and voice guard.



edac-de1.wmf

Figure 48 **The EDACS Trunked Radio Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

This field selects the source of the signal to be decoded. **`FM Demod`** is normally used, since the data being decoded is usually the demodulated signaling data from an EDACS transceiver.

ManualsPlus.com

Arm Meas

Select this field to prepare the decoder to be triggered by transmitted signaling data. When selected, the **Status:** field indicates **Armed**.

Data

This area displays the decoded call request signaling data from your transmitter. The type of data displayed depends on the **Radio/Repeater** setting and the type of message decoded.

Input Level

This field is used to set the trigger level for the decoder. The displayed **Trig Level** changes as the **Input Level** is adjusted. This field is normally set to 1 kHz for EDACS decoding (assuming the **AF Anl In** field is set to **FM Demod**).

Operating Considerations

The units displayed (kHz, %, V) depends on the **AF Anl In** setting.

Polarity

This field is used to match the polarity of the data to be decoded. This field is usually set to **Norm**.

See Also

Polarity field description, on page 331

ManualsPlus.com

Radio/Repeater

This field specifies whether the decoder will trigger on the received sync word of a mobile signal (**Radio**), or on the sync word from a repeater (**Repeater**). It also specifies how the received data will be interpreted.

The repeater function is not fully implemented at this time to provide base station decoding.

RX Test

When **Send** is selected, the Control Channel Site ID message is output at the RX Frequency specified in the **Control Channel** settings on the EDACS Encoder screen.

Single/Cont

This field specifies how you want to arm the decoder.

- **Single** requires you to manually arm the decoder (using the **Arm Meas** field) before each measurement is made.
- **Cont** automatically arms the decoder to make a measurement, and re-arms the decoder after a measurement is made.

Operating Considerations

To dis-arm the decoder in single mode, select the **Stop Meas** field. The Stop Meas function is disabled when **Cont** is selected.

Standard

The encoder's **Data Rate** field must be set to the data rate expected from the radio or the repeater being decoded. This is best done by selecting the corresponding standard on the encoder's screen.

See Also

Standard field description, on page 332

Stop Meas

This field is used to dis-arm the decoder when making single measurements. It is not used when making continuous (**Cont**) measurements.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the EDACS Decoder

EDACS Transmitter Testing

When the mobile is turned on, it automatically tunes to its pre-programmed control channel frequency. The Test Set generates the control channel signal using the RF Generator and the **`Control Channel`** fields of the EDACS Encoder.

When the mobile is receiving the control channel, the transmitter can be keyed to send a call request message to go to a working channel. (The working channel settings are specified in the EDACS Encoder.)

After the mobile starts transmitting, the EDACS Decoder displays the decoded signaling data. You can then access the DUPLEX TEST screen to make modulation and RF carrier measurements.

Transmitter Test Procedure

This procedure establishes a control channel connection between the Test Set and your mobile. After the mobile locks to the control channel, the decoder is armed and the mobile's transmitter is keyed to make measurements.

NOTE: Each EDACS radio is pre-programmed to access a specific control channel and one or more working channels. Other mobile and system identification information is also programmed into the radio. You cannot test an EDACS mobile without first entering these values into the EDACS Encoder screen.

CAUTION: Before testing your transmitter, read the MAX PWR limit printed under the Test Set's RF IN/OUT port. Exceeding this limit could damage your Test Set.

Preset the Test Set

Press the PRESET key on the Test Set to set all controls to a known state and display the RX TEST screen.

Connect the Mobile to the Test Set

Connect the antenna port of the mobile to the RF IN/OUT port of the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

Define the Control Channel Settings

1. Turn AF Generator 1 off by positioning the cursor in front of the **3.00** value of the **AFGen1 To** field and pressing the ON/OFF key.
2. Select **ENCODER** from the **To Screen** menu.
3. Select the EDACS **Mode** to display the EDACS Encoder.
4. Select the **Data Rate** using the **Standard** field. (4800 or 9600 bps)
5. Enter the **Control Channel** settings.
   - The **Number** is your system's control channel number.
   - The **RX Frequency** is the control channel's receive frequency for your mobile.
   - The **TX Frequency** is the control channel's transmit frequency for your mobile.
6. Enter the **Working Channel** settings.
   - The **Number** is the working channel number you want the mobile to be sent to.
   - The **RX Frequency** is the mobile's receive frequency for the selected working channel.
   - The **TX Frequency** is the mobile's transmit frequency for the selected working channel.
7. Enter the **Logical ID** number.
8. Enter the **Group ID** number.
9. Enter the **Site ID** number.

Prepare the Decoder for Transmitter Measurements

1. Turn the **SQUELCH** control on the Test Set fully clockwise.
2. Select **DECODER** from the **To Screen** menu to access the EDACS Decoder.
3. Set the **AF Anl In** field to **FM Demod** to demodulate the signal from your transmitter.
4. Set the **Input Level** field to about one third of the expected deviation. (For example, if your transmitter's deviation is 3 kHz, set the **Input Level** to about 1 kHz.)
5. Select the **Arm Meas** field to prepare the decoder. The **Status:** field should indicate **Armed**.
6. Select the **Send** field (under **RX Test**). This outputs the control channel information specified in the EDACS Encoder.

The mobile should indicate that it is receiving the control channel data.

ManualsPlus.com

Make Basic Transmitter Measurements

1. Key the mobile's transmitter and verify that its transmit indicator is on. The call type, Group ID, and Logical ID information transmitted by your mobile is displayed under the **Data** field.
2. With the transmitter still keyed, press the DUPLEX key to access the DUPLEX TEST screen. **TX Frequency** and **TX Power** are displayed.

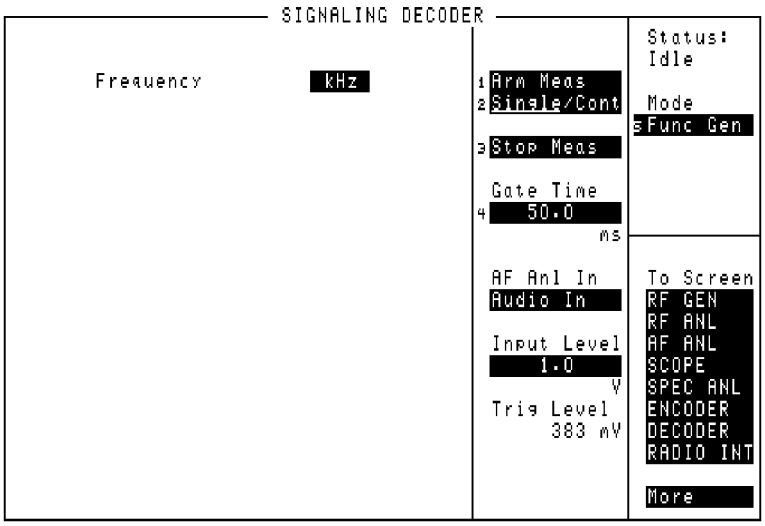
Making Other Transmitter Measurements

By connecting Audio Frequency Generator 1 (AFGen 1) to your transmitter's microphone input, you can make calibrated modulation measurements; such as microphone sensitivity, modulation limiting, and transmitter frequency response.

1. Connect the AUDIO OUT port of the Test Set to your mobile's microphone input.
2. Access the DUPLEX TEST screen.
3. Set the upper part of the **AFGen1 To** field to **Audio Out**.
4. Use the lower part of the **AFGen1 To** field to adjust the output level into the microphone line.
5. Use the **AFGen1 Freq** field to adjust the audio generator's frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

Function Generator Decoder



func-dec.wmf

Figure 49 **The Function Generator Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in this screen.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal when making single measurements.

Frequency

This measurement displays the decoded signal's frequency.

Gate Time

This field specifies the minimum time the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered.

Input Level

This field specifies the signal level that you input (after de-emphasis if it is turned on). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for fluctuating signal levels.

If de-emphasis is used (by setting the AF Analyzer's **`De-Emphasis`** field to **`750 µs`**), the **`Input Level`** should be set to about 1/5 of the measured signal's level. For example, a 1 kHz, 1 Vpeak sinewave into the AF Analyzer's input requires an **`Input Level`** of approximately 0.212 V to trigger correctly.

See Also

`Trig Level` field description, on page 254

ManualsPlus.com

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making single measurements.

Single/Cont

This field specifies how you want the analyzer to be armed:

- **`Single`** is used to analyze and display the decoded information once each time **`Arm Meas`** is selected.
- **`Cont`** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until **`Single`** is selected.

Trig Level

The trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been “armed”. The level is adjusted by changing the **`Input Level`** field setting.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the Function Generator Decoder

Decoding Considerations

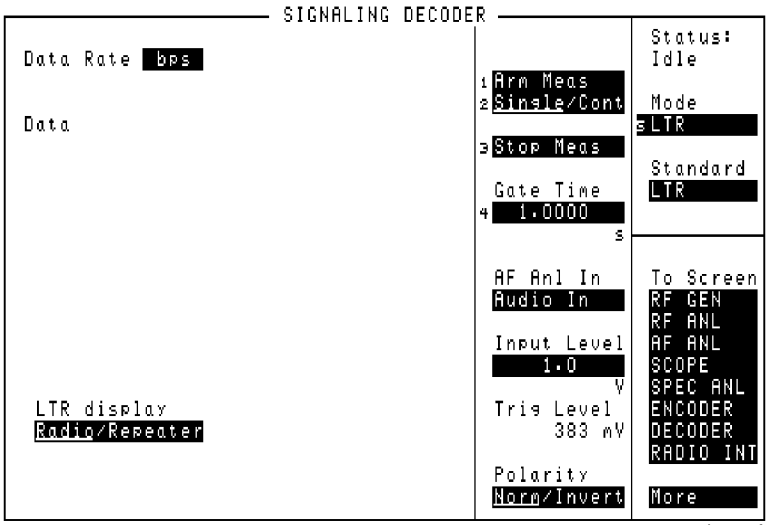
Frequency measurements are affected by the **`Filter1`**, **`Filter2`**, **`Settling`**, and **`De-Emphasis`** settings in the AF ANALYZER screen.

Four dashes (- - - -) are displayed if the incoming signal is out of range, or if the **`Gate Time`** is too long for the frequency being measured.

ManualsPlus.com

LTR Decoder

This decoder mode displays trunked signaling data for mobile radios and repeaters using the EF Johnson LTR® (Logic Trunked Radio) format.



ltr-de1.wmf

Figure 50 **The LTR Trunked Radio Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed (almost always **`FM Demod`** for LTR decoding).

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal when set to make a single measurement.

Data

This field displays decoded LTR data. The **`LTR display`** setting determines what type of data is decoded.

ManualsPlus.com

Data Rate

This display field lists the data rate of the received signal.

Operating Considerations

This measurement relies on the LTR Encoder screen's data rate setting. Set the encoder's **`Data Rate`** field to the expected incoming data rate for accurate measurements (typically 297.6 bps).

Gate Time

This field specifies how long the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered.

Input Level

Enter the expected data signal level in this field (typically 1 kHz for LTR data). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the Trigger Level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting (**`kHz`** when the input is **`FM Demod`**).

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for valid signals.

See Also

`Trig Level` field description, on page 254

ManualsPlus.com

LTR Display

- **`Radio`** - displays the mobile's transmitted trunking data. An example display might look like this:

Area : 0
Goto : 2
Home : 2
ID : 128
Free : 31

- **`Repeater`** - lists the 20 possible repeater numbers in an LTR system. The data from the monitored repeater is displayed. If multiple radios try to access the repeater during decoding, the data sent to those radios by that repeater is also displayed.

  The data is displayed as a series of digits next to the number of the repeater that sent it. For example, a decoded message with a Goto number of 02 may look like this:

01: 02: 0020212806
03: 04:
04: 05:
~ ~

This is interpreted as follows:

02:	0	02	02	128	06
Repeater	Area	Goto	Home	ID	Free

Polarity

This setting is used to match the polarity of the encoded signal being analyzed.

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **`Norm`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical low (0).

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **`Invert`**, a logical high (1) is displayed when a negative peak in the received signal is detected. A positive peak displays a logical low (0).

ManualsPlus.com

Single/Cont

This field specifies how long you want the analyzer to decode incoming signals:

- **`Single`** tells the analyzer to display valid LTR information received during one gate time.
- **`Cont`** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until **`Single`** is selected.

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making single measurements.

Trig Level

The trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been “armed.” The level is adjusted by changing the **`Input Level`** field setting.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the LTR Decoder

Decoding Mobile Radio Signaling Data

A transmit channel must be established before a mobile radio is tested (otherwise the transmitter will attempt to transmit but time-out and de-key automatically). A procedure for establishing a trunked transmit channel is provided in **"Using the LTR Encoder" on page 346**.

After establishing a trunked transmit channel, keep the transmitter keyed and perform the following steps.

1. Access the DECODER screen, and select **`LTR`** for the **`Mode`**.
2. Set the **`LTR display`** field to **`Radio`**.
3. Set the **`Single/Cont`** field to **`Single`**.
4. Set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`FM Demod`**.
5. Set the **`Input Level`** to 1 kHz.
6. Select **`Arm Meas`** to prepare the decoder for triggering. The transmitted data should be displayed after being computed.

An **`End of Data reached during decode.`** message may be displayed at the top of the screen during decoding. Four conditions usually cause this message to be displayed:

- The **`Gate Time`** is too short to decode all the data. Increase this setting.
- The **`Input Level`** is set too low or too high. Change the level.
- The trunking data is inverted. Select **`Invert`** in the **`Polarity`** field.
- The LTR radio is not transmitting. Re-establish a transmit channel.

ManualsPlus.com

Decoding Repeater Signaling Data

Press the PRESET key.

1. Access the DUPLEX TEST screen.
2. Set the **Tune Mode** to **Manual**.
3. Enter your repeater's transmit frequency in the **Tune Freq** field.
4. Select the **Input Port** (RF IN/OUT for direct transmitter-to-Test Set connections; **Ant** (ANT IN) for off-the-air measurements).
5. Attach an antenna to the Test Set if you are making off-the-air measurements.
6. Access the DECODER and select the **LTR** mode.
7. Set the **LTR display** field to **Repeater**.
8. Select the triggering mode.
   - Select **Single** to decode and display only the first valid transmitter data received. The decoder must be re-armed before another measurement can be made.
   - Select **Cont** to continuously monitor a repeater and display its transmitted data.
9. Set the **AF Anl In** field to **FM Demod**.
10. Set the **Input Level** to 1 kHz.
11. Select **Arm Meas** if you are using single triggering. The transmitted data is displayed after computing is displayed in the **Status** field.

If no decoded data is displayed

- The repeater may not be transmitting.
- The RF signal may be too low for off-the-air measurements. Use a better antenna, or set the RF ANALYZER screen's **Sensitivity** field to **High**.
- The **Gate Time** may be too short. Increase the value.
- The received data may be inverted. Set the **Polarity** field to **Invert**.
- The trigger level may be too low or too high. Change the **Input Level** setting.

ManualsPlus.com

MPT 1327 Decoder

The MPT 1327 Decoder screen is used with the MPT 1327 Encoder screen to decode and display MPT 1327 data streams. Like the MPT 1327 Encoder, the MPT 1327 Decoder is primarily intended to be controlled using IBASIC programs running on the Test Set's IBASIC controller or on an external controller.

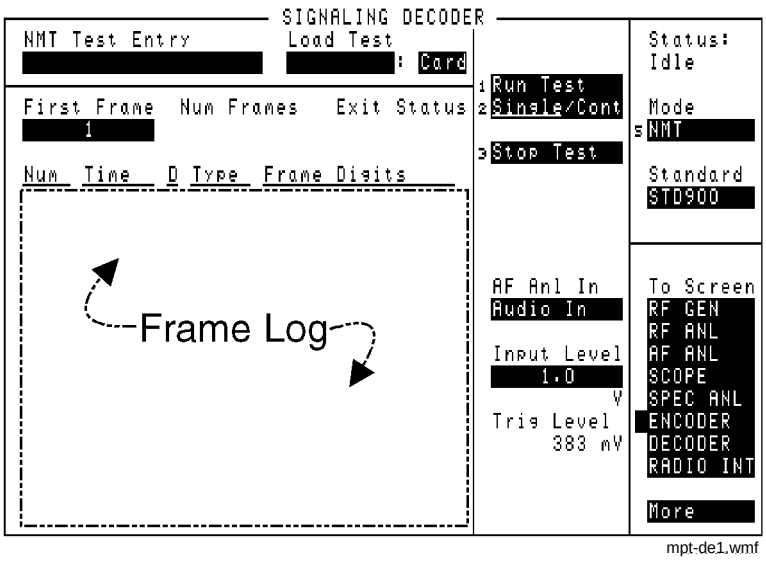


Figure 51 **The MPT 1327 Decoder Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

Manually Decoding MPT 1327 Signals

To manually test MPT 1327 radios using this decoder, you must first set up the MPT 1327 Encoder to provide the necessary protocol to get the radio up on the correct channel. This requires a thorough knowledge of the MPT 1327 Encoder operation, including using the undisplayed controls accessed using IBASIC commands.

For these reasons, the following information generally assumes you are operating the decoder under IBASIC control.

Decoder Triggering

For MPT 1327 signaling detection, the decoder should be configured for repetitive retriggering using the HP-IB command:

TRIGger:MODE:RETRigger REPetitive

When the decoder is armed it is triggered whenever it receives the synchronization sequence appropriate to the test mode (selected on the MPT 1327 Encoder screen). Refer to **table 6**.

ManualsPlus.com

Table 6 Triggering the MPT 1327 Decoder

Test Mode	Decoder Synchronization Sequence
Off	-
Control	SYNC
Traffic	SYNT
1200Hz	1111
1800Hz	0000
Dotting	1010

The SYNC and SYNT patterns are those defined for the MPT 1327 Encoder. (The defaults are $C4D7_{16}$ and $3B28_{16}$ respectively.)

When a synchronization sequence is recognized, the message is placed (timeslot aligned) into the receive buffer. The receive buffer is organized as 16×128 bit timeslots.

Decoder repetitive retriggering is used to minimize the decoder down-time between messages. It is therefore important to extract the messages from the decoder buffer as soon as possible after their arrival. This avoids the messages being overwritten by further signaling.

ManualsPlus.com

Detecting and Querying Messages

IBASIC can be informed about the arrival of a message in the decoder buffer. To do this, configure the HP-IB status registers to cause a service request (SRQ) on the negative transition event of bit 12, “Decoder Result Available” in the Hardware Status Register #1.

For further information on the Hardware Status Register refer to the *Programmer’s Guide*.

The message is read from the decoder buffer by the command:

MEASure:DECoder:MPT1327:BUFFer?

This query returns a quoted string comprising the contents of one or more timeslots. The string is disassembled into mnemonic form. If more than one message is received, the individual messages are separated by semicolons. If a timeslot contains data codewords, it is disassembled into the DCW extension. Examples of this are:

- Simple RQS from RU. **`RQS 0,1,5,0`**
- Cleardown from RU sent in three consecutive timeslots.
  `MAINT 0,1,283,3,0;MAINT 0,1,283,3,0;MAINT 0,1,283,3,0`
- SAMIS response to AHYC giving PSTN digits for call.
  `SAMIS 14391,83782;DCW #H080000000000,#H000000000000`

There are two other measurements available on the decoder screen:

- **The Signaling Data Rate.** The signaling data rate measurement is the measured baud rate of the received message. It is most accurately measured on a “dotting” pattern.
- **The Received Message Timing.** This measures the timing of the received message relative to the timeslots in the forward control channel. It has two modes of operation:

  •**Slot timing mode.** This works in the **`Control`** test mode only, it is disabled in all other modes. This is the default mode.

  •The timing counter is reset at the end of every control channel timeslot. If a message is received, the time from the most recent slot end, to the start of the received message’s preamble, is reported as the timing measurement result.

ManualsPlus.com

•In the slot timing mode it is not possible to determine whether the message was returned in the “correct” timeslot. (For example, if it is a response that should return in the timeslot immediately following the requesting forward message.) It is possible to check that the timing offset from the forward channel slot boundaries is within specification.

•This mode is selected with the following HP-IB with the command:

•DECoder:MPT1327:TIME:MODE ’SLOT

• works in the Control and Traffic test modes, it is disabled in all other modes.

•In Control mode the timing counter is reset at the end of each message transmitted from the control channel message buffer. It is not affected by the on-going transmission of the control channel filler pattern.

•In the Traffic mode the timing counter is reset at the end of each message transmitted from the traffic channel message buffer. There is no background filler pattern.

•In the response timing mode both next slot and slot offset timing can be checked. The received message must however, be solicited by a forward message so that the timer is reset and the measurement is meaningful.

•This mode is selected via the HP-IB with the command:

•DECoder:MPT1327:TIME:MODE ’RESPONSE’

ManualsPlus.com

NMT Decoder

The NMT Encoder and Decoder work together to test Nordic Mobile Telephone equipment used in a number of countries using different NMT standards. As each standard is selected, the Test Set configures the encoder and decoder to create and measure the corresponding RF carrier and digital data structure.

The following terms are used throughout the NMT sections of the manual:

DUT - Device-Under-Test: The device being tested (MS, BS, or MTX).

Frames - Groups of digital information that comprise an NMT signal. (This manual assumes you understand the frame structure for the signals you need to create or analyze; any frame information provided is for reference purposes.)

MS - Mobile Station: The equipment used by a mobile subscriber.

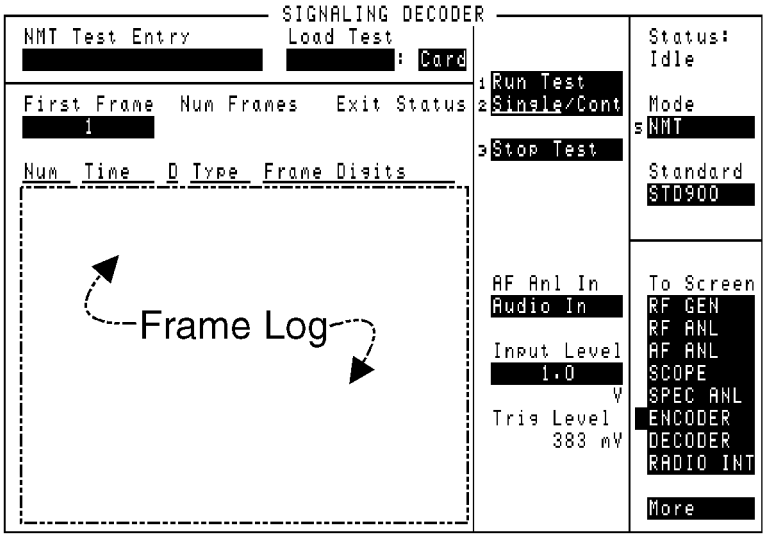
BS - Base Station: The unit that provides the radio interface between one or more Mobile Stations and the Mobile Telephone Exchange.

MTX - Mobile Telephone Exchange: The unit that provides the interface between one or more Base Stations and the telephone network.

Standard - The set of frequency and data format standards used by different countries.

The NMT Decoder screen is used to load and run NMT test programs you create. The programs are used to transmit NMT-encoded signals to a device, and to evaluate received NMT signals.

ManualsPlus.com



nmt-de1.wmf

Figure 52 **The NMT Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the input for the analyzer. When selected, this field displays a list of choices:

- The output of the AM, FM, or SSB demodulators.
- The AUDIO IN, RADIO INTERFACE, MODULATION INPUT, MIC/ACC, and AUDIO OUT connectors.
- The signal present at the AM or FM modulators for the RF Generator.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

Exit Status

This field indicates which EXIT n command caused the program to stop running.

See Also

EXIT n command in the **"Program Command Syntax" on page 277**.

ManualsPlus.com

Frame Log

The Frame Log area lists the recorded frame information generated by the encoder and received by the decoder. Field descriptions for this area are listed together.

D

The Direction column tells if a frame was *transmitted* by the encoder (**T**), or *received* by the decoder (**R**).

Frame Digits

This column lists the information part of the recorded frames, displayed as hexadecimal digits.

Num

This column lists the reference numbers assigned to the recorded frames in the order they were transmitted and received.

Time

The times in this column indicate when each frame was transmitted or received after **`Run Test`** was selected. The times are listed in bit intervals that are dependent on the data rate set in the NMT Encoder.

For example, at a data rate of 1200 bps, one bit interval is equivalent to 0.833 ms (1/1200).

Type

This column lists the NMT standards frame type for each frame.

Operating Considerations

The received frame type is determined using the decoder's **`Standard`** field setting, and the encoder's **`DUT`** field setting. If these settings do not agree with the actual DUT and its standard, the received (R) frame types may not be correctly identified.

The transmitted frame type is determined by the Send f commands used in the NMT test program being executed.

ManualsPlus.com

Input Level

This field specifies the signal level that you input. The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for fluctuating signal levels.

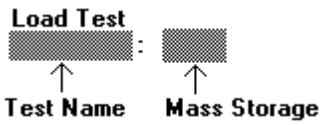
De-emphasis can greatly affect the input level required for proper decoding. When decoding NMT data streams, you should turn de-emphasis off (controlled by the **`De-Emphasis`** field on the AF ANALYZER screen.)

See Also

`Trig Level` field description, on page 234

Load Test

This double field is used to select and load NMT tests from a variety of mass storage devices. After the appropriate Mass Storage device is selected using the field on the right, the desired NMT test is selected using the field on the left.



nmt-load.wmf

Operating Considerations

Directly entering a command into the **`NMT Test Entry`** field automatically removes from memory any NMT test previously loaded using the **`Load Test`** field.

NMT Test Entry

See **"Using Direct Command Entry" on page 274**.

ManualsPlus.com

Run Test

Selecting this function executes (runs) the NMT test specified in the **Load Test** field or entered directly into the **NMT Test Entry** field.

Single/Cont

This field specifies how you want the test to be run:

- **Single** executes the NMT program and displays the decoded information once each time **Run Test** is selected.
- **Cont** continually re-runs the program, and displays the decoded information, until **Single** is selected.

Stop Test

Selecting this field interrupts the NMT test while running. If **Cont** is selected, the program automatically re-runs from the beginning.

Standard

This field specifies the NMT standard for the signal being decoded.

Operating Considerations

This setting alters the decoder's function by specifying the expected frame structure and channel range for the incoming signal.

Trying to run a test with the wrong standard selected will result in incorrect decoded data, or will display an operating error message.

See Also

Trig Level field description, on page 221
"Standard Equivalents" on page 269

Trig Level

Trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement. This level is adjusted by changing the **Input Level** field setting.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the NMT Decoder/Encoder

General Encoder Operation

The following are fields that are typically used for testing different types of NMT equipment.

Refer to the individual field descriptions for detailed information on each field's function and operating parameters.

Testing Mobile Stations

These fields are typically used to test an MS:

- Calling Channel: Number and Power
- Traffic Channel (Main): Number and Power
- Traffic Channel (Alt): Number and Power
- Traffic Area: Main and Alt
- DUT
- TCI (Tariff Class Information)
- MSN (Mobile Subscriber Number)
- Data Rate
- Access Channel: Number and Power
- Batt Save
- Area #
- Add Info
- SIS Challenge

Testing A BS or MTX

These fields are typically used to test a BS or MTX:

- Mgmt/Maint
- Meas Ch #
- Phi Signal
- Meas Field Strength
- Password
- BS Identity
- Alarm Level High and Low
- SIS Response

Fields Used with Different Standards

Fields in the upper part of the screen are used with all NMT standards. Fields in the lower part of the screen are only used with the STD900 standard.

ManualsPlus.com

General Decoder Operation

The NMT Decoder screen has several uses:

- Entering NMT programming commands.
- Loading existing NMT tests from a variety of storage media.
- Running NMT tests.
- Decoding received NMT signals.

Operating Steps

Manual NMT radio tests generally follow four basic steps:

1. Write your test program to send encoded information and evaluate received frames.
2. Enter the necessary information into the various encoder and decoder fields.
3. Make the required Test Set AF Analyzer, RF Analyzer, and RF Generator settings.
4. Load and run your program from the decoder.

Changing Standards: Each NMT standard affects several operating parameters for the encoder and decoder screens; however, there are no visual changes to the contents of either screen when standards are changed. You must be aware of these changes when manually testing radios using these screens.
Refer to the **`Standard`** and **`Calling Channel Number`** field descriptions for explanations on the effects of these fields

ManualsPlus.com

Standard Equivalents

Only two standards are referred to in this section: STD450 and STD900. All other national standards are based on these two. If a field description says “only used with the STD900 standard”, the field can also be used with other national standards listed under the STD900 equivalents below.

The following list identifies which national standards are based on STD450 and STD900:

STD450 Equivalents

- Austria
- Benelux
- Bulgaria
- Cro-Slav (Croatia-Slovenia)
- Hungary
- Malaysia
- Saudi 1
- Saudi 2
- Spain
- Thailand
- Turkey

STD900 Equivalents

- France (Uses the STD900 protocol at STD450 frequencies)

Manual Testing of NMT Radios

NMT signals contain complex groupings of digital data that vary in format and function, depending on a number of system operating needs.

To be able to test NMT radios using these screens, you must be familiar with the theory, applications, and specifications of the NMT systems. The large volume of information required to explain the NMT system is beyond the scope of this manual.

Documents explaining the structure and specifications for the different NMT standards should be obtained from the radio communications regulatory agency of the appropriate country.

ManualsPlus.com

Required Test Set Settings

The following Test Set settings should be made before using the NMT Encoder/ Decoder screens. These settings assume the Test Set is in its preset state.

RF Generator Settings

AFGen1 To: **Audio Out** and **Off**

AFGen2 To: **FM** and **3.5 kHz**

RF Analyzer Settings

Tune Mode: **Manual**

Input Atten: **Hold** and **0 dB**

Squelch: **Fixed**

AF Analyzer Settings

AF Anl In: **FM Demod**

Filter 1: **300Hz HPF**

Filter 2: **15kHz LPF**

De-Emphasis: **Off**

Initial NMT Encoder Settings

Mode: **NMT**

DUT: **MS** (for testing Mobile Stations)

Initial NMT Decoder Settings

Input Level: **3.0 kHz**

ManualsPlus.com

Special Frame Suffixes

Some frame designations include a suffix to identify specific encoder screen fields (such as **TC2** for Alternate Traffic Channel) or to indicate special frame values affected (such as the **S** suffix that indicates Battery Save information; example -1aS).

The following suffixes are appended to some frame designations:

AC = Access Channel

CC = Calling Channel

S = Battery Save

TA1 = Main Traffic Area

TA2 = Alternate Traffic Area

TC1 = Main Traffic Channel

TC2 = Alternate Traffic Channel

ManualsPlus.com

Creating NMT Tests

The NMT Encoder outputs signals using programs running in the NMT Decoder. This differs from the Test Set's other signaling encoder functions that have a "send" function to directly output their signals (such as DTMF and Tone Sequence).

To use the NMT Encoder and Decoder functions, you must first understand how tests are written.

Programming Overview

Special program commands are used by the Test Set to test NMT radios. These commands are used to send frames, perform simple branching and looping operations, change RF channels, and test received frame types.

The NMT Decoder has its own RAM to run programs. All NMT program commands must be entered into the decoder's RAM before they can be executed. This can be done directly by entering commands one at a time into the **`NMT Test Entry`** field, or by loading a test program that has been created and saved on mass storage.

NOTE: **NMT Format:** When storing NMT tests you have created, you *must* save them as ASCII files using the BASIC command SAVE (and use the GET command to retrieve them). Non-ASCII files cannot be retrieved using the NMT Decoder screen's **`Load Test`** field, and therefore cannot be run.

ManualsPlus.com

Creating NMT Tests

Tests can be created and saved using any of these methods:

- Writing programs on a connected external controller, downloading them into the Test Set's IBASIC RAM, and then storing them on mass storage.
- Using the TESTS screen's IBASIC Controller and the cursor-control knob to enter programs line-by-line into IBASIC RAM, and then saving them on mass storage.
- Using the TESTS screen's IBASIC Controller and a connected terminal to enter programs line-by-line into RAM, and then saving them on mass storage.
- Using an IBASIC program that creates a file to output program commands.

Entering Tests Into The Decoder's RAM

NMT commands are entered into the decoder's RAM using any of these methods:

- Using the **`Load Test`** field to load an existing test from mass storage.
- Using a connected terminal or cursor-control knob to directly enter commands into the decoder's **`NMT Test Entry`** field.
- Using an IBASIC program that outputs commands to the **`NMT Test Entry`** field.

The most efficient method is to use a connected computer to write the program, store the program on a memory card, and then select the test from the memory card using the decoder's **`Load Test`** field.

ManualsPlus.com

Using Direct Command Entry

The decoder's **NMT Test Entry** field allows you to directly enter program commands into the decoder's RAM. Program line numbers are not used, and no LIST or EDIT function is available for programs entered this way. This capability is provided to allow direct entry of small programs without the need of external equipment or the need to store the program for future use.

Program Example

This example program can be entered line-by-line into the **NMT Test Entry** field, and then run by selecting **Run Test**:

```
begin
set 1 5
10 send 1a
send 2a
repeat 1 10
exit 0
end
```

NOTE: Entering commands directly into the **NMT Test Entry** field causes any existing programs you have loaded to be removed from the decoder's memory.

Also, programs entered into the **NMT Test Entry** field cannot be saved on mass storage.

ManualsPlus.com

Programming Using an External Computer

Writing programs on an external computer using BASIC allows you to write and edit the NMT program, and then store it on mass media (memory card, RAM disk, external disk).

Since some NMT syntax used are not valid BASIC language commands, a special program structure is required.

Program Structure

The following rules must be followed when writing NMT programs to be stored on mass media:

- All statements in the program must appear as BASIC comments, beginning with an exclamation point (!) following the line number. REM statements *cannot* be substituted for the (!) symbol.
- All statements desired as comments in the NMT program are indicated by a double exclamation point (!!) as the first entry following the line number.
- The first line of all NMT programs must have !!NMT following the line number.
- When storing NMT programs, file names must begin with the letter n (either lower or upper case). The n is removed before the filename is shown in the menu for the **`Load Test`** field. (For example, a file saved as **`nNMT1`** appears as **`NMT1`**.) **Program Example**

The following example can be saved on mass storage, and then retrieved and run using the decoder's **`Load Test`** field:

```
10   !!NMT
20   !BEGIN
30   !SET 1 5
40   !10 SEND 1A
50   !SEND 2A
60   !REPEAT 1 10
70   !EXIT 0
80  !END
```

ManualsPlus.com

Downloading Programs

Once programs are entered into the Test Set's IBASIC Controller's RAM and saved on mass storage, they can be retrieved and run from the NMT Decoder.

Downloading A Program Into IBASIC Controller RAM

To copy a program from your BASIC computer to the Test Set's RAM, follow these steps:

1. Connect an HP-IB cable from your BASIC computer to the Test Set.
2. Load the program into your computer.
3. Set the HP-IB **`Mode`** field in the I/O CONFIGURE screen to **`Talk&Listen`**.
4. Enter the following commands on your computer:

```
OUTPUT Addr;"PROG:DEL"
OUTPUT Addr;"PROG:DEF #0"
LIST #Addr
OUTPUT Addr;" "END
```

Addr is the HP-IB address of the Test Set.

The END statement indicates that EOI is asserted with the last byte sent. (Refer to IEEE 488.2 standards for more information.)

NOTE: Although your NMT program is now in the Test Set's IBASIC program RAM, it cannot be run from the TESTS (IBASIC Controller) screen, since IBASIC does not recognize the NMT commands. You must copy the program to mass storage before it can be run in the decoder.

Copying Programs to Mass Storage

Programs copied to RAM disk, external disk, or memory cards require specific initialization and configuration procedures for proper storage and retrieval. Refer to the *Programmer's Guide*

ManualsPlus.com

Program Command Syntax

The following list describes the NMT command syntax and parameters. Commands can be entered directly into the decoder's **`NMT Test Entry`** field, or used in test programs saved on mass storage.

All commands can be preceded by an integer as a label for branching purposes. These labels can range from 0 to 255.

BEGIN

Begin description of NMT test. This must always be the first command entered to describe a new NMT test program. It will initialize all internal memory associated with the NMT test and prepare the Test Set to accept the rest of the test program. It has no parameters.

END

End of the NMT test. This must always be the last command entered to describe an NMT test. It causes the program to be checked for valid label references and terminates the test entry process.

EXIT n

Stop the test and report exit status **n**.

Valid entries for the parameter **n** are integers from 0 to 10 and the following words (these may be in upper or lower case): PASSED, FAILED, ACCEPTED, REJECTED, INCOMPLETE.

All NMT test programs must contain an EXIT n, EXITX n, or GOTO l statement immediately before the END statement.

EXITX n

Stop the test and report exit status **n**. Exchange the settings in the main and alternate traffic channel number fields and the power field.

Valid entries for the parameter **n** are integers from 0 to 10 and the following words (these may be in upper or lower case): PASSED, FAILED, ACCEPTED, REJECTED, INCOMPLETE.

All NMT test programs must contain an EXIT n, EXITX n, or GOTO l statement immediately before the END statement.

ManualsPlus.com

GOTO l

Unconditionally jump to the label reference **l**.

Valid entries for the parameter **l** are integers from 0 to 255. The label reference must exist within the program or an error will occur after the END statement is entered.

All NMT test programs must contain an EXIT n, EXITX n, or GOTO l statement immediately before the END statement.

RCHAN c

Set the RF Analyzer to the correct frequency for NMT channel **c**.

Valid entries for the parameter **c** are as follows: CC, TC1, TCM, TC2, TCA and AC. TC1 and TCM are synonyms as are TC2 and TCA.

The frequency setting is determined by the channel number in the appropriate encoder field, the selected DUT, and the selected standard.

The parameter CC refers to the calling channel; TC1 and TCM refer to the main traffic channel; TC2 and TCA refer to the alternate traffic channel; AC refers to the access channel.

TCHAN c

Set the RF Generator to the correct frequency for NMT channel **c**.

Valid entries for the parameter **c** are as follows: CC, TC1, TCM, TC2, TCA and AC. TC1 and TCM are synonyms as are TC2 and TCA.

The frequency setting is determined by the channel number in the appropriate encoder field, the selected DUT, and the selected standard.

The parameter CC refers to the calling channel; TC1 and TCM refer to the main traffic channel; TC2 and TCA refer to the alternate traffic channel; AC refers to the access channel.

ManualsPlus.com

SEND f

Send the designated frame **f**.

Valid entries for the parameter f are as follows: 1A, 1A' or 1AP, 1A" or 1APP, 1AS, 1A'S or 1APS, 1A"S or 1APPS, 1B, 1BS, 1BTA1, 1BTA2, 2A, 2A' or 2AP, 2A" or 2APP, 2B, 2B' or 2BP, 2B" or 2BPP, 2C, 2C' or 2CP, 2C"or 2CPP, 2D, 2D' or 2DP, 2D" or 2DPP, 2E, 2F, 3A, 3A1, 3A2, 3B, 3BTA2, 3BTC2, 3C, 3D, 3DTA2, 4, 4TA2, 4B, 4BTA2, 5B, 6, 7, 10A, 10AAC, 10B, 10C, 10D, 11, 11A, 11B, 12, 13B, 15, 16, 21B, 21C, 22, 26, 27, 28 and 30.

Some of these frame types are only valid for certain NMT Standards. This will be checked when the program is run.

SEND f n

Send the designated frame **f** with the signal **n**. Valid entries for the parameter **f** with parameters **n** are as follows:

Table 7 Valid Channel Assignments

f	n
5a, 13a	Line signal number: 0 to 15, or 0 to F (hex)
14a, 14b	Digit signal value: 0 to 13, A to D(10 to 13), * and #.
20	Channel activation order: 0 to 15, or 0 to F (hex)
25	Channel status information: 0 to 15, or 0 to F (hex)

IF f l

If the received frame register contains the frame **f**, go to label **l**.

Valid entries for the parameter **f** include all the valid entries for **f** in the two SEND statements; however, the special suffixes discussed in **"Special Frame Suffixes" on page 271** are ignored by this instruction.

Valid entries for **l** are integers from 0 to 255. The specified label **l** must appear somewhere before the END statement of the program.

ManualsPlus.com

CLEAR

Clear the received frame register. This statement should appear before an IF f l statement in the test program.

SET n m

Set the counter **n** to the value **m**.

Valid entries for the parameter **n** are integers 1 and 2. Valid entries for **m** are integers from 0 to 255.

REPEAT n l

Decrement the counter **n** by one and go to the label **l** if the counter value is still greater than 0.

Valid entries for **n** are 1 and 2. Valid entries for **l** are integers from 0 to 255. The specified counter **n** must have been set with a SET n m statement previously in the test program. The label **l** must appear somewhere in the test program before the END statement.

WAIT n

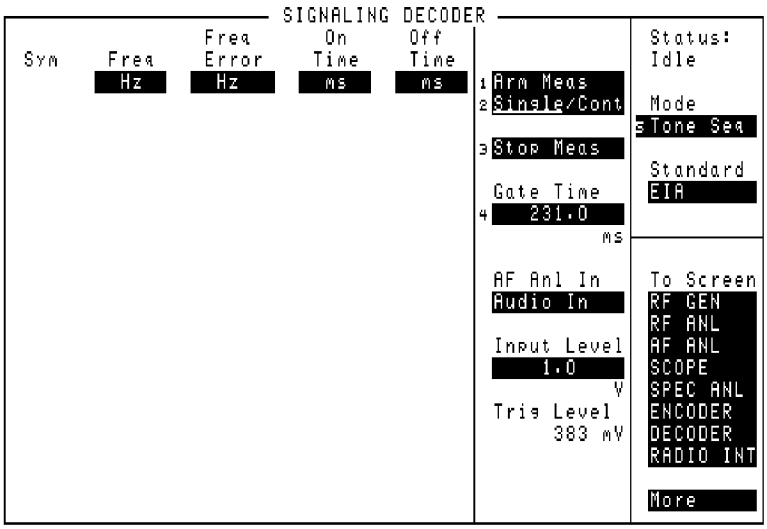
Wait **n** bits with no data being sent.

Valid entries for the parameter **n** are integers from 0 to 4095. The actual wait time depends on the data rate setting, in bits-per-second, on the NMT ENCODER.

ManualsPlus.com

Tone Sequence Decoder

The Tone Sequence Decoder analyzes sequential tone signals and displays the associated parameters.



tone-dec.wmf

Figure 53 **The Tone Sequence Decoder Screen**

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the source of the signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in this screen.

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal when **`Single`** is selected.

ManualsPlus.com

Freq

This measurement column lists the tone frequency for each symbol received in the tone sequence.

Freq Error

This measurement column lists the frequency difference between the tone frequency specified for each symbol in the Tone Sequence Encoder screen and the frequency measured for each symbol in the Tone Sequence Decoder screen.

Operating Considerations

The decoder and encoder **`Standard`** fields are interactive. The standard you choose in either field is automatically selected for the other.

Gate Time

This field specifies how long the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered.

Input Level

This field specifies a tone's "on" signal level that you input (after de-emphasis if used). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the **`AF Anl In`** setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for every desired tone received.

If de-emphasis is used (by setting the AF Analyzer's **`De-Emphasis`** field to **`750 µs`**), the **`Input Level`** should be set to about 1/5 of the measured signal's level. For example, a 1 kHz, 1 Vpeak sinewave into the AF Analyzer input requires an **`Input Level`** of approximately 0.212 V to trigger correctly.

See Also

`Trig Level` field description, on page 283

ManualsPlus.com

Off Time

This measurement column lists the length of time each tone was “off” prior to the next tone being received.

On Time

This measurement column lists the length of time each tone was “on.”

Single/Cont

This field specifies how you want the analyzer to be armed:

- **`Single`** is used to analyze and display the decoded information once each time **`Arm Meas`** is selected.
- **`Cont`** is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until **`Single`** is selected.

Stop Meas

Selecting this field stops the analyzer when making single measurements.

Sym

The symbol column corresponds to the Tone Sequence Encoder’s symbols assigned for each tone. As each tone is analyzed, the symbol that represents each tone is listed in this column.

Operating Considerations

The symbol assigned to a received tone is based on the closest symbol frequency to that tone. If the frequency of the received tone is exactly half-way between two symbol frequencies, the symbol associated with the higher of the two frequencies is displayed.

Trig Level

Trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been “armed.” The level is adjusted by changing the **`Input Level`** field setting.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

9

Duplex Test Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Block Diagram

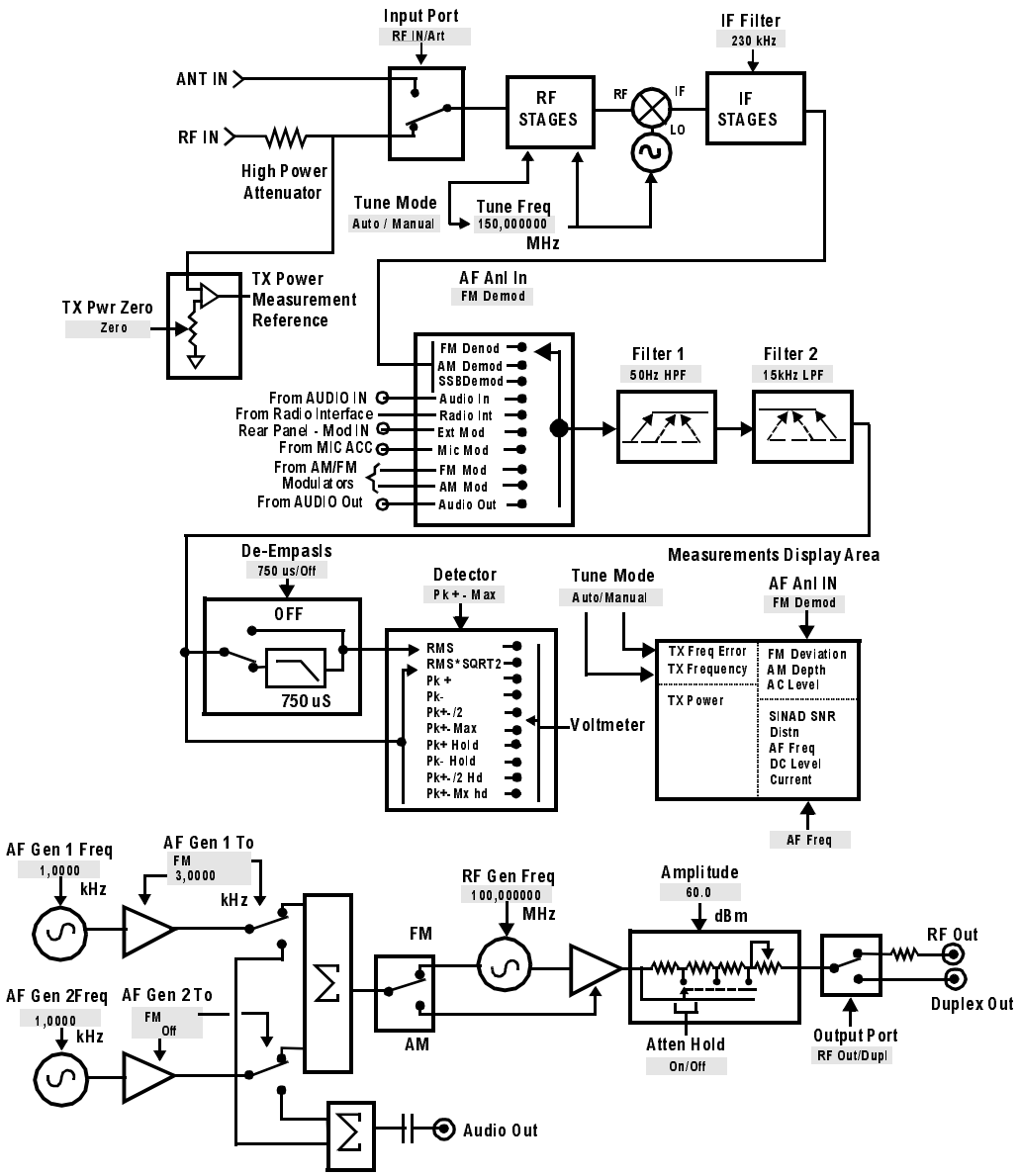
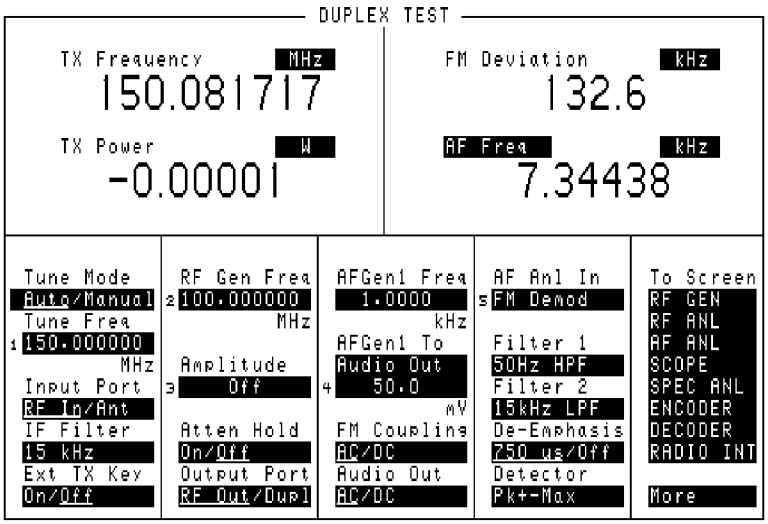


Figure 54 **DUPLEX TEST Functional Block Diagram**

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



dxscrn.wmf

Figure 55 **The Duplex Test Screen**

AC Level

This is the default measurement for this field. The type of measurement shown is dependent on the **`AF Anl In`** settings.

See Also

`AF Anl In` field description, on page 288
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AF Anl In

Audio frequency analyzer input selects the input for the analyzer. When selected, this field displays a list of choices.

Signals can be analyzed from three different types of inputs:

- the output of the AM, FM, or SSB demodulators
- the AUDIO IN, RADIO INTERFACE, MODULATION INPUT, MIC/ACC, and AUDIO OUT connectors
- the signal present at the AM or FM modulators for the RF Generator

Operating Considerations

Changing this field causes the upper AF measurement to change.

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

`FM Deviation` field description, on page 294
"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AF Freq

This is the default measurement for this field. Selecting this field displays the following measurement choices:

SINAD

Distortion

SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)

AF Frequency

DC Level

Current - DC only

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurement.
- The RF Generator and AF Generator 1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Audio In`**).

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen1 Freq

This field sets the frequency for the first audio frequency sinewave generator.

AFGen1 To

This field is used to set two values for the first audio frequency generator:

- The upper field determines whether the AF signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**). The AUDIO OUT level is always in volts RMS.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Amplitude

This field adjusts the amplitude of the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

If a microphone is connected, and the amplitude is set to **`Off`**, keying the microphone causes the amplitude to turn on to its previous level until the microphone is no longer keyed.

See Also

`Atten Hold` field description, on page 291
"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"MIC/ACC" on page 514

Atten Hold

Attenuator hold prevents the fixed RF output attenuators from switching in and out, eliminating the loss of the output signal as the level is changed. This function is helpful when making squelch measurements.

Operating Considerations

When this function is set to **`On`**, the RF output level is restricted to a range of 15 dB around the present **`Amplitude`** setting. Attempting to set an amplitude outside the allowed range results in an error message and beep (if the beeper is on). RF output level accuracy is greatly degraded outside the allowed range.

ManualsPlus.com

Audio Out

This field selects ac or dc coupling to the AUDIO OUT connector.

De-Emphasis

This setting selects or bypasses the 750 ms de-emphasis networks in the audio analyzer and internal speaker circuitry.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Detector

This setting selects the type of detector used when measuring and displaying AF signal levels.

Detector Types

- **RMS** displays the RMS value of signals.
- displays the RMS value of a signal multiplied by the square-root-of-2.
- **Pk+** displays the positive peak value.
- **Pk**– displays the negative peak value.
- **Pk±/2** adds the positive and negative peak values, and divides the sum by 2.
- **Pk±Max** compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value (polarity is not indicated).
- **Pk+ Hold** displays and holds the positive peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- **Pk– Hold** displays and holds the negative peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- **Pk±/2 Hold** divides the sum of the positive and negative peak values by 2, and displays the value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- **Pk±Mx Hold** compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Ext TX Key

This field controls a switch at the MIC/ACC connector. Its intended use is to “key” an external transmitter.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

FM Coupling

This field selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator’s frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector. This field also alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources.

FM Deviation

This is the default measurement for this field. The type of measurement listed here is dependent on the **`AF Anl In`** settings.

See Also

`AF Anl In` field description, on page 288
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

IF Filter

This field selects the desired IF filter bandwidth for modulated signals being analyzed.

Input Port

This field selects the RF IN/OUT or ANT IN connector for making RF measurements. The RF IN/OUT port must be used for making **`TX Power`** measurements on this screen.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, press the MEAS RESET key, and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately 2 minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

The ANT IN (antenna input) connector provides a highly-sensitive input for very low-level signals (such as “off-the-air” measurements). You cannot measure TX (RF) Power on this screen using the ANT IN port. However, low-level RF power at the ANT IN port can be measured using the Spectrum Analyzer.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

ManualsPlus.com

Output Port

This field selects the RF Generator's output port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

CAUTION: Applying reverse RF power to the DUPLEX OUT connector can damage the instrument. (A message is displayed when an overpower conditions occurs.) Whenever possible, use the RF IN/OUT connector when testing transceivers to prevent damage from accidental transmitter keying.

If a reverse-power condition triggers the internal protection circuit, remove the reverse-power signal and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

RF Gen Freq

This field sets the RF Generator's frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

Tune Freq

RF analyzer tune frequency sets the center frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

If the **`Tune Mode`** field is set to **`Auto`**, the frequency is set by the instrument.

If the **`Tune Mode`** is set to **`Manual`**, the operator must enter the desired frequency.

See Also

`Tune Mode` field description, on page 297

Tune Mode

This field selects automatic or manual tuning of the RF Analyzer.

`Auto` tuning causes the RF Analyzer to find the signal with the greatest amplitude above –36 dBm, and set the tune frequency for that signal.

`Manual` tuning requires the operator to set the tune frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

Changing the **`Tune Mode`** also changes the RF frequency display. Automatic tuning enables the **`TX Frequency`** measurement. Manual tuning enables the **`TX Freq Error`** measurement.

After autotuning to the desired signal, select **`Manual`** tuning to prevent the **`Tune Freq`** from changing when the signal is no longer applied.

ManualsPlus.com

TX Freq Error/TX Frequency

This measurement displays transmitter frequency error or absolute Transmitter Frequency, depending on the **Tune Mode** setting.

See Also

Tune Mode field description (this page)

TX Power

Transmitter power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX Power on this screen. When the **Input Port** is set to **Ant**, four dashes (- - - -) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the Spectrum Analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤200 mW) at the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

See Also

Input Port field description, on page 295 (Operating Considerations)
TX Power field description, on page 426
TX Pwr Zero field description, on page 427.

ManualsPlus.com

10

Signaling Encoder (AF Generator 2)

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions for Encoder Modes

The Encoder (AF Generator 2) uses several screens to generate various signaling formats. These screens are accessed by selecting **ENCODER** from the **To Screen** menu, and then selecting the **Mode** field.

The screen and field descriptions for each Encoder screen are listed in the following order:

- AMPS/NAMPS-TACS/NTACS
- CDCSS (Continuous Digital Controlled Squelch System)
- Digital Paging
- DTMF (Dual-Tone-Multi-Frequency Signaling Encoder)
- EDACS (Enhanced Digital Access Communication System)
- Function Generator
- LTR (Logic Trunked Radio: Registered trademark of EF Johnson Company)
- MPT 1327 Trunked Radio
- NMT (Nordic Mobile Telephone)
- Tone Sequence

When the Test Set is turned on, AFGen1 defaults to 3 kHz FM at a 1 kHz rate. This can interfere with many Encoder signaling formats also being used as an FM source. Therefore, we recommend you turn AFGen1 off on the RX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, or RF GENERATOR screen before using the encoder.

ManualsPlus.com

AMPS-TACS NAMPS-NTACS Encoder

- AMPS = Advanced Mobile Phone Service.
- NAMPS = Narrowband Advanced Mobile Phone Service.
- TACS = Total Access Communications Systems.
- JTACS = Total Access Communications System for Japan.
- NTACS = Narrowband Total Access Communications Systems (NTACS is an extension of JTACS).

The AMPS/TACS and NAMPS/NTACS Encoder modes use the same Forward Control Channel (FOCC) settings and output format. However, the Forward Voice Channel (FVC) information is different.

Control and Voice Channel Identifiers

The Control and Voice channel fields are available in separate menus. The **`Channel`** field is used to select the **`Cntl`** (FOCC) or **`Voice`** (FVC) menu.

Fields available only in the Forward Control Channel menu have **(FOCC)** printed in the field title.

Fields available only in the Forward Voice Channel menu have **(FVC)** printed in the field title.

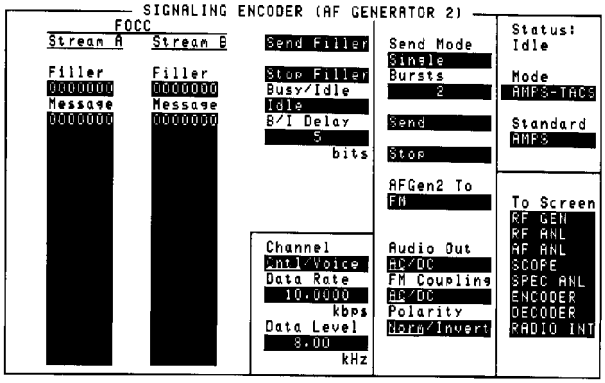


Figure 56 **AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS Mode Forward Control Channel (FOCC)**

ManualsPlus.com

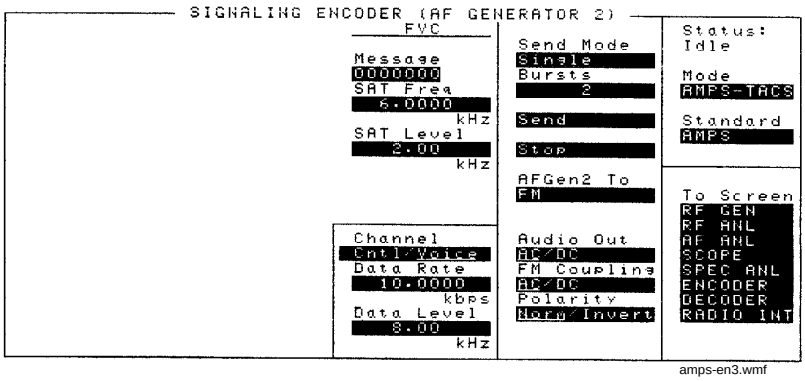


Figure 57 **AMPS-TACS Mode Forward Voice Channel (FVC)**

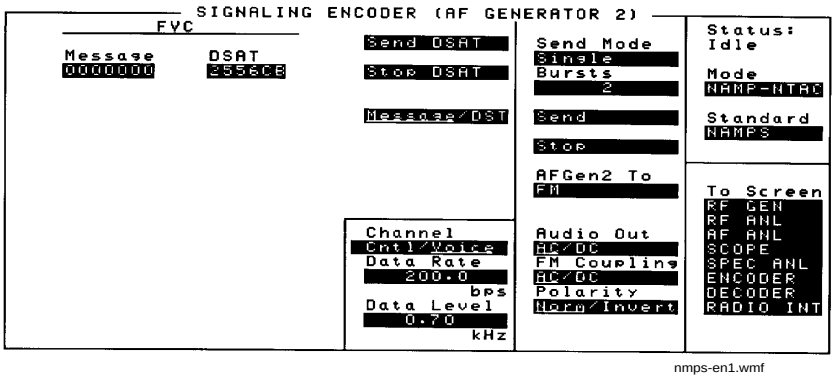


Figure 58 **NAMPS-NTACS Mode Forward Voice Channel (FVC)**

AFGen2 To

This field determines whether the data stream modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the AF Generator to the AUDIO OUT connector when **`AFGen2 To`** is set to **`Audio Out`**.

ManualsPlus.com

Busy/Idle (FOCC)

This field selects the busy/idle status information to be included in the signaling sequence.

- **Idle** sets the busy/idle bits of the forward control channel information to indicate an idle state.
- **Busy** sets the busy/idle bits of the forward control channel information to indicate a busy state.
- **WS Delay**, word sync delay, prevents a busy/idle change until the word sync information has been received and a defined number of delay bits has been counted. The delay bit value is set in the **B/I Delay** field.
- **1stBitDly**, first bit delay causes the busy/idle bit to be set after a bit has been received and a defined number of delay bits has been counted. The delay bit value is set in the **B/I Delay** field.

B/I Delay (FOCC)

Busy/idle delay determines the number of bits that are counted before a busy/idle bit changes from the Idle state to the busy state. This function is used with the **WS Delay** and **1stBitDly** settings in the **Busy/Idle** field.

Bursts

This field defines the number of times the message data is output when **Send** is selected. This function only works when the **Send Mode** field is set to **Burst**.

Channel

This field selects the forward control channel (FOCC) or forward voice control (FVC) menus.

Data Level

This setting determines the signal level change that occurs when a logical high (1) or low (0) is output. The unit-of-measure used depends on the **AFGen2 To** setting. The direction of the output level change depends on the **Polarity** setting.

ManualsPlus.com

Data Rate

This setting determines the rate that the FOCC and FVC information are output.

Operating Considerations

This field specifies the data rate for the signal being decoded, and must be set before using the AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS Decoder.

DSAT (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

This field is used to specify the 24-bit digital supervisory audio tone (DSAT) sequence. The seven standard sequences are: 2556CB, 255B2B, 256A9B, 25AD4D, 26AB2B, 26B2AD, and 2969AB. (These codes are the inverse of the seven DST codes.)

DSAT is output continuously when **Send DSAT** is selected, and is only stopped when **Stop DSAT** is selected. If message or DST information is sent using **Send**, the DSAT signal is temporarily interrupted until that information has been sent. (The **Status:** field in the upper-right corner of the screen indicates what type of data is being sent.)

ManualsPlus.com

Filler (FOCC)

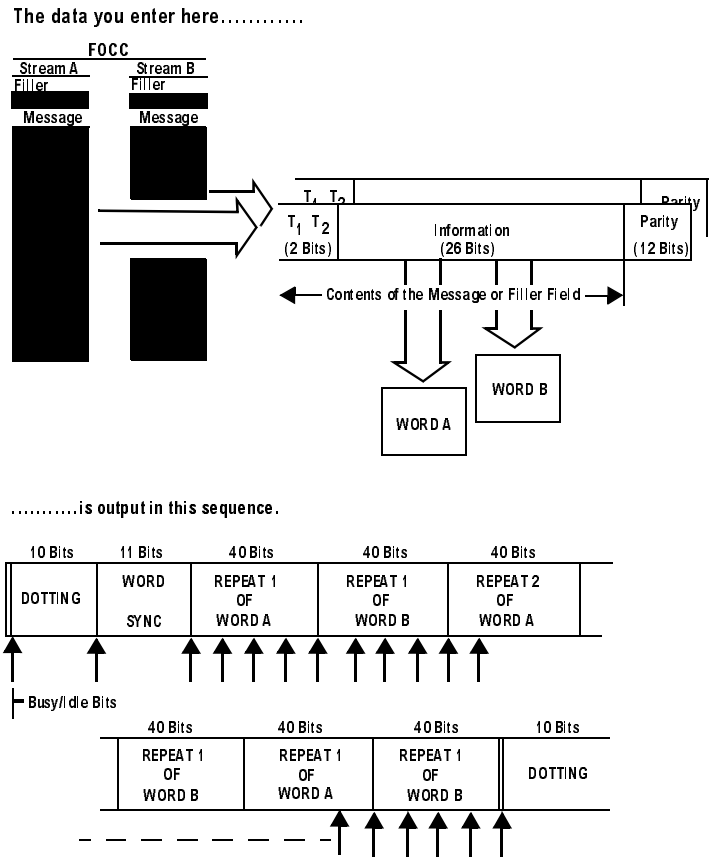


Figure 59 **AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS FOCC Message and Filler Data Format**

ManualsPlus.com

Each **Filler** field contains 7 hexadecimal characters representing the 2 type bits and 26 information bits of the control filler/message word. The dotting, word sync, and parity bits are generated automatically.

Operating Considerations

The control filler is sent continuously when **Send Filler** is selected, or after a control message has been sent using **Send**. The control message is stopped whenever **Stop Filler**, **Filler**, **Channel**, **Data Rate**, **Polarity**, or **AFGen2 To** is selected.

Both filler fields must be full (seven digits) for the forward control channel information to be structured correctly. Do not leave any blank spaces.

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

ManualsPlus.com

Message (FOCC)

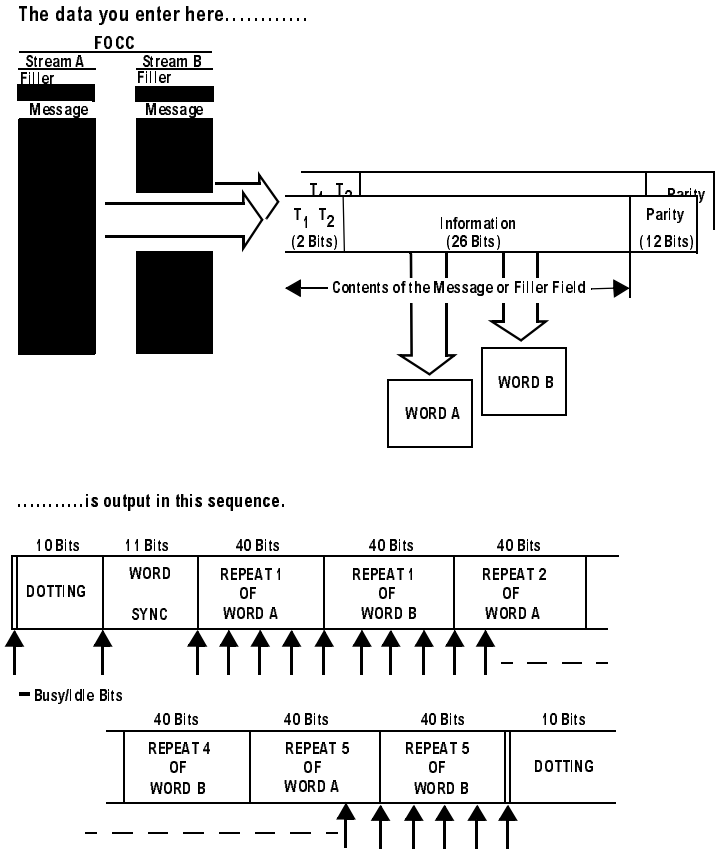


Figure 60 **AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS FOCC Message and Filler Data Format**

Message streams A and B specify various forward control channel parameters.

Operating Considerations

Like the filler information, the message information can only be input in full (seven digit) lines. Also, message streams A and B must have the same number of lines in them.

ManualsPlus.com

Message (FVC)

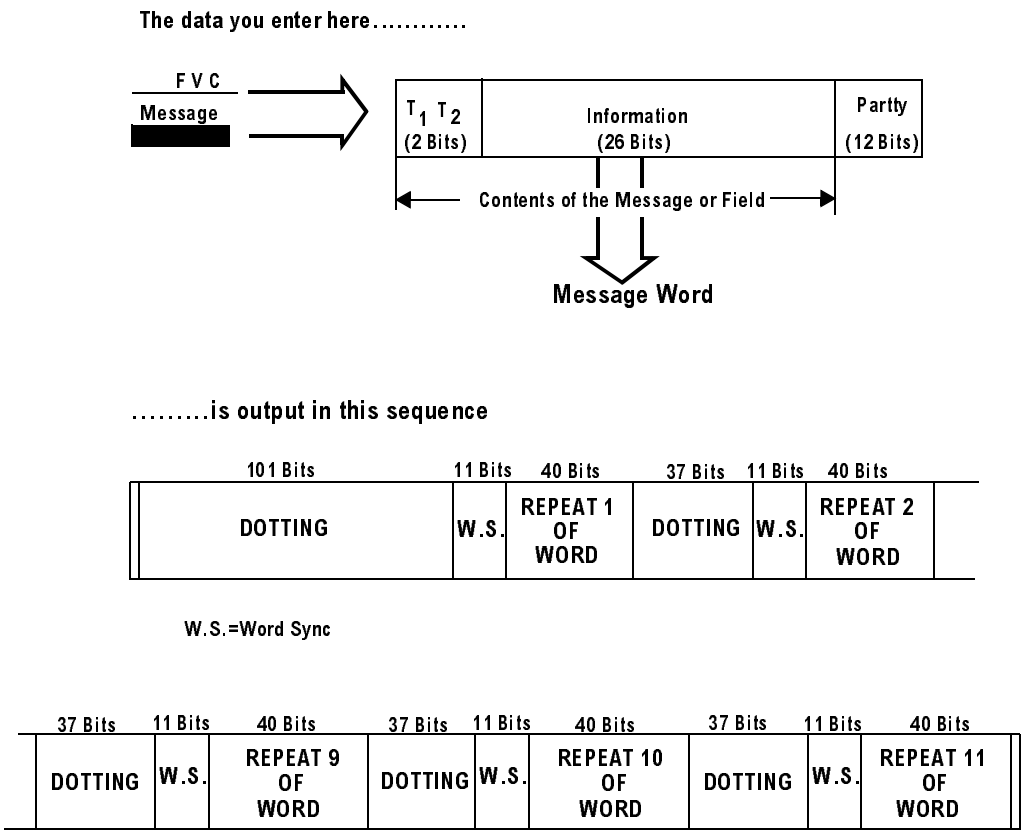


Figure 61 **AMPS-TACS FVC Message Data Output Format**

This description applies to the AMPS-TACS mode.

The 7 hexadecimal characters of the FVC **`Message`** field represent the 2 type bits and 26 information bits in the FVC message word.

The generation of dotting, word sync, parity, and the 11 repetitions of these parameters in the FVC message stream is done automatically.

Operating Considerations

The entire field must contain data, no blank spaces are allowed. SAT is turned off while the FVC message stream is being sent.

ManualsPlus.com

Message (FVC)

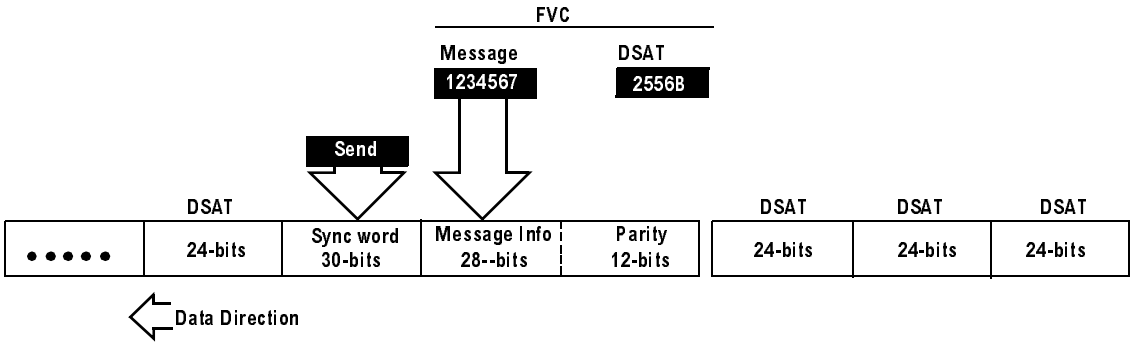


Figure 62 **NAMPS-NTACS FVC Message Data output Format**

This description applies to the NAMP-NTAC mode.

The 7 hexadecimal characters (28 bits) of this FVC message are combined with 12 parity bits calculated by the encoder to output a 40-character data stream. This information is output when the **`Message/DST`** field is set to **`Message`**, and **`Send`** is selected.

Operating Considerations

The entire field must contain data, no blank spaces are allowed. DSAT is turned off while the FVC Message Stream is being sent.

ManualsPlus.com

Message/DST (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

This field determines what type of data is sent when **Send** is selected:

1. Selecting **Message** causes the contents of the **Message** field to be output.
2. Selecting **DST** causes the digital signaling tone sequence to be output. The sequence sent is the inverse of the sequence entered in the **DSAT** field, and is automatically determined by the Encoder.

   The DST values are: DAA934, DAA4D4, DA9564, DA52B2, D954D4, D94D52, and D69654.

Polarity

This setting determines the relationship between the signaling logic levels and the effect on the modulated signal.

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **Norm**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *positive*. The peak level is listed in the **Data Level** field. A logical low (0) causes the level to become negative by the same amount.

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **Invert**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *negative*. The peak level is listed in the **Data Level** field. A logical low (0) causes the level to become positive by the same amount.

ManualsPlus.com

SAT Freq (FVC)

This field is available only in AMPS-TACS mode.

This field sets the supervisory audio tone's frequency. This signal is sent continuously whenever the FVC is selected, except while the Message is being sent.

SAT Level (FVC: AMPS-TACS)

This field sets the supervisory audio tone's level. The unit-of-measure depends on the **AFGen2 To** setting.

Operating Considerations

SAT is turned off while the FVC message stream is being sent.

Send

Selecting this field causes the FVC or FOCC message to be output.

Operating Considerations

When sending an FOCC message stream, the contents of the **Filler** are continuously output after the message data has been sent. **Stop Filler** is used to stop the output.

Send Filler (FOCC)

Selecting this field causes the contents of the **Filler** fields for Stream A and Stream B to be output. The fillers continue to be output until **Stop Filler** is selected.

Send DSAT (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

Selecting this field causes the contents (24 bits) of the **DSAT** field to be continuously output until **Stop DSAT** is selected. If a message or DST is sent by selecting **Send**, the DSAT data is output continuously *after* the message is output.

ManualsPlus.com

Send Mode

This field selects the mode used when **Send** is selected to output the message.

- **Single** outputs the entire message once.
- **Burst** outputs the Message the number of times specified in the **Bursts** field.
- **Cont** causes the message to be output continuously until **Stop** is selected.
- **Step** is not used in the AMPS-TACS mode.

Standard

This field selects the signaling standard used for your radio. The standard values used for each signaling format are automatically filled-in when the standard is selected.

Stop

Selecting this field stops the message being output.

Stop DSAT (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

Selecting this field stops the digital supervisory audio tone being output.

Stop Filler (FOCC)

Selecting this field stops the **Filler** information from being output after **Send Filler** or **Send** is used.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Encoder

Using This Information

This screen is used to create various types of cellular telephone data streams. Selecting the **Standards** field displays a list of the supported signaling formats.

The theory and applications of cellular telephone systems are beyond the scope of this manual. The field descriptions describe their basic functions, and are not intended to be used as tutorial information.

If additional information is needed, refer to the many technical manuals available on the subject of cellular telephones.

Automated Test Software

Hewlett-Packard offers software packages to test your cellular phone in a fraction of the time normally required for manual testing. You can choose any combination of tests, from full parametric testing, to a single test. The software is shipped on a memory card that inserts directly into your Test Set, and it comes with complete documentation and a blank SRAM memory card for storing your test procedures and test data.

Encoder/Decoder Interaction

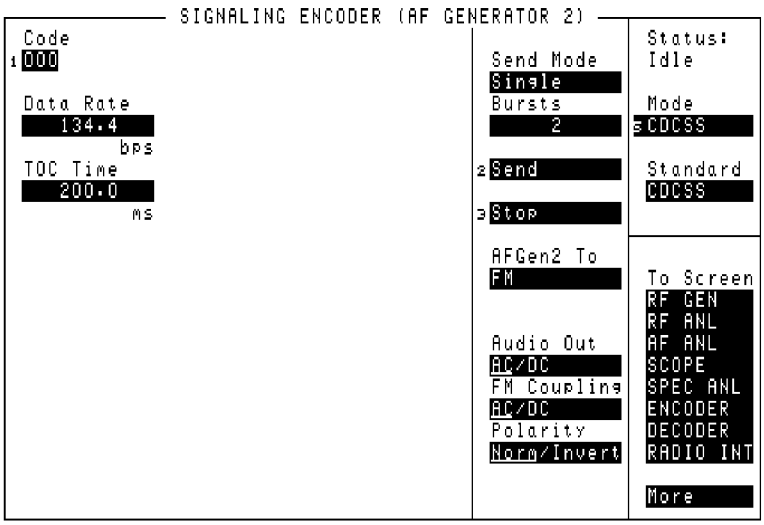
The AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS Encoder acts like a base station transmitter, creating *Forward* Control and Voice channel information (FOCC/FVC). The AMPS-NAMPS-TACS/NTACS Decoder acts like a base station receiver, analyzing *Reverse* Control and Voice channel signals (RECC/RVC).

The decoder uses the encoder's **Data Rate** setting to specify how fast the incoming message is being sent. Therefore, when using the decoder, you must first specify the data rate in the encoder.

ManualsPlus.com

CDCSS Encoder

The Continuous Digital Controlled Squelch System (CDCSS) Encoder generates signals to test radios that use a digitally-encoded signal to turn squelch on and off. The encoder can be used to modulate the RF Generator, or it can be output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.



cdcsen1.wmf

Figure 63 **The CDCSS Encoder Mode Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 To

This audio frequency generator control contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the CDCSS Encoder modulates the RF Generator, or is output through AUDIO OUT.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **Off**).

Audio Out

Audio out coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the encoder to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **AFGen2 To** field is set to **Audio Out**.

Operating Considerations

The CDCSS encoder creates data streams using squarewaves. For optimum waveform quality, set this field to **DC** when using the AUDIO OUT connector. This is especially beneficial at low data rates.

Bursts

This field defines the number of data streams output each time **Send** is selected. This function works only when the **Send Mode** field is set to **Burst**.

Code

This field defines the 3-digit octal code used to identify the radio being accessed.

Data Rate

This field specifies how fast the data stream is output in bits-per-second.

This setting is also used to determine the Turn Off Code frequency (TOC frequency Hz = Data Rate in bps). Example: 1000 bps = 1 kHz

Operating Considerations

This field is also used by the CDCSS Signaling Decoder screen to approximate the data rate for the signal being decoded.

ManualsPlus.com

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

Operating Considerations

This field should be set to **DC** whenever the **AFGen2 To** field is set to **FM**; this provides better modulation response at low data rates.

Polarity

This setting determines the relationship between the data stream's logic levels and the effect on the modulated signal.

This function is helpful to restore the proper data polarity when the transmitter, repeater, or receiver used in your communications system has an odd number of inversions; causing the received data to be inverted when decoded. (This is common when a signal is translated to a lower frequency using an LO whose frequency is higher than the signal's frequency; or when inverting amplifiers are used.)

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **Norm**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *positive*. A logical low (0) causes the level to become negative by the same amount.

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **Invert**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *negative*. A logical low (0) causes the level to become positive by the same amount.

Send

Selecting this field causes the data stream to be output.

ManualsPlus.com

Send Mode

This field selects the output format used when **Send** is selected to output a sequence.

- **Single** outputs the entire sequence once.
- **Burst** outputs the sequence the number of times specified in the **Bursts** field.
- **Cont** causes the sequence to be output continuously until **Stop** is selected.

Standard

This field selects the digitally-coded squelch standard for your radio.

Stop

Selecting this field stops the data stream being output when the **Send Mode** is set to **Cont** or **Burst**. After this field is selected, the current repetition of the data stream is finished, and the turn-off code is output.

TOC Time

Turn-off code time defines the length of time the turn-off code is output.

Operating Considerations

This code is *always* the last information output before the encoder's **Status** indicator changes from **Sending** to **Idle** whether several bursts or only one data stream is sent. If no TOC is desired, set this field to **0.0000**.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the CDCSS Encoder

The CDCSS Data Stream

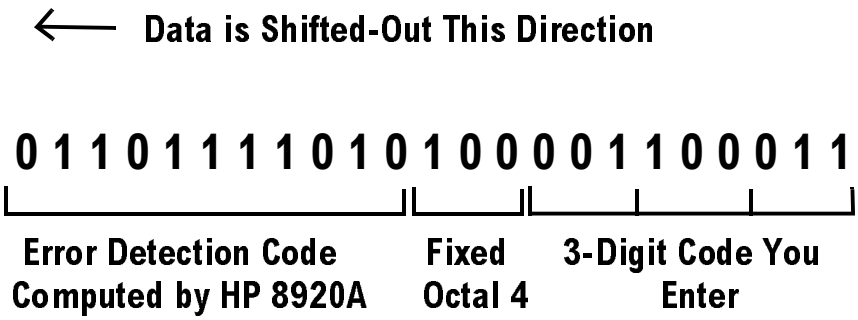


Figure 64 **CDCSS Data Stream Bit Assignments**

The CDCSS encoder creates a 23-bit digital data stream and Turn Off Code (TOC). The data stream consists of three parts:

- A 3-digit (9 bit) octal code you supply that corresponds to your radios digital squelch code number.
- A fixed octal 4 (coded 100).
- A mathematically-derived 11-bit error detection code.

The data stream is output serially, beginning with the error detection code.

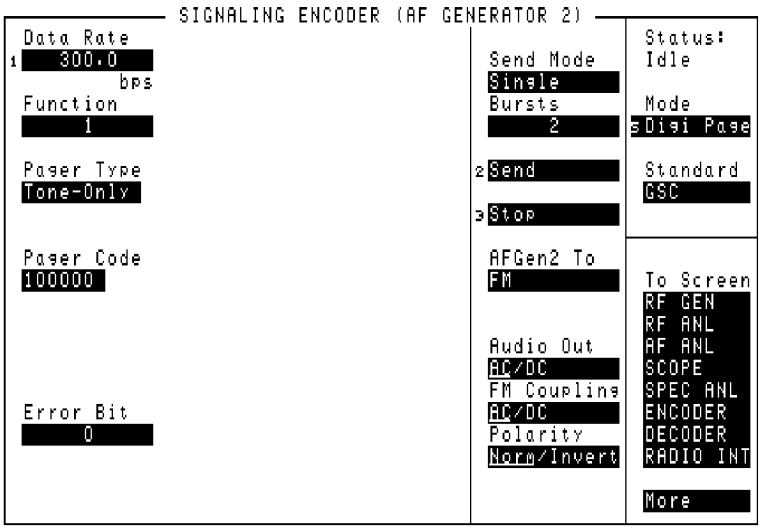
The Turn-Off Code

The turn-off code is a tone burst that is output after the data stream has been output the desired number of times, or after a series of bursts has been interrupted using the **`Stop`** field.

ManualsPlus.com

Digital Paging Encoder

The Digital Paging Encoder outputs signals to test pagers using a variety of digital access formats and frequencies. The signal can be used to modulate the RF Generator, or it can be output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector. FM is typically selected by using the RX TEST screen to set up the RF Generator to generate the encoded carrier.



digi-en1.wmf

Figure 65 **The Digital Paging Encoder Mode Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 To

This field, audio frequency generator 2 to, contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the Digital Paging Encoder's signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **Off**).

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the encoder to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **AFGen2 To** field is set to **Audio Out**.

Operating Considerations

This field should be set to **DC** for best results when using the AUDIO OUT connector and low data rates.

Bursts

This field defines the number of digital data streams output each time **Send** is selected. This function works only when the **Send Mode** field is set to **Burst**.

Data Rate

This field specifies how fast the data stream is output in bits-per-second. Common data rates; POCSAG 512, 1200: GSC (GOLAY) 300, 600.

Error Bit

This field enables you to cause an error for a specific bit in the encoded message stream.

ManualsPlus.com

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

Operating Considerations

This field should be set to **DC** whenever the **AFGen2 To** field is set to **FM**; this provides better modulation response at low data rates.

Function

This setting specifies which of the four types of messages to send. The pager's response is determined by the **Pager Type** field setting and the pager's configuration.

For example, when testing a POCSAG pager set for tone-only operation, functions 00 through 11 typically correspond to the pager beeping one to four times. If the pager is set for Alpha-Numeric operation, the functions correspond to a combination of the number of beeps and the type of message displayed by the pager.

Mssg Length

The **Message Length** field specifies the number of characters output from the **Pager Numeric/Alpha-Numeric** field.

This field is only displayed when the **Pager Type** is set to **Numeric** or **Alpha-Num**.

ManualsPlus.com

Pager Alpha-Numeric Message

This field specifies the message you are sending to an alpha-numeric format pager.

This field is only displayed when the **`Pager Type`** is set to **`Numeric`** or **`Alpha-Num`**.

Pager Code

This field is used to identify the individual code number (address) of the pager you are testing.

Pager Numeric Message

This field specifies the message you are sending to a numeric format pager.

This field is only displayed when the **`Pager Type`** is set to **`Numeric`** or **`Alpha-Num`**.

Pager Type

This field specifies the way your pager responds to a received signal: **`Tone-Only`** (beeps), **`Numeric`** (displays numbers), or **`Alpha-Numeric`** (displays numbers and other characters).

Polarity

This setting determines the relationship between the data stream's logic levels and the effect on the modulated signal.

Normal Operation. When this field is set to **`Norm`**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *positive* (causing a positive frequency deviation when FM is used). A logical low (0) causes the level to become negative by the same amount (resulting in negative FM deviation).

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to **`Invert`**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *negative* (causing a negative FM deviation). A logical low (0) causes the level to become positive by the same amount (resulting in positive FM deviation).

ManualsPlus.com

Send

Selecting this field causes the entire data stream to be output (including the preamble, address, and message).

Send Mode

This field selects the output format used when **Send** is selected to output a sequence.

- **Single** outputs the entire sequence once.
- **Burst** outputs the sequence the number of times specified in the **Bursts** field.
- **Cont** causes the sequence to be output continuously until **Stop** is selected.

Standard

This field selects the digital paging standard for the pager being tested, POCSAG or GSC (Golay Sequential Code).

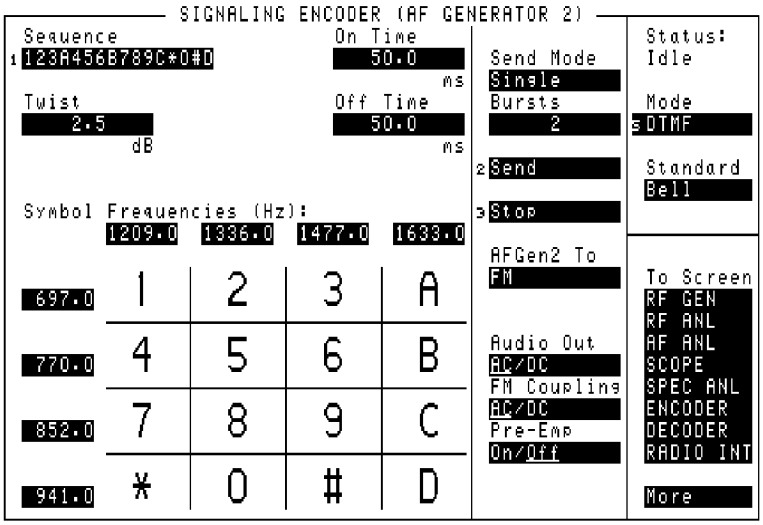
Stop

Selecting this field stops the data stream being output.

ManualsPlus.com

DTMF Sequence Encoder

The DTMF Sequence Generator creates Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency tone sequences of variable frequency, amplitude, and duration. It's signal can be used to modulate the RF Generator, or it can be output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.



dtmf-enc.wmf

Figure 66 **The DTMF Sequence Encoder Mode Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 To

This audio frequency generator control contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the DTMF sequence modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **Off**).

The output level is the peak value for each tone pair, regardless of the **Twist** and **Pre-Emp** settings.

See Also

Twist field description, on page 327

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the DTMF Sequence Generator to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **AFGen2 To** field is set to **Audio Out**.

Bursts

This field defines the number of sequences output each time **Send** is selected. This function only works when the **Send Mode** field is set to **Burst**.

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

On Time

This field sets the length of time each DTMF tone is on during the sequence.

Off Time

This field sets the length of time each DTMF tones is off during the sequence.

ManualsPlus.com

Pre-Emp

This field determines whether the encoder's signal passes through or bypasses the 750 ms pre-emphasis network. Pre-emphasis may be required when testing some FM receivers.

See Also

`Twist` field description, on page 327

Send

Selecting this field causes the DTMF sequence to be output.

Send Mode

This field selects the format used when **`Send`** is selected to output a sequence.

- **`Single`** outputs the entire sequence once.
- **`Burst`** outputs the sequence the number of times specified in the **`Bursts`** field.
- **`Cont`** causes the sequence to be output continuously until **`Stop`** is selected.
- **`Step`** allows you to output the tones in a sequence one at a time by pressing **`Send`** for each tone.

Standard

This field selects the DTMF standard used for your radio.

Stop

Selecting this field stops the sequence being output.

Symbol Frequencies (Hz)

The eight column/row frequencies are automatically entered by the **`Standard`** field setting. You can change the frequency values using the DATA keys.

ManualsPlus.com

Twist

Twist is the ratio of amplitudes (in dB) between the high frequency and low frequency tone in each DTMF pair. A positive value indicates a higher amplitude for the high frequency tones. A negative value indicates a higher amplitude for the low frequency tones.

The amplitude of the combined tones is set in the **AFGen2 To** field.

Twist and Pre-emphasis Interaction

Twist and Pre-emphasis affect the relative levels of the high and low tones within each symbol (tone pair). If pre-emphasis is off, twist sets the difference in deviation (in dB) between the high and low tones. If twist is off, pre-emphasis places a 6 dB per octave difference in deviation between the high and low tones. If both twist and pre-emphasis are on, the two effects are summed.

For most conditions, set **Twist** to 2.5 dB, **Pre-Emp** on, and 60% rated deviation (3 kHz for a typical 5 kHz deviation rated receiver).

Examples of Twist and Pre-emphasis Interaction

Example 1: 3 kHz deviation, Twist 0 dB, Pre-emphasis off.

The level of each low tone and high tone individually generate 1.5 kHz deviation. The tones are summed to produce 3 kHz deviation.

Example 2: 3 kHz deviation, Twist 2.5 dB, Pre-emphasis off.

The high tone has 2.5 dB (a factor of 1.334) more deviation than the low tone. The two tones are summed to produce 3 kHz peak deviation. Therefore, the low tone's deviation is 1286 Hz and the high tone's deviation is 1714 Hz.

Example 3: 3 kHz deviation, Twist 0 dB, Pre-emphasis on.

There is a 6 dB per octave difference between the high and low tones. For example, if sending a 1, which has a low tone of 697 Hz and a high tone of 1209 Hz, the high tone has a deviation of 1209/697 = 1.735 times the low tone's deviation. The high tone's deviation is then $20 \times \log(1209/967) = 4.78$ dB higher than the low tone. Since their sum must equal 3 kHz, the low tone's deviation is 1097 Hz, and the high tone's deviation is 1903 Hz.

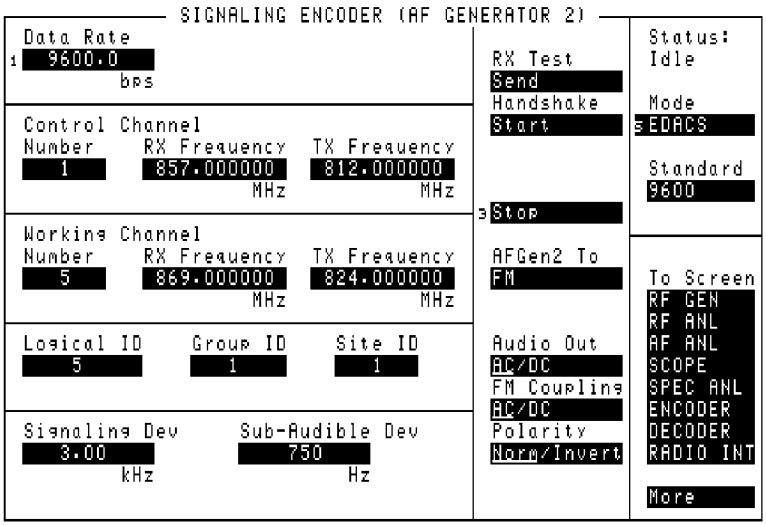
Example 4: 3 kHz deviation, Twist 2.5 dB, Pre-emphasis on.

If sending a 1 (697 Hz low tone and 1209 Hz high tone), the high tone's deviation is 1.334 (see example 2) $\times$ 1.735 (see example 3) approximately 2.314 times the low tone's deviation. Since the peak deviation of their sum is 3 kHz, the low tone's deviation is 905.5 Hz and the high tone's deviation is 2094.5 Hz.

ManualsPlus.com

EDACS Encoder

This encoder simulates an Ericsson/GE EDACS® (Enhanced Digital Access Communications System) repeater site to test trunked mobile radios using that format.



edac-en1.wmf

Figure 67 **The EDACS Trunked Radio Encoder Mode Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 To

This audio frequency generator control is used to specify where the encoder's data is sent:

- **FM** is used to frequency modulate the RF Generator. This is the normally-used setting. (Refer to the **FM Coupling** field description.)
- **AM** is used to amplitude modulate the RF Generator (not generally used for EDACS signaling).
- **Audio Out** routes the data to the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector. The signal could then be used as an external modulation source. (Refer to the **Audio Out** field description.)

Operating Considerations

The encoder's digital signal level is adjusted using the **Signaling Dev** and **Sub-Audible Dev** fields. Changing the **AFGen2 To** setting automatically alters the unit-of-measure for both of these fields (kHz, %, or mV).

Audio Out

The audio output coupling field selects ac or dc coupling of the encoder to the AUDIO OUT connector. Because the EDACS Encoder sends low-speed data, this field should be set to **DC** when the AUDIO OUT port is used. The **AFGen2 To** field must be set to **Audio Out** to use this function.

Control Channel, Number

This field is used to specify the Control Channel number for the EDACS system (typically 1 to 25).

Control Channel, RX Frequency

This field is used to specify the Control Channel receive frequency for the mobile.

Control Channel, TX Frequency

This field is used to specify the Control Channel transmit frequency for the mobile.

ManualsPlus.com

Data Rate

This field sets the data rate (in bits-per-second) for the high-speed signaling. The value can be changed using the keypad, or by selecting a value from the **Standard** field. However, the 9600 bps rate is the EDACS default, and should not be changed under most circumstances. (4800 is used for narrowband 900 MHz systems in the U.S.)

FM Coupling

This field is used to select ac or dc coupling of the encoder to the RF Generator when the **AFGen2 To** field is set to **FM**. Because the EDACS Encoder sends low-speed data, this field should be set to **DC**.

Group ID

This field is used to specify the group identification number for the trunked radio group your radio is set up to access.

Handshake

This field is used to get the mobile up on a working channel after it has accessed the control channel.

When **Send** is selected, the control channel message is output at the receive frequency specified in the **Control Channel** settings. The **Status:** field changes from **Idle** to **Control**, and the RF Analyzer is tuned to the control channel's transmit frequency.

Operating Considerations

The control channel message must be transmitting before a handshake can be initiated. The **Status:** field indicates **Control** when the control channel is transmitting, and changes to **Working** when the working channel is being sent.

ManualsPlus.com

Logical ID

This field is used to specify the identification number of the calling radio. It should be set to the Logical ID of the radio being tested when performing transmitter tests. Generally, when performing receiver tests, it must be set to a Logical ID different from that of the radio being tested.

Polarity

This setting determines how the encoder's digital data modulates the RF Generator. This field is usually set to **Norm**. **Invert** is used for narrowband systems. This field is automatically set to the correct polarity by the **Standard** field.

When this field is set to **Invert**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the encoder to be *negative*. A logical low (0) causes the level to become positive. When using FM, the RF Generator would then produce a negative frequency deviation for a positive-going digital transition - the opposite of the normal mode of operation.

This field is automatically set to the correct polarity by the **Standard** field.

RX Test

When **Start** is selected, the encoder sends a digital message over the control channel to tell the mobile to go to the specified working channel (called a channel assignment). Immediately after the message is sent, the RF Generator's and RF Analyzer's frequencies are automatically changed to match the same working channel settings.

See Also

Handshake field description, on page 330

ManualsPlus.com

Signaling Dev

This field is used to specify the high-speed data level. The unit-of-measure used depends on the **AFGen2 To** setting.

- When **AFGen2 To** is set to **FM**, the displayed units are **kHz** or **Hz**. This is the normally-used setting for testing EDACS radios.
- When **AFGen2 To** is set to **AM**, the displayed unit is **%**.
- When **AFGen2 To** is set to **Audio Out**, the displayed units are **µV**, **mV**, or **V**.

See Also

AFGen2 To field description, on page 329

Site ID

This field is used to specify the identification number of the repeater site being simulated by the encoder.

Standard

This field specifies the signaling standard used by the radio: 4800 bps (narrowband) or 9600 bps (wideband). In addition to telling the encoder and decoder which system is being used, this field presets the values of certain fields as shown in the following table.

Field	Standard	
	9600	**4800**
Data Rate	9600.0	4800.0
Signaling Dev	3.00	1.80
Sub-Audible Dev	750	350
(Encoder) Polarity	Norm	Invert

ManualsPlus.com

Status

This field indicates what the encoder is doing.

Idle is displayed when no data is being sent.

Control is displayed when control channel data is being output.

Working is displayed when a handshake has been performed and working channel data is being sent.

Sub-Audible Dev

This field is used to specify the low-speed data level. The unit-of-measure used depends on the **AFGen2 To** setting.

- When **AFGen2 To** is set to **FM**, the displayed units are **kHz** or **Hz**. This is the normally-used setting for testing EDACS radios.
- When **AFGen2 To** is set to **AM**, the displayed unit is **%**.
- When **AFGen2 To** is set to **Audio Out**, the displayed units are **µV**, **mV**, or **V**.

See Also

AFGen2 To field description, on page 329

Stop

This field is used to stop the control channel or working channel data from being output. The carrier continues to be output, but without the digital modulation.

Working Channel, Number

This field is used to specify the working channel number for the EDACS system (typically 1 to 25).

Working Channel: RX Frequency

This field is used to specify the working's channel receive frequency for the mobile.

Working Channel: TX Frequency

This field is used to specify the working channel's transmit frequency for the mobile.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the EDACS Encoder

Automated Test Software

Hewlett-Packard offers software packages to fully test your EDACS radio in a fraction of the time normally required for complete manual testing. Under software control, you can perform receiver and transmitter tests on several channels in succession very quickly.

You can choose any combination of tests, from full transmitter and receiver testing, to a single test. The software is shipped on a memory card that inserts directly into your Test Set, and it comes with complete documentation and a blank SRAM memory card for storing your test procedures and test data.

ManualsPlus.com

Testing EDACS Mobiles

When the mobile is turned on, it automatically tunes to its pre-programmed control channel frequency. The Test Set generates the control channel's carrier and site identification data using the RF Generator's and the EDACS Encoder's settings. (The RF carrier level for the control channel and working channel is adjusted using the **Amplitude** field on the DUPLEX TEST screen.) Once the mobile is receiving the Control Channel, the encoder can send a digital message to the mobile to go to a designated Working Channel for making receiver tests (this is called a handshake).

Testing the Mobile's Receiver

If the working channel's RF carrier's level is high enough, the mobile's receiver unsquelches to allow the modulating signal (speech or a test tone) to be heard from your mobile's speaker.

If the audio output (speaker) connection of your mobile is connected to the AUDIO IN connectors of the Test Set, you can then make receiver audio-quality measurements such as distortion at 1 kHz, and SINAD.

Testing the Mobile's Transmitter

The EDACS Encoder's information is used to help the EDACS Decoder receive and decode transmitted data from the mobile. After entering all of the information in the EDACS Encoder screen, the EDACS Decoder screen is accessed to get the mobile transmitting and to decode the digital data. With the transmitter keyed, you can access the TX TEST or DUPLEX TEST screen to measure transmitter power, and transmitter frequency or transmitter frequency error. You can also decode and display the transmitted data using the EDACS Decoder. Refer to the **"EDACS Decoder" on page 241** for more information on *EDACS Transmitter Testing*.

ManualsPlus.com

Mobile Receiver Test Procedure

The following procedure establishes a control channel connection between the Test Set and your mobile, and then performs a handshake to pass the mobile to a working channel. Receiver measurements can then be made.

NOTE: Each EDACS radio is pre-programmed to access a specific control channel and one or more working channels. Other identification information is also pre-programmed into the mobile (such as the Logical ID and Group ID numbers). You cannot test an EDACS mobile without entering these values into the Encoder.

Connect the Mobile to the Test Set

1. Press the PRESET key on the Test Set.
2. Connect the mobile's antenna port to the Test Set's RF IN/OUT port.
3. Connect the mobile's audio output to the AUDIO IN HI port of the Test Set. (The AUDIO IN LO port is typically only used when the mobile's antenna port shield is not at the same potential as the audio output shield. See the AF ANALYZER screen, **`Audio In Lo` field description, on page 99**.)
4. Turn the mobile on.

ManualsPlus.com

Get the Mobile Up on the Control Channel

1. Turn AF Generator 1 **Off** (to disable the default 3 kHz FM deviation). To do this, position the cursor in front of the **3.00** value in the **AFGen1 To** field on the RF GENERATOR or DUPLEX TEST screen and press the ON/OFF key.
2. Select **ENCODER** from the **To Screen** menu.
3. Select the **Mode** field and choose **EDACS** from the **Choices** menu.
4. Select the standard used by the radio (4800 or 9600 bps).
5. Enter the **Control Channel** settings.
   - The **Number** is the system control channel number programmed into your mobile.
   - The **RX Frequency** is the control channel's receive frequency for your mobile.
   - The **TX Frequency** is the control channel's transmit frequency for your mobile.
6. Enter the **Working Channel** settings.
   - The **Number** is the working channel number (programmed into your mobile) that you want the mobile to be sent to.
   - The **RX Frequency** is the mobile's receive frequency for the selected working channel.
   - The **TX Frequency** is the mobile's transmit frequency for the selected working channel.
7. Enter the **Logical ID** number.
8. Enter the **Group ID** number.
9. Enter the **Site ID** number.
10. Select the **Send** field (under **RX Test**). The **Status:** field should now indicate **Control**.
11. The Test Set should now be sending the control channel's site identification information to the mobile, and the mobile should indicate that it is receiving the control channel data.
12. Select the **Handshake** field. This tells the mobile and RF Generator to go to the working channel frequencies. The mobile should now indicate that it is "busy", and is tuned to a working channel (this is a "receiver handshake"). The **Status:** field should now indicate **Working.**

ManualsPlus.com

Make Receiver Measurements

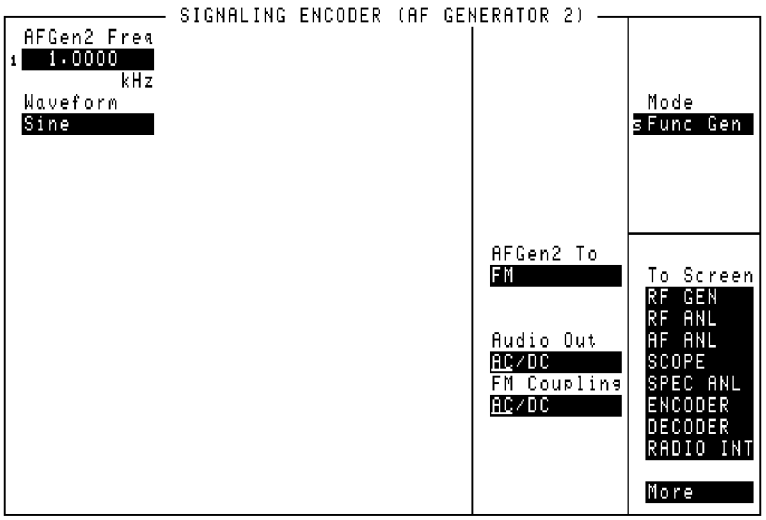
1. Press the RX key to access the RX TEST screen.
2. Turn AF Generator 1 **On**. (Position the cursor in front of the **Off** entry in the lower part of the **AFGen1 To** field, and press the ON/OFF key.) The entry should now read **3.00**. The working channel is now being modulated at a 1 kHz rate (**AFGen1 Freq**) with 3 kHz deviation (**AFGen1 To**) in addition to the subaudible EDACS signaling from the encoder (AFGen2).
3. Set the volume control on your mobile to about half of full scale. (You may or may not hear the 1 kHz tone from your radio's speaker, depending on how the external speaker connection affects the speaker.)
4. Turn up the VOLUME of the Test Set. You should be able to hear the 1 kHz tone.

Your mobile's SINAD is displayed, as well as the **AC Level** of the audio output. You can now change the RF Generator's **Amplitude** setting to check sensitivity, or select the SINAD measurement to list and access other available audio measurements.

ManualsPlus.com

Function Generator Encoder

The Function Generator provides single-tone audio frequency signals of various waveforms, amplitudes, and frequencies. Its signal can be used to modulate the RF Generator, or it can be output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.



func-ec.wmf

Figure 68 **The Function Generator Encoder Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 Freq

This field sets the tone frequency for the Function Generator.

AFGen2 To

This audio frequency generator control contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the Function Generator's signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**).

Operating Considerations

When the **`Waveform`** field is set to **`Sine`** and the signal is output to the AUDIO OUT connector, the amplitude can be set in units of rms or peak voltage. This is done in the **`Sine Units`** field that appears when **`Audio Out`** is selected. In all other cases, the amplitude is always set in peak voltage.

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the Function Generator to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **`AFGen2 To`** field is set to **`Audio Out`**.

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

Sine Units

This field specifies whether the signal's output is in units of rms or peak. This field is only present when the **`AFGen2 To`** field is set to **`Audio Out`**.

ManualsPlus.com

Waveform

This field selects the desired waveform for AF Generator 2. The available waveforms are as follows:

Sine wave

Square wave

Triangle wave

Ramp (positive-going and negative-going)

DC±

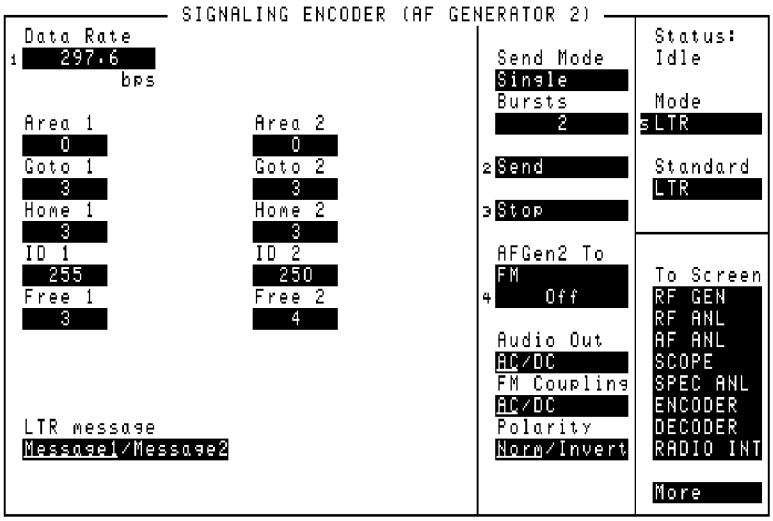
Universal Noise

Gaussian Noise

ManualsPlus.com

LTR Encoder

This Encoder mode is used to test trunked mobile radios that use the EF Johnson LTR® (Logic Trunked Radio) format. Two different trunking messages can be used (Message1 and Message 2) to allow you to change radio operation while the encoder is running.



ltr-en1.wmf

Figure 69 **The LTR Trunked Radio Encoder Mode Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 To

This audio frequency generator control contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the LTR Encoder's signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through AUDIO OUT (normally set to FM for LTR signaling).
- The lower field sets the amplitude, including **Off** (typically set to 1 kHz for LTR signaling).

Area 1, Area 2

Enter the trunked system Area Number (0 or 1) programmed into your radio.

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the LTR Encoder to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **AFGen2 To** field is set to **Audio Out**.

Bursts

This field defines the number of times Message 1 or Message 2 is output each time **Send** is selected. This function works only when the **Send Mode** field is set to **Burst**.

Data Rate

Enter the LTR signaling data rate used for your radio. The standard and default value is 297.6 bits-per-second.

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from the LTR Encoder's modulation source. This field should be set to **DC** when testing trunked radios.

This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

ManualsPlus.com

Free 1, Free 2

Enter the repeater number to *transmit* to when the radio is keyed. When channel switching is performed, you would specify any of the other repeaters in the system.

Goto 1, Goto 2

Enter the repeater number to *receive* when the message is sent.

Home 1, Home2

Enter the home repeater number programmed into your radio.

ID 1, ID 2

Enter the transmit or receive ID number programmed into your radio.

LTR message

This field selects which message (Message1 or Message2) is output when **Send** is selected. The underlined message is output.

Polarity

This setting determines the relationship between the LTR Encoder's data stream logic levels and the effect on the modulated signal.

When this field is set to **Invert**, a logical high (1) causes the output level of the AF Generator to be more *negative*. A logical low (0) causes the level to become positive by the same amount.

Send

Selecting this field causes the LTR Encoder to start modulating the RF Generator.

ManualsPlus.com

Send Mode

This field selects the output format used when **Send** is selected to output a sequence. **Cont** is typically used for LTR radio testing.

- **Single** outputs Message 1 or Message 2 once.
- **Burst** outputs the message the number of times specified in the **Bursts** field.
- **Cont** causes the message to be repeated continuously until **Stop** is selected.
- **Step** is not used with this encoder mode.

Standard

This field selects the trunked radio standard for your radio.

Stop

Selecting this field stops the message being output when the **Send Mode** is set to **Cont** or **Burst**. After this field is selected, the current repetition of the message is finished.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the LTR Encoder

← Data Direction

9 bits	1 bits	5 bits	5 bits	8 bits	5 bits	7 bits
SYNC	AREA	GO-TO REPEATER FOR CALLED RADIO	HOME CHANNEL OF CALLED RADIO	ID CODE OF CALLED RADIO	FREE REPEATER	ERROR CHECK BITS
	Area 1 Area 2	Goto 1 Goto 2	Home 1 Home 2	ID 1 ID 2	Free 1 Free 2	

Figure 70 **How Message 1 and Message 2 Fields are Used to Create Trunking Data**

ManualsPlus.com

Radio Test Examples

The following procedures establish a receiver or transmitter trunked channel on the home channel.

To Test Your Receiver

To establish a trunked receiver channel on the home channel,

1. Connect the RF IN/OUT port of the Test Set to your radio's antenna port.
2. If you want to make audio measurements, connect your radio's speaker output to the Test Set's AUDIO IN port(s), and turn the Test Set's VOLUME up about half way.
3. Turn your radio's volume up about half way.
4. Turn your radio on, and select the channel to test.
5. Press the PRESET key (to establish a known instrument state for this procedure).
6. Access the DUPLEX TEST screen.
7. Set the **Tune Mode** field to **Manual**.
8. Set the **RF Gen Freq** field to the *receive* frequency for the selected channel. (Note that the preset function caused the **Amplitude** to be set to -80 dBm, and AFGen1 is set to 1 kHz FM with 3 kHz deviation. These settings should work with your radio to produce the audio tone.)
9. Access the ENCODER screen, and select the LTR mode.
10. Enter your Area Number (0 or 1) in the **Area 1** field.
11. Enter the home channel number in these fields: **Goto 1**, **Home 1**, and **Free 1**. (For example, if your radio's home channel is 2, enter 2 in all three fields.)
12. Enter the Receive ID number for your radio in the **ID 1** field.
13. Set the **Send Mode** field to **Cont**.
14. Set the **AFGen2 To** field to **FM**, **1 kHz**.
15. Set the **FM Coupling** field to **DC**.
16. Select **Send** to continuously output the encoded signal.

You should hear the 1 kHz tone from your radio and/or the Test Set's speaker, indicating that the trunked channel has been established.

If you connected the radio's speaker to the AUDIO IN port(s), access the DUPLEX TEST screen to display the **AC Level** and **SINAD** measurements.

ManualsPlus.com

To make a 12 dB SINAD measurement

1. Set **Filter 1** to **300Hz HPF** and **Filter 2** to **3kHz LPF**.
2. Decrease the **Amplitude** until approximately 12 dB SINAD is displayed.
3. Use the AVG (average) function to stabilize the measurement by positioning the cursor in front of the SINAD **dB** field and pressing and releasing the SHIFT key, then the INCR ×10 key to access the AVG function, then press the ENTER key.

To Test Your Transmitter

To establish a trunked transmit channel on the home channel:

1. Connect the RF IN/OUT port of the Test Set to your radio's antenna port.
2. Turn your radio on, and select the channel to test.
3. Press the PRESET key (to establish a known instrument state for this procedure).
4. Access the DUPLEX TEST screen.
5. Set the **Tune Mode** field to **Manual**.
6. Enter the home channel's transmit frequency in the **Tune Freq** field.
7. Enter the home channel's receive frequency in the **RF Gen Freq** field.
8. Set **AFGen1 To** to **Off**.
9. Set the **AF Anl In** field to **FM Demod**.
10. Access the ENCODER screen, and select the LTR mode.
11. Set up Message 1 with idle message data:
    a. Enter your Area Number (0 or 1) in the **Area 1** field.
    b. Enter the home channel number in these fields: **Goto 1**, **Home 1**, and **Free 1**.
    c. Enter **255** in the **ID 1** field to establish an idle channel.
12. Set up Message 2 with transmit message data:
    a. Enter your Area Number (0 or 1) in the **Area 2** field.
    b. Enter the home channel number in these fields: **Goto 2**, **Home 2**, and **Free 2**.
    c. Enter the Transmit ID number for your radio in the **ID 2** field.
13. Set the **Send Mode** field to **Cont**.
14. Set the **AFGen2 To** field to **FM**, **1 kHz**.
15. Set the **FM Coupling** field to **DC**.
16. Set the **LTR message** field to **Message1**.
17. Select **Send** to continuously output idle message.
18. Key the transmitter.
19. Select **Message2** in the **LTR message** field to tell your radio to transmit. If the transmitter fails to establish a transmit channel before time-out occurs, try again using these steps:
    a. De-key the transmitter.
    b. Select Message 1.
    c. Key the transmitter.
    d. Select Message 2.

ManualsPlus.com

Once a transmit channel is established, turn the Test Set's VOLUME up and speak into your radio's microphone. You should hear your voice out of the Test Set's speaker. Access the DUPLEX TEST screen to display the transmitter's power and frequency error.

Performing Channel Changes

Testing the mobile's ability to change to other receive channels when commanded requires rapid RF Generator frequency changes. After the idle message on the home channel has been established (using Message 1), a message is sent to change channels (Message 2). The mobile must see the LTR-encoded carrier at the new channel frequency within a few seconds to establish the new channel. You can change the RF Generator's frequency using a global USER key after entering an increment value equal to the required channel offset. This procedure must be done *very* quickly to work.

The best way to perform a channel change is to use an HP-IB or IBASIC program to change the RF Generator's frequency to the new channel frequency immediately after the appropriate message has been output.

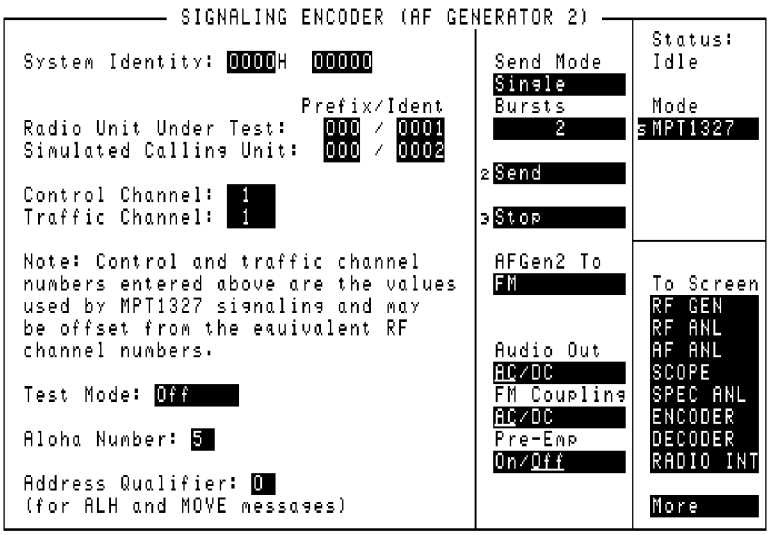
Automated Test Software

Hewlett-Packard offers software packages to test your LTR-format trunked radio in a fraction of the time normally required for manual testing. You can choose any combination of tests, from full transmitter and receiver testing, to a single test. The software is shipped on a memory card that inserts directly into your Test Set, and it comes with complete documentation and a blank SRAM memory card for storing your test procedures and test data.

ManualsPlus.com

MPT 1327 Encoder

This encoder is used to test trunked mobile radios that use the MPT 1327 standard. It is primarily intended to be controlled using IBASIC programs running on the Test Set's IBASIC controller or on an external controller.



mpt-en1.wmf

Figure 71 **The MPT 1327 Trunked Radio Encoder Mode Screen**

Address Qualifier

The **`Address Qualifier`** field allows you to enter the address qualifier. The address qualifier is a bit mask. It indicates the number of bits in the identity field which have to be compared by a radio unit (RU) when it is deciding whether the ALH or MOVE message is addressed to that RU.

The address qualifier is a two-digit decimal integer without leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 20 and its default value is 0.

- A value of 0 corresponds to no bits being compared (all RUs receive the ALH or MOVE message).
- A value of 20 corresponds to all bits being compared (the ALH or MOVE being addressed to one specific RU).
- For a value of M between 0 and 20, sub-divide the RU population into 2^M subsets.

ManualsPlus.com

Aloha Number

The **`Aloha Number`** field allows you to enter the aloha number. The aloha number defines the number of timeslots in the random access frames on the forward control channel. The value entered in this field is translated to a frame length according to **table 8**.

The aloha number is a two-digit decimal integer without leading zeros. It has a range 0 through 15, and its default value is 5.

Table 8 **Aloha number encoding for 4-bit aloha numbers**

Aloha Number	Frame length
0	Not a frame marker
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	12
12	15
13	19
14	25
15	32

ManualsPlus.com

Control Channel

The **Control Channel** field allows you to enter the Control Channel number.

Radio units (RU) are programmed to look for control channel signaling on a restricted set of radio channels, known as the hunt group. It is essential that the channel number on which the Test Set transmits the control channel signaling matches one of the channels in the RU's hunt group. If there is not a match, no communication will be possible.

The control channel is a four-digit decimal integer without leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 1023, and its default value is 1.

Test Mode

The **Test Mode** field is used to select how the encoder is used for tests:

Selection	Description
Off	In this mode the signaling hardware is disabled and does not transmit data.
Control	In this mode the signaling hardware is enabled and is retransmitting a basic control channel structure as defined by the content of the filler buffer. (Refer to **"Forward Control Channel Message and Filler Buffers" on page 354** for an explanation of the filler buffer). One or more timeslots in the filler pattern can be overlaid by messages from the control message buffer under control of the **Send** field.
Traffic	In this mode the signaling hardware is enabled. The filler pattern is not transmitted. Single or multi-timeslot messages can be transmitted from the traffic message buffer under the control of the **Send** field.
1200Hz	In this mode the signaling hardware is enabled and transmits a continuous 1200 Hz tone (equivalent to an FFSK transmission of continuous ones).
1800Hz	In this mode the signaling hardware is enabled and transmits a continuous 1800 Hz tone (equivalent to an FFSK transmission of continuous zeros).
Dotting	In this mode the signaling hardware is enabled and transmits alternating 1200 Hz and 1800 Hz tones (equivalent to an FFSK transmission of alternating ones and zeros).

ManualsPlus.com

Traffic Channel

The **`Traffic Channel`** field allows you to enter the traffic channel number. The traffic channel is a four-digit decimal integer without leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 1023, and its default value is 1.

Undisplayed Controls

Some MPT 1327 controls are not displayed on the encoder screen; they are only accessed using IBASIC commands over HP-IB. These controls include the delay parameter, the SYNC and SYNT synchronization codewords, and the message and filler buffers.

The controls listed in the remainder of this section are not displayed on the MPT 1327 Encoder screen.

Delay Parameter for Repeat Transmissions

This control is only available using IBASIC commands; it is not displayed on the MPT 1327 Encoder screen.

In the aloha message there is a bit field which indicates to the radio unit (RU) how long it should wait for a response from the TSC. If the RU does not receive a response within this period it should re-issue the request. This is generally set to a fixed value determined by the protocol speed and the responsiveness of IBASIC. In some circumstances it may be useful to change this value.

Table 9 Delay Parameter to Actual Response Delay

Delay Parameter	Response delay
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	10
7	15

The delay parameter has a range 0 through 7, with a default value of 7.

This control is listed as **`RDELay`** in the HP-IB Syntax Diagrams in the *Programmer's Guide*.

ManualsPlus.com

Forward Control Channel Message and Filler Buffers

This control is only available using IBASIC commands; it is not displayed on the MPT 1327 Encoder screen.

The encoder screen **`Test Mode`** field selects the type of signal being transmitted by the signaling hardware (as explained in **"Test Mode" on page 352**). The most important modes are the **`Control`** and **`Traffic`** modes.

In the **`Control`** mode the Test Set continuously generates a slotted aloha forward control channel, as defined and controlled from IBASIC. In **`Traffic`** mode the Test Set generates individual messages, as defined and controlled from IBASIC.

These modes are central to testing MPT 1327 RUs. An RU must acquire and validate a control channel. It must also be instructed, by control channel signaling, to proceed to a traffic channel before any RF or audio measurements can be performed.

During testing it is necessary to generate the forward control channel continuously; initially, for the RU to acquire and validate the control channel for exchanging the necessary call setup signaling; thereafter, for the RU to remain locked onto the control channel, awaiting exchange of further signaling. This also prevents the RU from re-entering control channel acquisition procedures.

The exception to this is when the RU-under-test is participating in a test call on a traffic channel. It is not necessary to maintain the control channel signaling during test calls as there is only one RU in the test environment and it is on a traffic channel.

As there is only one RU, the control channel signaling comprises a fixed slotted aloha sequence with occasional variations to send specific messages (such as requests for registration (RQR), broadcast messages (BCAST), ahoy messages (AHY)).

The filler buffer contains the repeating pattern of the forward control channel. It also contains a message buffer from which selected timeslots in the filler buffer can be replaced on a one-off or repeating basis.

ManualsPlus.com

The control channel filler buffer comprises 32 individual timeslots. It is accessed only through the HP-IB with the following command:

ENCoder:MPT1327:FILLer:DATA *n,string*

Where

- *n* is the location selector and has the range 1 through 32.
- *string* is a string containing a signaling language command defining the content of one timeslot. Some signaling language commands also define data codewords and therefore translate to data for two or three timeslots. The signaling language commands take the form of an assembly language.

NOTE: In MPT 1327 an address codeword can be followed by up to four data codewords. A data codeword occupies half of one timeslot. The signaling language definition restricts the firmware to accept only two or four data codewords. An odd number of data codewords must be added to occupy a whole number of timeslots. For messages with an odd number of data codewords the padding word must be generated by IBASIC.

An example of the format is given in the sequence of commands below. It defines a two timeslot random access frame with a broadcast message, transmitted on channel 212 of system 4901_{16}.

```
ENC:MPT1327:FILL:DATA 1,'ALH 0,ALLI,212,0,0,2'
ENC:MPT1327:FILL:DATA 2,'ALH 0,ALLI,212,0,0,0'
ENC:MPT1327:FILL:DATA 3,'BCAST 2,#H4901,0,0'
```

The signaling commands from such strings are assembled into 48-bit address and data codeword message values.

For an address codeword message, the timeslot (128-bits) consists of a 64-bit control channel system codeword (CCSC), followed by the address message, followed by a 16-bit parity word.

Data codeword messages are taken in pairs. Each has its own 16-bit parity word. The firmware is never supplied with an odd number of codewords. The resulting pair of 64-bit words is concatenated to again give 128-bits.

The resulting 128-bits are stored in the addressed location of the filler buffer. **Figure 72 on page 356**, shows a signaling instruction being processed, and should clarify this explanation.

ManualsPlus.com

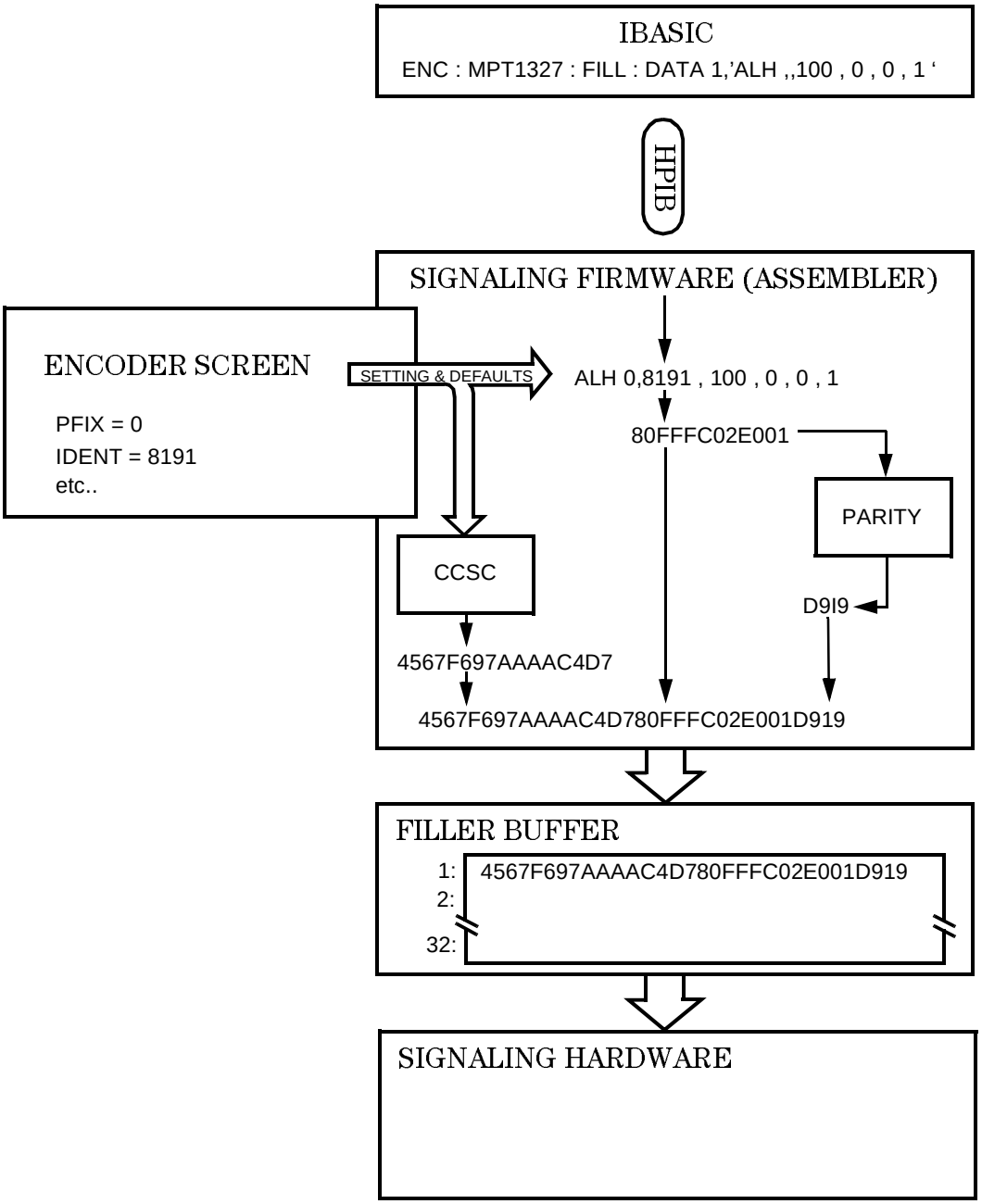


Figure 72 **Sequence of Events in Assembling a Signaling Message**

ManualsPlus.com

If the signaling command has the data codeword extension, **`DCW2`** or **`DCW4`**, subsequent timeslot locations are overwritten with the data codewords. If this results in a write to a timeslot greater than 32, the write will wrap back to timeslot one.

A new filler pattern typically comprises several commands to be written. Since each is written individually, the following update command is also needed to transfer data into the working filler buffer:

ENCoder:MPT1327:FILLer:UPDATe

To complete the command set for managing the filler buffer, the individual timeslot locations of the filler buffer are cleared by the following command:

ENCoder:MPT1327:FILLer:CLEAR n

Where *n* selects the timeslot to be cleared and has the range 1 through 32.

The whole buffer is cleared by the command:

ENCoder:MPT1327:FILLer:RESET

When the **`Test Mode`** field is in **`Control`** mode, the signaling firmware/hardware will cycle through the defined part of the filler buffer, transmitting each 128-bit timeslot in turn. This is shown in **figure 73 on page 357**. **Figure 73** also shows the control message buffer for comparison with **figure 74 on page 359**.

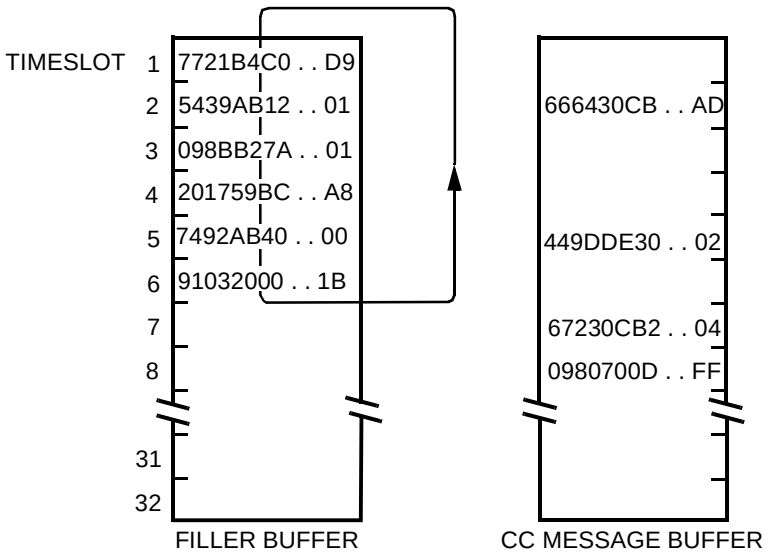


Figure 73 **Forward Control Channel in Control Mode and Not Sending**

ManualsPlus.com

The IBASIC test program occasionally alters the content of the forward control channel temporarily (for example to send an ACKI in response to an RQS). The message buffer enables IBASIC to do this without having to reload the filler buffer.

The control channel message buffer (like the filler buffer), comprises 32 locations, corresponding to the 32 timeslot capacity of the filler buffer. These are accessed through HP-IB with the following command:

ENCoder:MPT1327:MESSage:CONTrol:DATA n,string

Where

- *n* is the location selector and has the range 1 through 32.
- *string* is a string containing a signaling command. The signaling command is assembled as for the filler buffer and written into the selected location. If the signaling command has one of the data codeword extensions (DCW2 or DCW4), subsequent timeslot locations are overwritten with the data codewords.

The control channel message buffer is activated by the following HP-IB command:

ENCoder:SEND

If the encoder is configured for single operation, the message buffer contents will be sent once.

If the encoder is configured for burst or continuous operation, the control channel message buffer can be de-activated by the following HP-IB command:

ENCoder:STOP

The ENC:STOP/ENC:SEND command sequence is also an UPDATE command. New timeslot contents written using ENC:MPT1327:MESS:CONT:DATA are buffered until the STOP/SEND sequence causes the control message buffer to be updated.

NOTE: The encoder's sending status can be monitored to establish when a message has been sent by looking at the bit-8 "Encoder sending Aux Information" in the Hardware Status Register #1. For further information on the Hardware Status Register refer to the *Programmer's Guide*.

When the **`Test Mode`** field is in **`Control`** mode and the control message buffer is activated by ENC:SEND, the signaling firmware/hardware cycles through the defined part of the filler buffer. It transmits each 128-bit filler buffer timeslot in turn. This happens except where there is a message defined in the corresponding timeslot of the control message buffer. In this case the contents of the control message buffer are transmitted as shown in **figure 74 on page 359**.

ManualsPlus.com

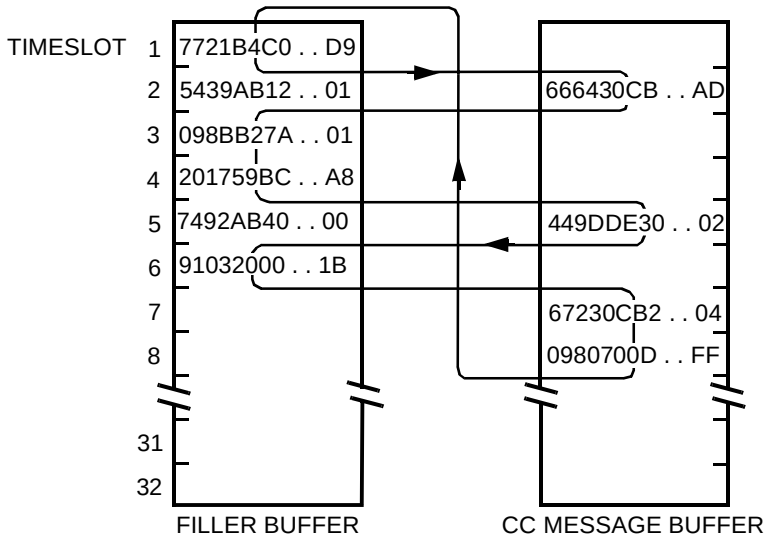


Figure 74 **Forward Control Channel in Control Mode and Sending**

Figure 74 shows that messages defined in contiguous timeslots, following the last timeslot defined in the filler message, are transmitted between each repeat of the filler pattern.

This can be used, for example, to insert a registration frame (ALHR) between the normal filler frames.

The individual timeslot locations of the message buffer can be cleared by the following command:

ENCoder:MPT1327:MESSage:CONTrol:CLEAR n

where *n* is the timeslot to be cleared and has the range 1 through 32.

In addition the whole message buffer can be cleared by the following command:

ENCoder:MPT1327:MESSage:CONTrol:RESET

Traffic Channel Message Buffer

This control is only available using IBASIC commands; it is not displayed on the MPT 1327 Encoder screen.

When the RU-under-test moves to a traffic channel, the IBASIC test program needs to stop the transmission of the control channel signaling temporarily but still be able to send individual messages (for example, to send a **CLEAR** message).

ManualsPlus.com

When **`Test Mode`** is set to **`Traffic`**, the control channel filler and message buffers are disabled, and a traffic channel message buffer is enabled. A message is sent from the traffic channel message buffer on demand by use of ENC:SEND. Only messages in message buffer timeslot 1 and any contiguous timeslots are sent. Refer to **figure 75** .

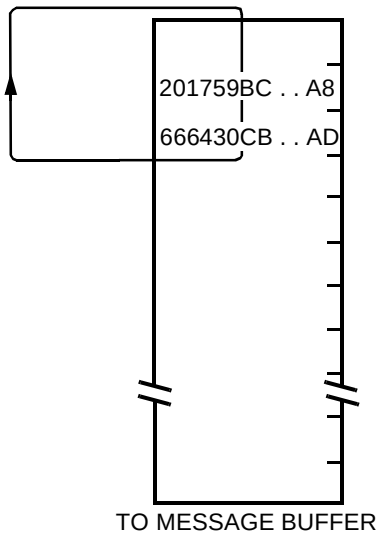


Figure 75 **Traffic Channel Message Generation**

Control and Traffic Channel Message Structures

This control is only available using IBASIC commands; it is not displayed on the MPT 1327 Encoder screen.

In both control and traffic mode, the signaling transmissions commence with the standard link establishment time (LET), preamble, and SYNC or SYNT pattern, and the transmissions are terminated with a “hang-over” bit as shown in **figure 76** and **figure 77** .

ManualsPlus.com

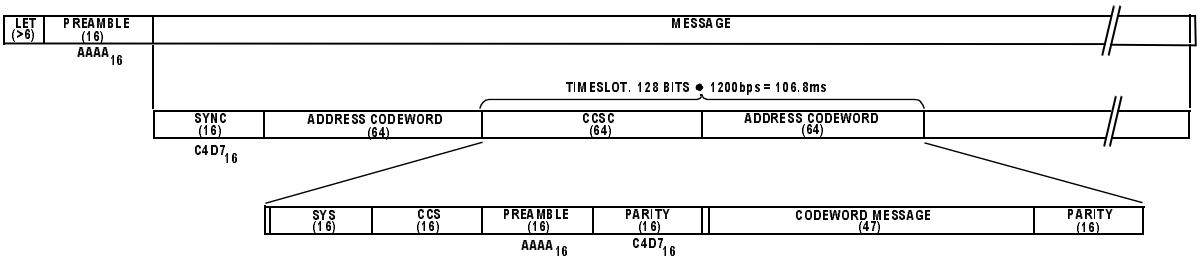


Figure 76 **Forward Control Channel Message Structure**

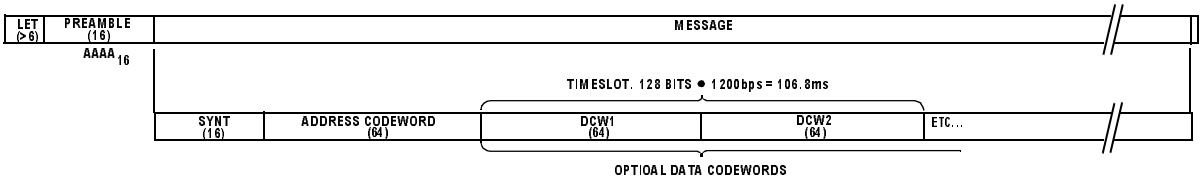


Figure 77 **Traffic Channel Message Structure**

ManualsPlus.com

Table 10 describes the signaling encoder as it is changed between the various test modes. Particular reference is made to how the control and traffic channel message structures are started and stopped.

Table 10 Signaling Mode Transitions Table

To From	Off	Control	Traffic	1200Hz	1800Hz	Dotting
Off	—	A	B	C	D	E
Control	F	—	H then B	F then C	F then D	F then E
Traffic	G	I then A	—	G then C	G then D	G then E
1200Hz	J	J then A	J then B	—	N	O
1800Hz	K	K then A	K then B	M	—	O
Dotting	L	L then A	L then B	M	N	—

A. Start the control channel with a 6-bit LET, PREAMBLE, and SYNC. For the first address codeword (before the repeating SYS, CCS, PREAMBLE, PARITY, CODEWORD, PARITY structure), the codeword comes from the second half of the filler (or message) buffer timeslot 1.
B. Start the traffic channel with a LET, PREAMBLE, and SYNT. Again the first codeword is taken from the timeslot 1 entry.
C. Turn on 1200 Hz sine wave starting at 0° phase.
D. Turn on 1800 Hz sine wave starting at 0° phase.
E. Turn on “dotting” with a 1 symbol. The starting phase may be 0° or 180°.
F. Continue to generate the control channel until the end of the filler buffer (and message buffer if messages are present) then produce a hang-over bit and stop. The hang-over bit repeats the last bit of the transmission.
G. Continue to generate the traffic channel until the message is completed then produce a hang-over bit and stop. The hang-over bit is followed by one “off” bit before the next sequence begins.
H. Stop control channel generation after the next bit.
I. Stop traffic channel generation after the next bit.
J. Turn off 1200 Hz sine wave on completion of the next symbol.
K. Turn off 1800 Hz sine wave on completion of the next symbol.
L. Turn off “dotting” on completion of the next 1010 symbol. Dotting is sent as the sequence 1010 rather than 10. This makes the trace on the internal scope stable when triggered by the encoder since every second 1 starts on the opposite phase.
M. Make a phase continuous transition to 1200 Hz on completion of the next symbol.
N. Make a phase continuous transition to 1800 Hz on completion of the next symbol.
O. Make a phase continuous transition to “dotting” (starting with a 1 symbol) on completion of the next 1010 sequence.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the MPT 1327 Encoder

Manually Testing MPT 1327 Radios

MPT 1327 signals contain complex groupings of digital data that vary in format and function, depending on a number of system operating parameters.

To be able to test MPT 1327 radios using this screen, you must be familiar with the theory, applications, and specifications of the MPT 1327 system. You must also be familiar with IBASIC programming, since some of the required signaling commands are not available on the encoder screen; they must be sent using IBASIC commands. (See **"Undisplayed Controls" on page 353**.)

The large volume of information required to explain the MPT 1327 system is beyond the scope of this manual. Documents explaining the structure and specifications of this system should be obtained from the radio communications regulatory agency of the appropriate country.

System Identity

The **`System Identity`** uses two areas to enter the system identity number as either a decimal or hexadecimal value. When a value is entered in either field, the corresponding value is automatically entered in the other field.

The first field is a four-digit hexadecimal integer with leading zeros (**`H`** indicates the hexadecimal number base). It has the range 0 through $7FFF_{16}$ and its default is 0000_{16}.

The second field is a five-digit decimal integer with leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 32767 and its default is 00000.

It is essential that the 15-bit system identity transmitted by the Test Set matches the system identity programmed into the radio unit. If there is not a match, the RU will not recognize the forward control channel and no communication will be possible.

ManualsPlus.com

Radio Unit Under Test

The **`Radio Unit Under Test`** function uses two input fields; a 7-bit **`Prefix`** field and a 13-bit **`Ident`** field. This allows you to enter the prefix and identity of your radio unit (RU).

Each RU has a unique prefix/ident value that is used to address messages to that RU only. An RU can also have a number of “group” prefix/ident values that it and several other RUs respond to.

The prefix is a three-digit decimal integer with leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 127 and its default is 000.

The ident is a four-digit decimal integer with leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 8191 and its default is 0001.

ManualsPlus.com

Simulated Calling Unit

The **`Simulated Calling Unit`** function uses two input fields; a 7-bit **`Prefix`** field and a 13-bit **`Ident`** field. This allows you to enter the prefix and identity of the calling unit.

To test an RU the Test Set simulates a Trunking System Controller (TSC). In some tests the Test Set simulates calls from a third party. For this purpose it is necessary to specify the simulated calling unit's number.

The simulated calling party could be any radio or line unit. It could also be one of the special idents indicating, for example, a system wide call or a call from a PABX or PSTN gateway.

The prefix is a three-digit decimal integer with leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 127 and its default value is 000.

The ident is a four-digit decimal integer with leading zeros. It has the range 0 through 8191 and its default value is 0002.

ManualsPlus.com

Nordic Mobile Telephone (NMT) Encoder

The NMT Encoder screen is used to create the different signals used to communicate between the Mobile Station (MS), Base Station (BS), and Mobile Telephone Exchange (MTX). The signal is output under program control from the NMT Decoder screen.

The operation of the NMT Encoder is strongly dependent on functions used in the NMT Decoder screen. For information about using the NMT Encoder and Decoder see **"Using the NMT Decoder/Encoder" on page 267** and **"Creating NMT Tests" on page 272**.

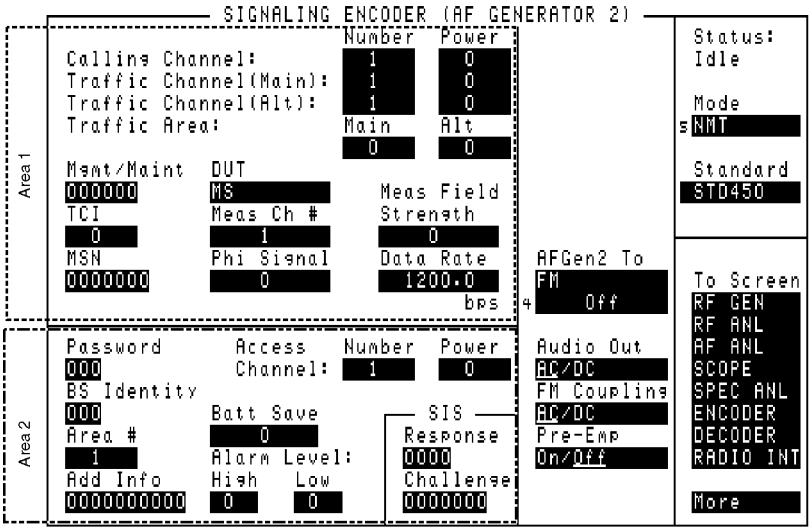


Figure 78 **The NMT Encoder Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

Access Channel Number

This field defines the channel number for the signal that initiates a call from the MS to the MTX.

Valid Entry Range: 1 through 2023

NMT Frames Affected: 3d, 3dTA2, 4b, 4bTA2, 10aAC

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

This setting affects the RF generator and analyzer frequencies used when the TCHAN AC and RCHAN AC commands are used.

See Also

`Calling Channel Number` field description, on page 371

Access Channel Power

This channel's power setting. Each power setting represents one of the four available levels allowed by the NMT standards.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through 3

NMT Frames Affected: 3d, 3dTA2, 4b, 4bTA2, 10aAC.

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

Add Info

The additional information field contains various types of information, depending on the frame type. Several frame types contain additional information digits in the form H1 to H10, as outlined in the NMT system standards.

The following table shows the relationship between the **`Add Info`**, %, and **`Bate Save`** fields, and how they are used in frame data. (The H1 to H10 designations correspond to the frame digit assignments shown in the *NMT DOC. 900-1, Jan. 1985* standards.)

ManualsPlus.com

Table 11 NMT Additional Information Bits

Frames	Content of Additional Information Digits
1a, 1a', 1a	H1H2H3H4H5H6H7H8H9H10 All from **`Add Info`** field
1aS, 1a'S, 1a"S	H1H2H4H5H6H7H8H9H10 From **`Add Info`** field H3 From **`Bate Save`** field
1b, 1bTA1,1bTA2	H1H2H3H4H5H6H7 From **`Add Info`** field H8H9H10 From **`Area #`** field
1bS	H1H2H4H5H6H7 From **`Add Info`** field H3 From **`Bate Save`** field H8H9H20 From **`Area #`** field
2a, 2a', 2a", 2e, 3b, 3bTA2, 3bTC2, 4, 4TA2,4b, 4bTA2, 30	H1H2H3H4H5H6H7 Not Used. H8H9H10 From **`Area #`** field
2c, 2c', 2c", 2d, 2d', 2d", 2f	H1H2H3H4H5H6H7 Not used. H8H9H10 Fixed by standard as fictitious channel numbers.

Valid Entry Range: 0000000000 - FFFFFFFFFF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: (Refer to the Frames column in the preceding table.)

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

AFGen2 To

Audio frequency generator 2 to contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the NMT Encoder modulates the RF Generator, or is output through AUDIO OUT.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**).

ManualsPlus.com

Alarm Level Low

This field sets the lower trigger level for the signal-strength measurement's alarm for the Phi signal.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through F (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 20, 25.

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

Alarm Level High

This field sets the upper trigger level for the signal-strength measurement's alarm for the Phi signal.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through F (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 20, 25.

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

Area

The area number field identifies which MTX is used to call an MS. This identification prevents MS to BS calling problems caused by co-channel interference.

Valid Entry Range: 1 through 4

NMT Frames Affected: 1b, 1bS, 1bTA1, 1bTA2, 2a, 2a', 2a", 2e, 3bTA2, 3b, 3bTC2, 4, 4TA2, 4b, 4bTA2, 10a, 10aAC, 10b, 10c, 10d, 11a, 11b, 12, 30.

Operating Considerations

This information is used to encode the information in the last three digits of the **`Add Info`** field, rather than taking the information directly from that field.

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

ManualsPlus.com

Audio Out

Audio out coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the encoder to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **`AFGen2 To`** field is set to **`Audio Out`**.

BS Identity

The base station identity field provides the 3-digit hex code that identifies which BS an MTX is communicating with.

Valid Entry Range: 000 through FFF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 20, 21b, 21c, 22.

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

Batt Save

The the length of the battery saving period in 5 second increments. For example, a setting of **5** produces a 25-second period.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through 7

NMT Frames Affected: 1aS, 1a'S, 1a"S, 1bS

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

ManualsPlus.com

Calling Channel Number

This number setting when initiating a call from the BS to the MS.

Valid Entry Range: 1 through 2023

NMT Frames Affected: 1a, 1a’, 1a”, 1aS, 1a’S, 1a”S, 1b, 1bS, 2a, 2a’, 2a”, 2b, 2b’, 2b”, 2c, 2c’, 2c”, 2d, 2d’, 2d”, 2e, 2f, 10a, 10d, 11b.

Operating Considerations

This setting affects the RF frequencies the RF generator and analyzer tune to when the TCHAN CC and RCHAN CC commands are used.

Each NMT standard has its own range of available channels. **Table 12** lists the valid channel assignments for Calling, Traffic, and Access channels.

Table 12 Valid Channel Assignments

NMT Standard	Valid Channel Numbers
STD450	1 to 180
STD900	1 to 1000, 1025 to 2023

Calling Channel Power

This field specifies the calling channel’s power setting. Each Power setting represents one of the four available levels allowed by the NMT standards.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through 3

NMT Frames Affected: 1a, 1a’, 1a”, 1aS, 1a’S, 1a”S, 1b, 1bS, 2a, 2a’, 2a”, 2b, 2b’, 2b”, 2c, 2c’, 2c”, 2d, 2d’, 2d”, 2e, 2f, 10a, 10d, 11b.

Data Rate

This field specifies the rate that the frames are output in bits-per-second. This field also sets the data rate expected by the NMT Decoder.

Valid Entry Range: 9.2 through 2400

ManualsPlus.com

DUT

The device-under-test field defines *the device you are testing*.

Valid Entries: MS, BS, MTX

NMT Frames Affected: None

Operating Considerations

This field affects the RF generator and analyzer frequencies used for the NMT TCHAN and RCHAN program commands.

This field also affects how frames are interpreted by the decoder when determining the type of frame being received.

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

Meas Ch

The measurement channel number field specifies the channel whose signal strength is measured.

Valid Entry Range: 1 through 2023

NMT Frames Affected: 21b, 21c, 26.

See Also

`Calling Channel Number` field description, on page 371

ManualsPlus.com

Meas Field Strength

This field specifies the Phi Signal strength measurement that is sent from the BS to the MTX.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through 99

NMT Frames Affected: 26

Mgmt/Maint

The management/maintenance field is used to send system status information.

Valid Entry Range: 000000 through FFFFFF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 22, 27, 28.

MSN

The mobile subscriber number field specifies the unique seven-digit code that identifies an MS.

Valid Entry Range: 0000000 through FFFFFFF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 2a, 2a’, 2a”, 2b, 2b’, 2b”, 2c, 2c’, 2c”, 2d, 2d’, 2d”, 2e, 2f, 3a1, 3a2, 3b, 3bTA2, 3bTC2, 3c, 3d, 3dTA2, 5a, 5b, 10a, 10aAC, 10b, 10c, 10d, 11, 11a, 11b, 12, 13a, 13b, 14a, 14b.

Phi Signal

This field specifies the F (Phi) signal frequency.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through F (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 20, 21b, 21c, 25, 26.

ManualsPlus.com

Password

This field specifies the 3-digit code added to the end of the MSN to prevent unauthorized use of a subscriber number.

Valid Entry Range: 000 through FFF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 10b, 10c, 11a, 12.

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

Pre-Emp

Pre-emphasis, when used, attenuates the lower frequency tone (1200 Hz at 1200 bps) to 2/3 of the field level setting.

SIS Challenge

The subscriber identity security challenge field is used to confirm a subscriber's MS identity.

Valid Entry Range: 0000000 through FFFFFFF (hex)

NMT Frame Affected: 7

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

SIS Response

The subscriber identity security response field is used to respond to the SIS challenge to confirm a subscriber's MS identity.

Valid Entry Range: 0000 through FFFF (hex)

NMT Frame Affected: 16

Operating Considerations

This field is only used with the STD900 standard.

ManualsPlus.com

Standard

This NMT system standard for equipment you are testing. When a standard is chosen, the Test Set automatically alters several corresponding parameters.

Operating Considerations

Each standard affects the following conditions:

- The types of frames that can be sent.
- The range of valid channel numbers.
- The encoding of the frame data.
- The frequencies tuned to for the various channel settings when CHAN programming commands are executed in an NMT program.
- The interpretation of received frames.

The following standards are available:

STD450: Transmit and receive frequencies are in the 453 to 467.5 MHz range.

STD900: Transmit and receive frequencies are in the 890 to 960 MHz range.

See Also

Calling Channel Number field description, on page 371

TCI

The tariff class information field is used to specify MS billing information to the MTX.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through 99

NMT Frames Affected: 5b, 13b.

Traffic Area - Alt

This field specifies the alternate traffic area code that identifies the base stations used to simultaneously transmit a calling signal to an MS.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through FF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 1bTA2, 3bTA2, 3dTA2, 4TA2, 4bTA2.

ManualsPlus.com

Traffic Area - Main

This field specifies the main traffic area code that identifies the base stations used to simultaneously transmit a calling signal to an MS.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through FF (hex)

NMT Frames Affected: 1a, 1a', 1a", 1aS, 1a'S, 1a"S, 1b, 1bS, 1bTA1, 2a, 2a', 2a", 2b, 2b', 2b", 2c, 2c', 2c", 2d, 2d', 2d", 2e, 2f, 3a1, 3a2, 3b, 3bTC2, 3c, 3d, 4, 4b, 5a, 5b, 7, 10a, 10aAC, 10b, 10c, 10d, 11a, 11b, 12, 20, 21b, 21c, 22, 30.

Traffic Channel (Alt) Number

This field specifies the alternate traffic channel used for conversation after communications have been established.

Valid Entry Range: 1 through 2023

NMT Frames Affected: 3a2, 3bTC2, 3c.

Operating Considerations

This setting affects the RF generator and analyzer frequencies used when the TCHAN TC2 and RCHAN TC2, or TCHAN TCA and RCHAN TCA, programming commands are used.

See Also

`Calling Channel Number` field description, on page 371

Traffic Channel (Alt) Power

This field specifies the power of the alternate traffic channel. Each power setting represents one of the four available levels allowed by the NMT standards.

Valid Entry Range: 0 through 3

NMT Frames Affected: 3a2, 3bTC2, 3c.

ManualsPlus.com

Traffic Channel (Main) Number

This field specifies the main traffic channel used for conversation after communications have been established.

Valid Entry Range: 1 through 2023

NMT Frames Affected: 1bTA1, 1bTA2, 2b, 2b', 2b", 3a1, 3a2, 3b, 3bTA2, 3d, 3dTA2, 4, 4TA2, 5a, 5b, 7, 10b, 10c, 11, 11a, 12, 13a, 13b, 14a, 14b, 16, 20, 21b, 21C, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30.

Operating Considerations

This setting affects the RF generator and analyzer frequencies used when the TCHAN TC1 and RCHAN TC1, or TCHAN TCM and RCHAN TCM, programming commands is used.

See Also

`Calling Channel Number` field description, on page 371

Traffic Channel (Main) Power

This field specifies the power of the main traffic channel. Each power setting represents one of the four available levels allowed by the NMT standards.

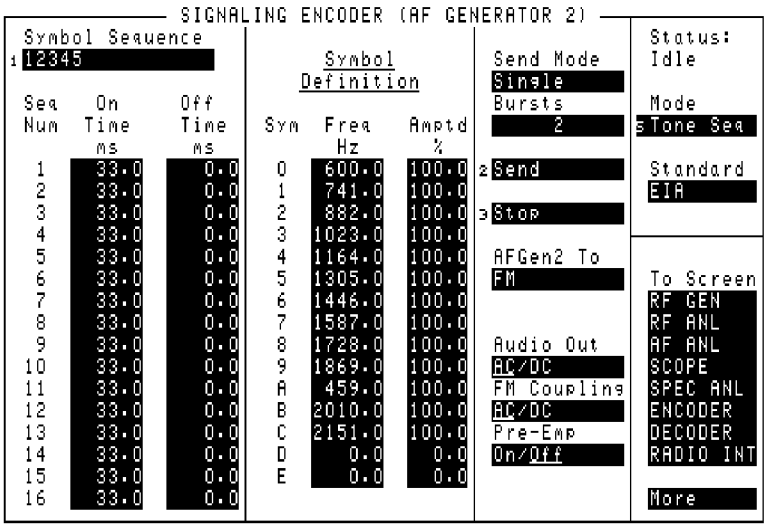
Valid Entry Range: 0 through 3

NMT Frames Affected: 1bTA1, 1bTA2, 2b, 2b', 2b", 3a1, 3a2, 3b, 3bTA2, 3d, 3dTA2, 4, 4TA2, 5a, 5b, 7, 10b, 10c, 11, 11a, 12, 13a, 13b, 14a, 14b, 16, 20, 21b, 21c, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30.

ManualsPlus.com

Tone Sequence Encoder

The Tone Sequence Generator outputs sequences of tones of variable frequency, amplitude, and duration. Its signal can be used to modulate the RF Generator, or can be output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.



tone-ec.wmf

Figure 79 **The Tone Sequence Encoder Mode Screen**

AFGen2 To

This audio frequency generator control contains two fields:

- The upper field determines whether the tone sequence modulates the RF Generator or is output through the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**).

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the Tone Sequence Generator to the AUDIO OUT connector when the upper **`AFGen2 To`** field is set to **`Audio Out`**.

ManualsPlus.com

Bursts

This field defines the number of sequences output each time **Send** is selected. This function works only when the **Send Mode** field is set to **Burst**.

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. This field also selects ac or dc coupling between the RF Generator's frequency modulator and the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT connector.

Pre-Emp

This field determines whether the encoder signal passes through or bypasses 750 ms pre-emphasis.

Send

Selecting this field causes the tone sequence to be output.

Send Mode

This field selects the output format used when **Send** is selected to output a sequence.

- **Single** outputs the entire sequence once.
- **Burst** outputs the sequence the number of times specified in the **Bursts** field.
- **Cont** causes the sequence to be output continuously until **Stop** is selected.
- **Step** allows you to output the sequence one tone at a time by pressing **Send** for each tone.

Standard

This field selects the Tone Sequence standard for your radio.

Stop

Selecting this field stops the sequence being output.

ManualsPlus.com

Symbol Definition

This table specifies three types of information:

- **Sym**, symbol numbers, indicate the hexadecimal number that represents each tone when creating a tone sequence. These numbers cannot be changed.
- **Freq Hz** lists the tone frequency associated with each symbol number. The frequency values are preset for the **Standard** you are using. You can change the values using the DATA keys.
- lists the relative amplitude for each tone. Amplitude is based on a percentage of the level shown in the **AFGen2 To** field.

Symbol Sequence

This area performs two functions:

- The **Symbol Sequence** field at the top of the screen is used to enter and edit the tone sequence. The sequence uses the symbol numbers (Sym) listed in the **Symbol Definition** table. A total of 16 symbols can be entered.
- Below the **Symbol Sequence** is the sequence on/off times table. This table contains three entries:

  Seq Num identifies which *position* in the **Symbol Sequence** is affected by the On and Off times listed.

  On Time specifies the length of time a tone is output during the sequence.

  Off Time specifies the length of time a tone is off before the next tone in the sequence is output.

Operating Considerations

The symbol numbers can be entered directly, using the DATA keys, or by using the **Choices** menu that appears when this field is selected. The **Choices** menu is also used to edit an existing sequence.

The on and off times are changed using the DATA keys.

ManualsPlus.com

11

Help Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

The HELP screen is used to access tutorial information for a wide variety of instrument functions.

After this screen is accessed, push the cursor-control knob to display the help Index. The knob is then used to select the desired topic.

Once you have accessed the desired information, you can return to the Help Index by pushing the cursor-control knob.

To exit the HELP screen and return to the previous screen, press the PREV key.

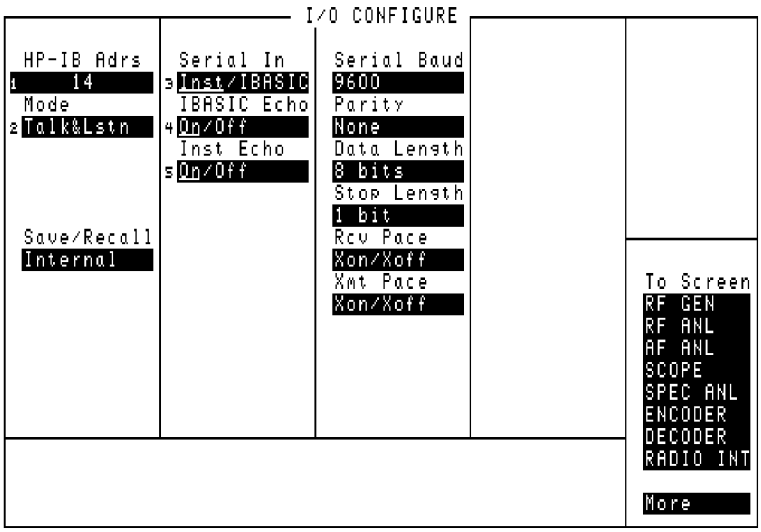
ManualsPlus.com

12

I/O Configure Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



ioconfig.wmf

Figure 80 **The I/O Configure Screen**

The I/O CONFIGURE screen's fields are used to specify HP-IB and serial communications settings. .

This screen is accessed by selecting the **More** field (directly below the **To Screen** menu), and selecting **IO CONFIG**.

ManualsPlus.com

Data Length

This field specifies the number of bits used for each word of serial data when using the rear-panel serial port.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

HP-IB Address

This field is used to display and change the HP-IB address of the Test Set.

Operating Considerations

The address can be set from 0 to 30 by using the DATA keys, or by pushing and then turning the cursor-control knob.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

IBASIC Echo

This field enables/disables screen and error message echoing from IBASIC.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Inst Echo

This field enables/disables character and screen echoing when using an external ASCII RS-232 terminal or computer to enter or edit IBASIC programs.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

ManualsPlus.com

Mode

This field sets the HP-IB operating mode. **`Talk&Lstn`** is used for “normal” HP-IB operation. **`Control`** is used to control external instruments using the Test Set.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Parity

This field specifies the serial communication parity setting when using the rear-panel serial port.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Rcv Pace

The receive pace field is used when receiving serial data.

- **`Xon/Xoff`** lets the Test Set “talk” to the transmitting device to alter the rate of the data being sent.
- **`None`** disables the Xon/Xoff function.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

ManualsPlus.com

Save/Recall

This field specifies which memory device the Test Set accesses when the save and recall functions are used.

- **`Internal`** is a section of internal RAM. RAM is also used for running IBASIC programs, which may require you to delete the Save/Recall registers if the program is very large.
- **`Card`** is the front-panel MEMORY CARD slot. A **`Save/Recall Device is not Present`** message is displayed if you try to save or recall an instrument setup when a write-able memory card is not installed in the Test Set.
- **`RAM`** refers to RAM disks that you can create on internal RAM. Refer to the *Programmer's Guide* for information on creating RAM Disks. This is part of the same memory used when "internal" is specified, and may have to be erased when loading very large IBASIC programs. A **`Save/Recall Device is not initialized`** message is displayed if you try to save or recall an instrument setup when a RAM disk has not been created.
- **`Disk`** is used with external disk drives. The **`Mode`** field must be set to **`Control`** to access the drive. Also, the HP-IB address of the drive must be entered in the **`External Disk Specification`** field of the TESTS (External Devices) screen.

Serial Baud

This field selects the baud rate for serial communications when using the rear-panel serial port. Selecting this field displays a list of baud rate choices.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

ManualsPlus.com

Serial In

This field selects the destination of characters received by the Test Set on the serial port.

- **`Inst`** configures the serial port to connect to an external ASCII terminal or computer to enter IBASIC programs, or to control the Test Set using an external keyboard.
- **`IBASIC`** is used to allow the IBASIC controller to read the serial port while a program is running.

Operating Considerations

If a serial printer is connected, the PRINT command causes the printer to take control of the serial port until printing is done.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

See Also

Programmer's Guide

Stop Length

This field specifies the number of stop bits used for serial communications when using the rear-panel serial port. Selecting this field displays a list of stop bit choices.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

Xmt Pace

The transmit pace field is used when transmitting serial data.

- **`Xon/Xoff`** lets the receiving device "talk" to the Test Set to alter the rate of the data being sent.
- **`None`** disables the Xon/Xoff function.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

ManualsPlus.com

13

Message Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

The MESSAGE screen lists any error or operation messages that have occurred since the instrument was turned on.

The type of error and the time it occurred are listed. If one error occurs more than once before a different error is encountered, the number of times it occurred, and when it occurred, are displayed.

All messages are shown until the entire display is filled. If enough errors occur, the MESSAGE screen will scroll the first messages past the top of the screen. These messages cannot be retrieved.

ManualsPlus.com

14

Oscilloscope Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

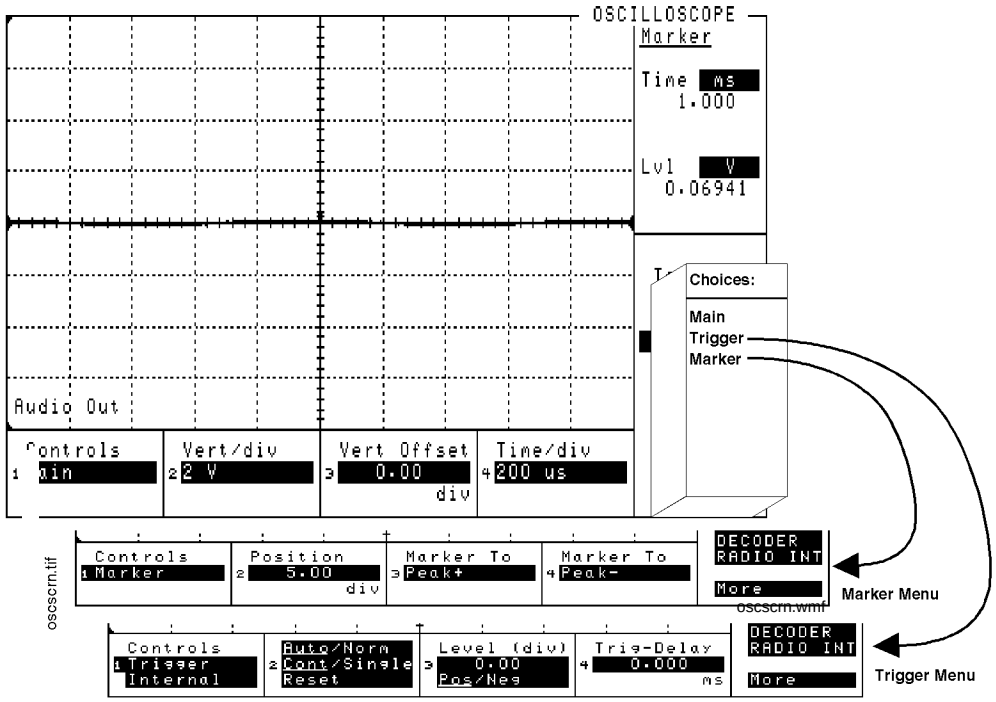


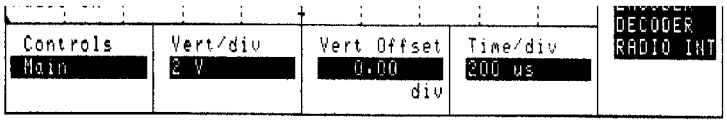
Figure 81 **The Oscilloscope Screen and Menus**

The OSCILLOSCOPE screen's controls are arranged by menu. The menus are accessed using the **`Controls`** field. The field descriptions are grouped by menu names.

Assigning global USER keys to the most-used functions on the menus allows you to access the functions without having to change menus during operation.

ManualsPlus.com

Oscilloscope Main Menu Fields



oscscrn3.wmf

Figure 82 **Oscilloscope Main Functions**

Time/div

This field selects the horizontal sweep time per division.

Operating Considerations

The time-per-division is selected from a list of choices.

Vert Offset

Vertical offset moves the displayed signal above or below the oscilloscope's fixed centerline.

Operating Considerations

A centerline is displayed for the signal when an offset is used.

When the vertical offset is ≠0.00, the marker level is referenced to the center line generated by the vertical offset feature, not the center line of the screen.

Vert/div

Vertical sensitivity sets the vertical amplitude per division.

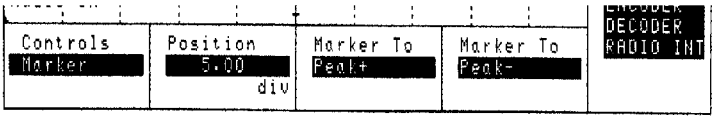
Operating Considerations

The value for this field is selected from a list of choices.

Depending on the AF Analyzer's **`AF Anl In`** setting, the units for this field may be in Volts, kHz, or Percent (AM). For example; if the **`AF Anl In`** field is set to **`FM Demod`**, the amplitude is displayed in kHz/div.

ManualsPlus.com

Oscilloscope Marker Menu Fields



oscscrn5.wmf

Figure 83 **Markers on the Oscilloscope**

How the Oscilloscope Displays Measurements

The digital oscilloscope screen is 417 pixels wide. Several measurement samples may be taken for each pixel as a signal is processed (at 100 ns/sample). The number of samples depends on the sweep speed (**`Time/div`**), and can vary from several thousand to one sample per pixel. The level displayed for each pixel is the average level of the sample or samples taken for each pixel.

Marker To:

`Peak+` causes the marker to move to the maximum value of the *average* level measured on the display.

`Peak`– causes the marker to move to the minimum value of the *average* level measured on the display.

Because these functions look at the average value for each displayed pixel, the marker may not appear directly on the displayed peak of a noisy signal.

Position

This field indicates the number of scale divisions from the left side of the screen to the marker.

Use the DATA keys or cursor-control knob to move the marker to any point on the displayed signal.

ManualsPlus.com

Marker Measurements

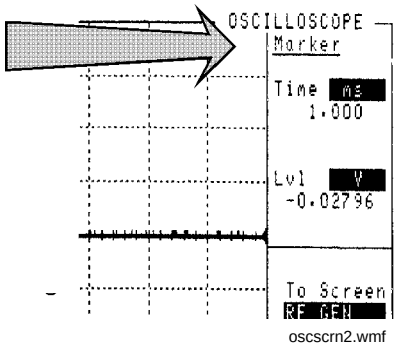


Figure 84 **Reading Measurement Results at the Oscilloscope's Markers**

Marker: Lvl

This measurement field displays the signal level of the current marker position.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure for this field is dependent on the source of the signal being measured. For instance; when measuring a signal from the AUDIO IN connector, the amplitude is measured in Volts. When looking at a signal from the FM demodulator, the amplitude is given in units of kHz.

When the **`Vert Offset`** field is ≠0.00, the displayed marker level is referenced to the center line generated by the vertical offset feature, not the center line of the screen.

The REF SET function can be used with this measurement to display levels relative to a specific value.(See **"Setting A Measurement Reference" on page 70**.)

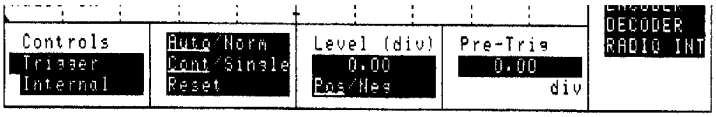
Marker: Time

This measurement displays the time elapsed from the trigger point to the current marker position.

The REF SET function can be used with this measurement to display time relative to a specific position.(See **"Setting A Measurement Reference" on page 70**.)

ManualsPlus.com

Oscilloscope Trigger Menu Fields



oscscrn4.wmf

Figure 85 **Oscilloscope Triggering**

Internal

This field selects the trigger source.

- **`Internal`** uses the signal being displayed for triggering.
- **`External`** uses the rear-panel EXT SCOPE TRIGGER INPUT for triggering. This is a TTL level trigger (approximately 2.5 V).
- **`ENCODER`**[1] uses the signaling encoder for triggering. The encoder must be sending its signal to trigger the oscilloscope.

Auto/Norm

This field specifies how the trigger level is set.

- **`Auto`** automatically triggers if a triggering signal is not detected within approximately 50 ms of the last trigger.
- **`Norm`** requires a specific triggering signal before triggering.

Operating Considerations

Automatic triggering should be used for signals >20 Hz. Normal triggering should be used for signals ≤20 Hz.

Also, when measuring ≤1 Hz signals, you should set the **`Scope To`** field in the AF ANALYZER screen to **`Input`** to provide dc coupling to the oscilloscope's input.

1. Optional on some Test Set models

ManualsPlus.com

Cont/Single

This field specifies whether the oscilloscope is continuously triggered (**`Cont`**), or if it is only triggered each time **`Reset`** is selected (**`Single`**).

Level (div)

This control is divided into two fields:

The upper field (**`0.00`**) sets the *internal* trigger level as a function of vertical divisions. The trigger level is indicated by small pointers that appear on each side of the screen (only used for internal triggering).

The lower field (**`Pos/Neg`**) specifies whether triggering happens when the waveform being measured is positive-going (**`Pos`**), or negative-going (**`Neg`**).

Pre-Trig

This field specifies the number of horizontal divisions displayed previous to the trigger point. It allows you to see what the signal looked like before the trigger point.

When pre-triggering is used, the trigger point is indicated by small pointers that appear at the top and bottom of the screen.

Reset

See the **`Cont/Single` field description, on page 397**

ManualsPlus.com

Using the Oscilloscope

Selecting the Oscilloscope's Input

The oscilloscope's input is determined by the **AF Anl In** field setting in the AF ANALYZER, TX TEST, or DUPLEX TEST screens.

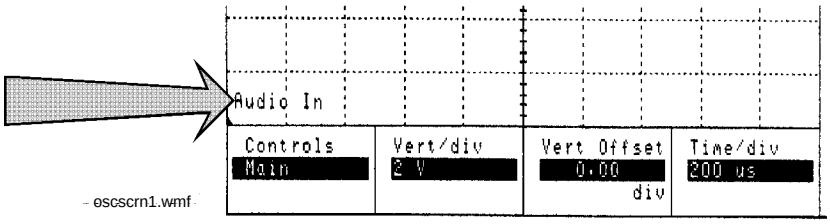


Figure 86 **Oscilloscope Input Indicator**

Using the Scope To Field

The **Scope To** field in the AF ANALYZER screen allows you to look at the signal at different stages in the AF Analyzer's process. (Refer to the AF ANALYZER screen description to understand the different **Scope To** choices.)

Except for the **Input** setting, all the choices are capacitively coupled. If the signal to be measured is ≤1 Hz, use the **Input** setting to provide the needed dc coupling.

ManualsPlus.com

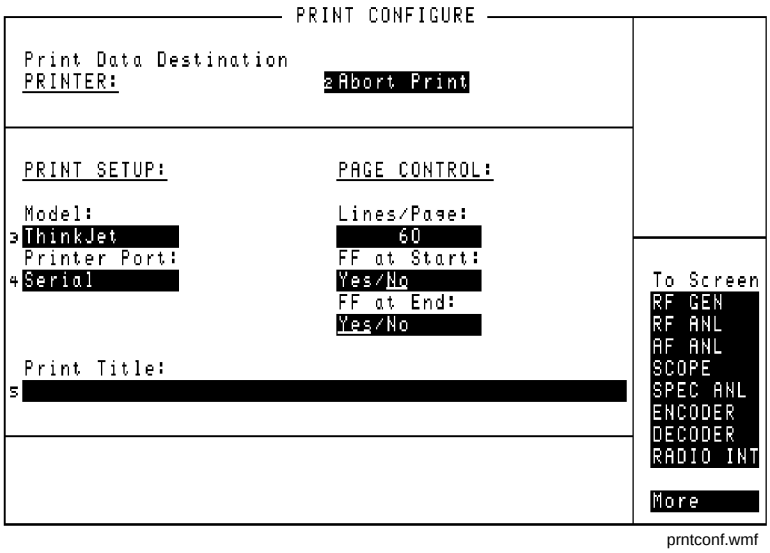
Print Configure Screen

This screen configures the Test Set to print screen images with your printer. Images are printed using either the front-panel PRINT function (see “Printing a Screen” in volume 1) or the **`Print All`** USER key available on some TESTS environment screens.

Refer to your HP 11807 software manual for information on how to use your printer to print automated test results.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



prntconf.wmf

Figure 87 **The Printer Configurations Screen**

Abort Print

Select this field to interrupt the print in progress.

FF at End

This field can only be controlled programmatically. It is used to specify if you want a form feed at the end of printing.

FF at Start

This field can only be controlled programmatically. It is used to specify if you want a form feed at the start of printing.

ManualsPlus.com

Lines/Page

This field is used to specify how many lines are printed per page.

Model

This field is used to specify the type of printer used. If your printer is not listed in the **`Choices`** menu when you select this field, configure your printer to emulate one of those that is listed.

Printer Address

This field is used to specify the address of an HP-IB printer. This field is only displayed if the **`Printer Port`** field is set to HP-IB.

Print Data Destination

This field will be used in the future to select whether the data is formatted specifically for printers or for some other device (such as a computer). At this time the only selection is **`Printer`**.

Printer Port

This field is used to select the port your printer is connected to.

Print Title

This field is used to enter up to 50 characters to be displayed at the top of the print.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

16

Radio Interface Screen

The RADIO INTERFACE screen controls the digital functions of the rear-panel RADIO INTERFACE parallel connector. A functional description of the radio interface, followed by field descriptions and operating instructions is included in this chapter.For more information see **chapter 24, "Connector, Key, and Knob Descriptions"** and the *Programmer's Guide*.

ManualsPlus.com

Radio Interface Functional Description

Data I/O

The rear-panel connector labeled OPTION INTERFACE is present on Test Sets with a Radio Interface board. This connector has 16 pins that are used for parallel data transfer between an external device and the Test Set's internal CPU.

The Radio Interface board includes 32 voltage comparators used for data input/output. Sixteen of the comparators have their outputs connected to the Radio Interface's 16 parallel data pins, and 16 comparators have their inputs connected to the Radio Interface's 16 parallel data pins.

Data transfer is asynchronous, meaning that each block of data is transferred after a key is pressed on the Test Set's front panel, or an HP-IB command is sent. Data transfer is also "half-duplex", meaning that data input and output cannot occur simultaneously.

The parallel output data lines are implemented using 16 LM339M open-collector voltage comparators with pull-up resistors provided on the Radio Interface board. The Radio Interface provides two methods for determining the logic level for data output:

1. Use the default (internal) power supply and internal pull-up resistors.
2. Use an external supply voltage connected to the internal pull-up resistors on the Radio Interface board.

These methods are described in **"Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level" on page 409**.

The parallel input data lines are implemented using another 16, LM339M, open-collector voltage comparators. An external supply voltage can be used to provide the reference voltage to the comparators if the default supply is not compatible with the external device-under-test.

This procedure is also described in **"Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level" on page 409**.

ManualsPlus.com

Audio Source

The Test Set has two audio sources, AFGen 1 and AFGen 2. Either or both of these sources can be routed to the OPTION INTERFACE connector. **See "Audio Out" on page 520**.

Audio Analyzer

The Test Set's audio analyzer can be accessed through the OPTION INTERFACE connector.

See "Audio Input" on page 520.

External Transmitter Key Relay

Two pins on the Radio Interface are connected in parallel with the Key Out 1 and Key Out 2 pins on the front-panel MIC/ACC connector.

The Key Out 1 and Key Out 2 pins allow a radio transmitter to be keyed through a front-panel display field called Ext TX Key. Refer to **"Key Out 1" on page 520** and **"Key Out 2" on page 520**.

Interrupt Capability

Two pins on the Radio Interface are designated as Interrupt lines 1 and 2. If Interrupt 1 or 2 is armed, by selecting Arm on the RADIO INTERFACE screen, and the corresponding pin is grounded, the word **`Tripped`** is displayed on the RADIO INTERFACE screen, and a status register bit is set.

Refer to **"Interrupt Input 1" on page 521** and **"Interrupt Input 2" on page 521**.

+12.6 V, –12.6 V Supplies

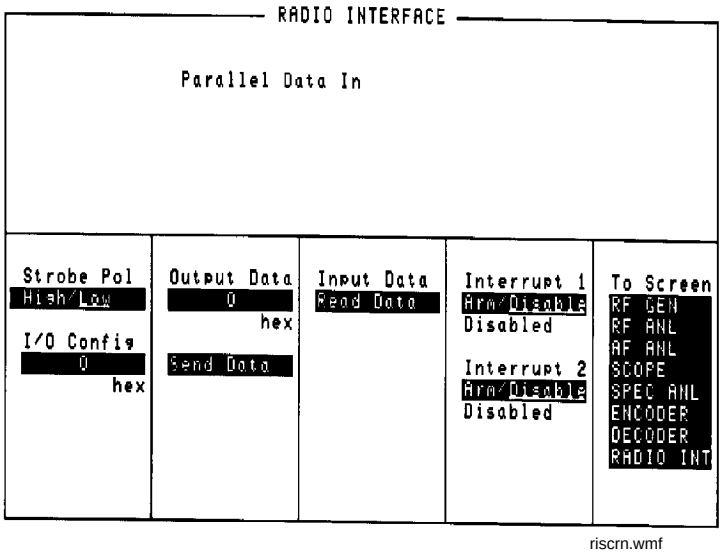
The Radio Interface provides +12.6 V and –12.6 V power supplies capable of powering low-current devices.

Refer to **"–12.6 V" on page 520**, and **"+12.6 V" on page 520**.

Refer to **"Using the Radio Interface (Manual Operation)" on page 409** and **"Using The Radio Interface (Remote Operation)" on page 415** for more detailed information about using the Radio Interface.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



riscrn.wmf

Figure 88 **The Radio Interface Screen**

Input Data

This field trips the Test Set to latch the data on the parallel data pins that have been designated as inputs.

ManualsPlus.com

Interrupt 1

This field arms or disarms the Interrupt 1 pin. When it is armed, and the pin is pulled low by an external device, **`Tripped`** is displayed below the field until the interrupt is re-armed.

Operating Considerations

The field can be queried directly in an IBASIC or HP-IB program, or it can be monitored with the HP-IB status reporting system. This is done by reading bit 5 of the status byte and then reading bit 13 of the Hardware 1 status register. The Interrupt 1 pin can also be set as the HP-IB SRQ mask.

Once the interrupt has been tripped it must be re-armed. To do this, remove the low on the Interrupt 1 pin and then set the **`Interrupt 1`** field to **`Disable`** and then set it to **`Arm`** .

Interrupts can be disabled and any external signals will have no effect on the interrupt.

Both Interrupt 1 and Interrupt 2 are independent, and they can be used simultaneously.

See also

Programmer' Guide

Interrupt 2

Same as **`Interrupt 1`** but, it applies to the Interrupt 2 pin on the RADIO INTERFACE connector and bit 14 of the Hardware 1 status register.

ManualsPlus.com

I/O Config

This field designates which of the 16 parallel data pins will be used as inputs. Pins designated as inputs are pulled high internally. They can be left high for a logic 1 or pulled low for a logic 0.

Operating Considerations

A hexadecimal number that can range from 0000 to FFFF is entered in this field. Hex 0000 designates no pins as inputs, while hex FFFF designates all 16 pins as inputs.

To determine the number, convert the input pin's binary weight to hexadecimal, then add. Pin 19, D0, is the least significant bit. For example, if D0 through D7 are to be inputs and D8 through D15 are outputs the number to enter would be 00FF.

Output Data

This field sets the data to be output on the parallel data lines.

Operating Considerations

The data is entered as a hexadecimal number that can range from 0000 to FFFF. To determine the number, convert the binary weight of the pins that you want to set high to hexadecimal, then add. Pin 19, D0, is the least significant bit. For example 0008 would set pin 22, D3, high and the rest of the pins low.

The field will show the entered value but the pins don't change until the **`Send Data`** field is selected.

Parallel Data In

This field displays the value on the parallel data pins when the **`Parallel Data In`** field is selected. The data appears in bitwise fashion with the 16 bits organized from MSB to LSB.

Send Data

When selected, this field clocks the data in the **`Output Data`** field to the parallel data pins. It also outputs a pulse on the Strobe pin.

Strobe Pol

The strobe polarity field sets the polarity of the pulse on the Strobe pin. This pulse occurs when the **`Send Data`** field is selected.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the Radio Interface (Manual Operation)

CAUTION: Do not connect a voltage source in excess of –0.3 V (for example, –0.4 V) to any Parallel Data pin. Also, do not connect a voltage source that exceeds 5.7 V, unless the logic voltage has been set to a level other than the default. If the logic voltage has been set to some value other than the default of 5.1 V, the maximum voltage that can be applied is the logic voltage plus 0.6 V. Refer to **"Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level" on page 409**.

Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level

The logic levels on the parallel data bus are determined by the Logic Voltage. The two choices for the Logic Voltage are 5.1 V from the default (internal) Logic Voltage supply, or 5.1 V to 20 V from an external power supply.

The Logic Voltage affects both the input and output logic levels on the Radio Interface board. When data is output, the logic-high voltage level will be determined by the Logic Voltage applied through internal 3.16 k-ohm pull-up resistors. When data is input, the voltage comparator's reference voltage is determined by the Logic Voltage applied to a resistive divider. The formulas for calculating logic levels are shown below. The default values are calculated in the examples, and if these are not compatible with the device that is sending/receiving data, connect an external power supply to pin 9. At levels above +5.1 V, the external power supply will reverse bias a steering diode and "turn off" the default Logic Voltage. See **figure 89 on page 410**.

ManualsPlus.com

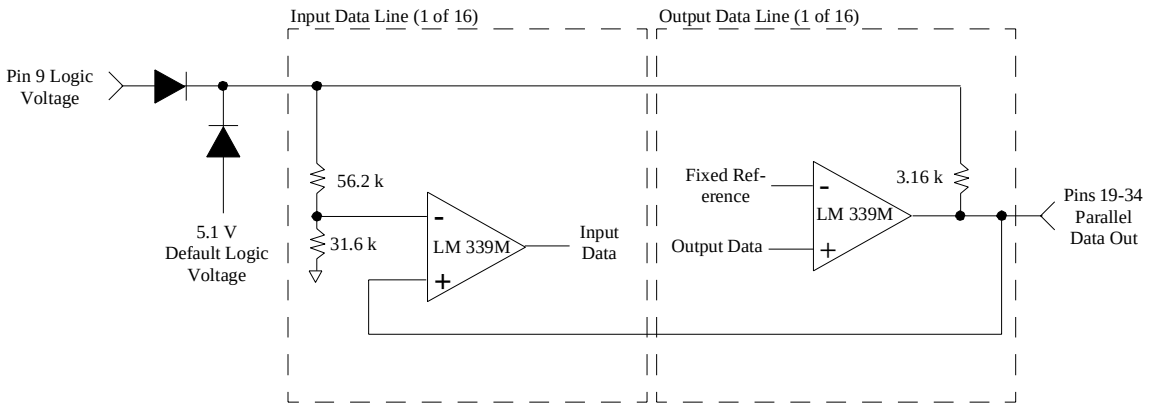


Figure 89

For data input, use the following formula to determine the logic threshold voltage:

$(Logic\ Voltage - 0.7) \times 0.34 = V_{threshold}$

For example, the default Logic Voltage of 5.1 V would give:

$4.4 \times 0.34 = 1.5\ V$

A 12.5 V supply connected to the Logic Voltage pin 9 would give:

$11.8 \times 0.34 = 4\ V$

For data output, calculate the logic high level using this formula:

Logic Voltage – 0.7 through a 3.16 k ohm pull-up resistor.

A logic low on the data output will be near 0 V, depending on the amount of current the comparator is sinking. For example, if the output current is 4 mA, the output voltage will be about 250 mV.

ManualsPlus.com

Inputting Data

Data can only be input through parallel data bus lines that are configured as inputs. Data bus lines are configured as inputs by setting the output comparators to their logic-high states (positive output level). This is best accomplished by entering a hex value in the **I/O Config** field that will set the corresponding bit(s) to a 1. For example, if you want to use lines 0-7 for input and lines 8-15 for output, enter 00FF (which would be 0000000011111111 in binary) in the **I/O Config** field.

To read data to the Test Set's internal CPU, select the **Read Data** field on the RADIO INTERFACE screen. A 16-bit binary value will be displayed under the **Parallel Data In** field near the top of the screen.

Important: When data is read, the **Parallel Data In** field will display the value for all 16 parallel data bus lines, not just the lines designated as inputs.

See the **I/O Config field description, on page 408**.

The need for configuring pins as inputs is a result of the "half-duplex" hardware architecture of the bus. The 16 I/O pins on the parallel data bus are connected to both the input data comparators and the output data comparators. Because the output comparators are open-collector, a logic low makes it impossible to input a logic high, since the output transistor is essentially clamped to ground.

NOTE: A logic "OR" function is implemented in the Radio Interface design between **I/O Config** field and the **Send Data** the . Entering a hex value in the **I/O Config** field writes that value to the output data lines, just as selecting **Send Data** writes the value entered in the **Output Data** field to the output data lines. The effect of this operation is that it will not be possible to use the **Output Data** field to set a parallel data bus line low if that line has been designated as an input by the value entered in the **I/O Config** field.

The fastest rate at which input data can change is about 50 kHz. The practical limits on data transfer, however, are based on the speed of the IBASIC or external controller program since all data transfer is asynchronous.

ManualsPlus.com

Outputting Data

Outputting data is accomplished by entering the appropriate hex value in the **`Output Data`** field, and then selecting the **`Send Data`** field.

The output data value can be incremented or decremented by turning the cursor control knob with the **`Output Data`** field highlighted.

The output data lines are implemented by open-collector output voltage comparators. Sending a logic 0 causes active pull-down through a transistor in the voltage comparator. Sending a logic 1 causes passive pull-up through a pull-up resistor.

Variations in the Logic Voltage can be used to provide logic levels compatible with the radio-under-test. See **"Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level" on page 409**.

The data transfer rate for data output is primarily determined by the speed of the IBASIC or external program, not the ability of the Test Set's internal CPU to access and output the data on the parallel lines, or the output loading capacitance. (If loading capacitance is below 158 pF, the Test Set's CPU can send data at about 200 Kb/s. The time for a program line to execute is typically greater than this).

The Parallel Strobe Out, pin 13, can be used to signal when output data has been clocked onto the parallel data bus. The front-panel RADIO INTERFACE screen allows the choice of strobe polarity through the **`Strobe Pol`** field. As with the parallel data outputs, the Parallel Strobe Out logic threshold is determined by the Logic Voltage. Although the edges of Parallel Strobe Out and data output occur at approximately the same time, an external device should latch on the Strobe Pol trailing edge, or better yet, the Strobe Pol level. This will allow sufficient time for output data to settle. Refer to **figure 90 on page 413**

ManualsPlus.com

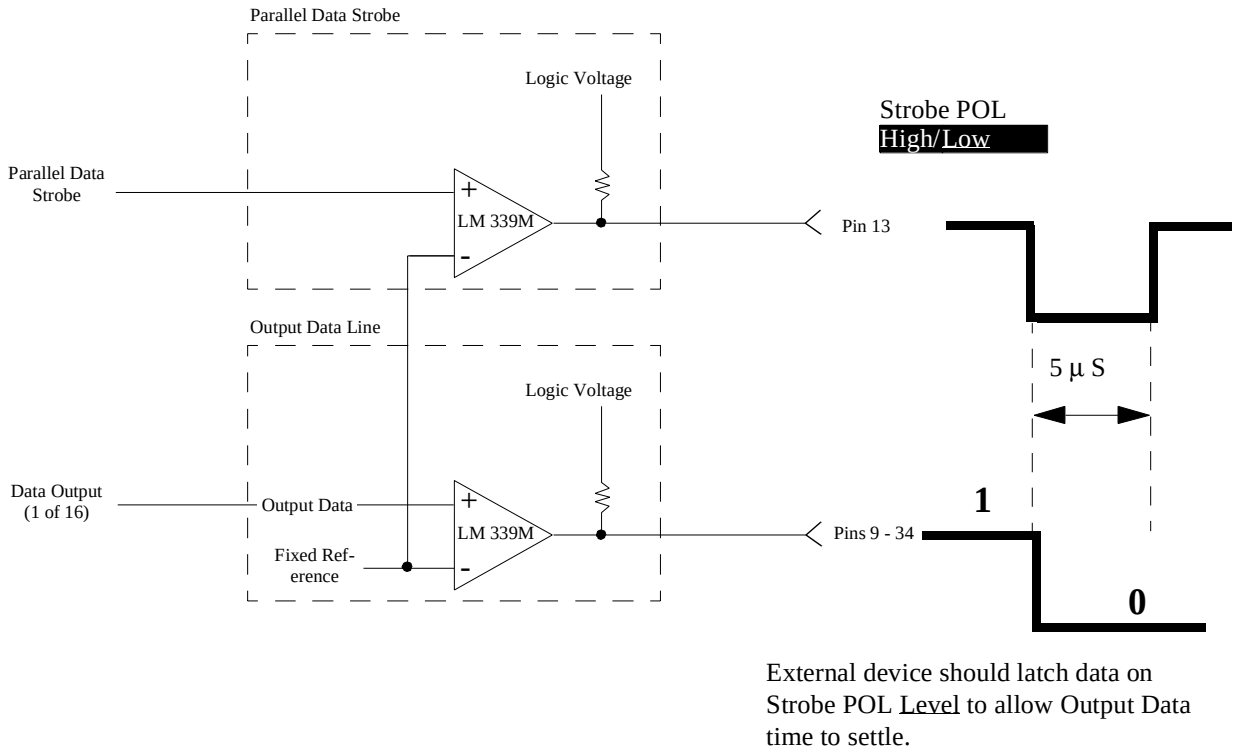


Figure 90

The **`I/O Config`** field will also output data to the output data line comparators. The **`I/O Config`** field, however, is primarily intended to configure parallel data lines as inputs or outputs. See the **`Input Data` field description, on page 406**.

ManualsPlus.com

Using Interrupts

There are two interrupt lines that, when armed, allow monitoring of interrupt conditions. An interrupt is tripped when a logic low, determined by the same Logic Voltage as described in **"Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level" on page 409**, is detected. When tripped, the field directly below **`Arm/Disable`** will change from **`Armed`** to **`Tripped`**. To re-arm the next interrupt you must first disable the interrupt, then select **`Arm`**.

Besides displaying the word **`Tripped`**, an interrupt condition will set a bit in one of the Test Set's status registers. This makes it possible to generate SRQ interrupts or query a condition register to find out if an interrupt has occurred. Refer to **"Using The Radio Interface (Remote Operation)" on page 415**.

ManualsPlus.com

Using The Radio Interface (Remote Operation)

CAUTION: Do not connect a voltage source in excess of –0.3 V (for example, –0.4 V) to any Parallel Data pin. Also, do not connect a voltage source that exceeds 5.7 V, unless the logic voltage has been set to a level other than the default. If the logic voltage has been set to some value other than the default of 5.1 V, the maximum voltage that can be applied is the logic voltage plus 0.6 V. Refer to **"Setting the Radio Interface's Logic Level" on page 409**.

HP-IB Command Summary

The HP-IB command mnemonics can be found in the Programmer's Guide, under Radio Interface.

Inputting Data over HP-IB

Use the following commands to configure the eight least significant parallel data bus lines as inputs by writing logic 1's to them.

```
DISP RINT;RINTerface:PARallel:CONFigure #HFF (hex)
```

or

```
DISP RINT;RINTerface:PARallel:CONFigure 255 (decimal)
```

Use the following command to read the data on the parallel bus to the Test Set's internal CPU.

DISP RINT;RINTerface:PARallel:INPut:READ

Use the following command to query the data read by the READ command.

DISP RINT;RINTerface:PARallel:INPut:DATA?

If the output data lines are zero, and none of the input data lines are pulled low, the value returned by the previous command will be 255 (decimal). Remember that data lines not configured as inputs will still be displayed, and the value returned will be the previous query will include all 16 data lines, some of which may be configured as outputs.

ManualsPlus.com

Outputting Data over HP-IB

Use one of the following commands to output 1's to the 8 most significant bits on the parallel data bus.

```
DISP RINT;RINTerface:PARallel:OUTPut 65280 ;SEND (decimal)
```

or

```
DISP RINT;RINTerface:PARallel:OUTPut #HFF00;SEND (hex)
```

Using Interrupts over HP-IB

Use the following command to arm Interrupt 1.

DISP RINT;RINTerface:INTerrupt1 'ARM'

Use the following command to disarm Interrupt 1.

DISP RINT;RINTerface:INTerrupt1 'DISARM'

Interrupt 1 and Interrupt 2, when armed, will set bits in the Hardware Status Register #1 Group. An SRQ interrupt can be generated when either of these interrupts is tripped, or the Condition register can simply be read to see if a bit was set. Refer to the Programmer's Guide for details and an example program showing how to set up an SRQ interrupt.

ManualsPlus.com

17

RF Analyzer Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Block Diagram

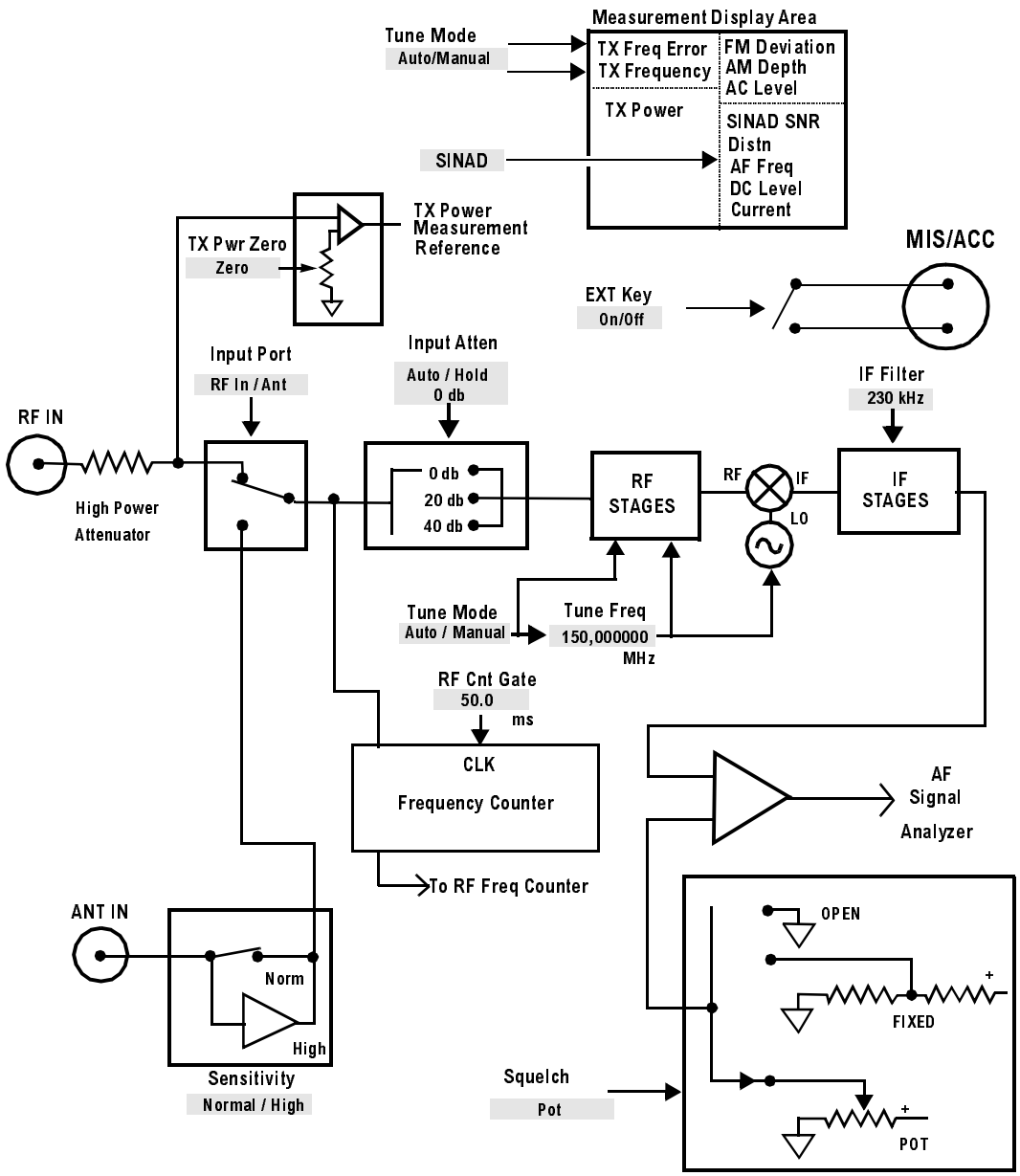
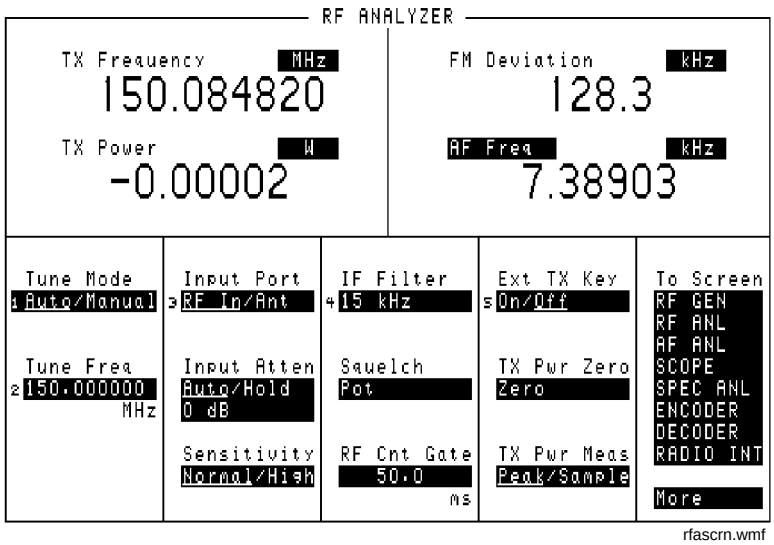


Figure 91 RF ANALYZER Functional Block diagram

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



rfascrn.wmf

Figure 92 **The RF Analyzer Screen**

AC Level

This is the default measurement for this field. The type of measurement listed here is dependent on the **AF Anl In** settings.

See Also

AC Level field description, on page 442
AF Anl In field description, on page 97
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

AM Depth

This field displays the percent depth of modulation of the AM signal. The field is only visible when the **AF ANL In** field on the AF ANL screen is set to **AM MOD** or **AM DEMOD**.

ManualsPlus.com

Ext TX key

This field controls a switch at the MIC/ACC connector. Its intended use is to “key” an external transmitter.

See Also

"MIC/ACC" on page 514

Distn

This field displays the percent of distortion for a 1 kHz signal tone.

FM Deviation

This measurement field displays the frequency deviation between the FM signal and the carrier. The FM Deviation measurement field is only displayed when the **`AF Anl In`** field is set to **`FM Demod`** or **`FM Mod`**.

See Also

`AF Anl In` field description, on page 97
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

IF Filter

This field selects the desired IF Filter bandwidth for modulated signals being analyzed.

Input Atten

Input attenuation sets the amount of input attenuation for the RF IN/OUT and ANT IN connectors. This function controls two settings:

- The upper field determines if you want the instrument to set the attenuation automatically (**`Auto`**), or if you want to set the value manually (**`Hold`**).
- The lower field displays the present attenuation value, and it is used to set the desired attenuation level when the upper area is set to **`Hold`**.

NOTE: **Oscilloscope and Decoder Interference.** After a signal is input, the RF autoranging function (**`Auto`**) takes a small amount of time to determine the required input attenuator setting. If your transmitter begins sending encoded information the instant it transmits, the initial encoded information may not be decoded during the autoranging process. The same situation can arise when trying to display the first part of the demodulated signal on the Oscilloscope.

When decoding a signaling sequence using the decoder, or when trying to capture the initial modulation waveform of a signal on the Oscilloscope, set the upper field to **`Hold`** and set the lower field to an appropriate level for the signal being decoded (start with 40 dB).

ManualsPlus.com

Input Port

This field selects the RF IN/OUT or ANT IN port for making RF measurements. The RF IN/OUT port must be used for making **`TX Power`** measurements on this screen.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, press [MEAS RESET], and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately 2 minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

The ANT IN (antenna input) connector provides a highly-sensitive input for very low-level signals (such as “off the air” measurements). You cannot measure TX (RF) Power on this screen using the antenna port. However, low-level RF power at the antenna port can be measured using the Spectrum Analyzer.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the over-power circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press [MEAS RESET] or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

ManualsPlus.com

RF Cnt Gate

RF counter gate specifies how long the RF counter samples the signal before displaying the frequency. Specifying a shorter gate time may enable you to see frequency fluctuations that might not be seen using a longer gate time.

Sensitivity

RF Analyzer sensitivity adds about 6 dB of sensitivity for the ANT IN port when **`High`** is selected.

Operating Considerations

Selecting **`High`** sensitivity may cause Spectrum Analyzer[1] measurements to be uncalibrated when the ANT IN port is used (a message appears when this occurs).

High-level AM measurements may be distorted when high sensitivity is used with the ANT IN port.

Squelch

This setting determines the squelch operation when demodulating FM, AM or SSB signals. Three settings are available:

- **`Pot`** uses the front-panel SQUELCH knob for squelch level adjustment.
- **`Open`** disables squelch operation.
- **`Fixed`** sets the squelch to a fixed level, disabling the front-panel SQUELCH knob control.

Operating Considerations

Most measurement processes on this screen are not displayed if the incoming signal falls below the squelch level (with the exception of **`TX Power`**). The measurements are replaced by four dashes (- - - -) to indicate they have been ‘squelched’.

The decoder and Oscilloscope measurements are also disabled when the signal has been squelched.

Spectrum Analyzer measurements are not affected by the squelch setting (although squelch still affects whether the demodulated signal can be heard while viewing the RF signal).

1. Optional on Test Sets

ManualsPlus.com

Trying to read a squelched measurement using HP-IB will cause your program to halt until the squelch is either turned down, a measurement is made, or until a program time-out aborts the measurement process.

SINAD

This is the default measurement for this field. Selecting this field displays the following measurement choices:

SINAD

Distortion

SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)

AF Frequency

DC Level

Current - DC only Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurements.
- The RF Generator and AFGen1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl in`** field to **`Audio In`**.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

Tune Freq

RF Analyzer tune frequency sets the center frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

See Also

`Tune Mode` field description (this page)

Tune Mode

This field selects automatic or manual tuning of the RF Analyzer.

`Auto` causes the RF Analyzer to find the signal with the greatest amplitude >-36 dBm, and set the tune frequency for that signal.

`Manual` requires the operator to set the tune frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

Changing the **`Tune Mode`** also changes the RF frequency display. Automatic tuning enables the **`TX Frequency`** measurement. Manual tuning enables the **`TX Freq Error`** measurement.

After autotuning to the desired signal, select **`Manual`** to prevent the **`Tune Freq`** from changing when the signal is no longer applied.

TX Freq Error/TX Frequency

This measurement area is used to display transmitter frequency error or transmitter frequency.

See Also

`Tune Mode` field description (this page)

ManualsPlus.com

TX Power

Transmitter power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX power on this screen. When the **`Input Port`** is set to **`Ant`**, four dashes (- - - -) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the Spectrum Analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤200 mW) at the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press [MEAS RESET] or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

See Also

`Input Port` field description, on page 422 (Operating Considerations)
`TX Power` field description (this page)
`TX Pwr Zero` field description, on page 427.

ManualsPlus.com

TX Pwr Zero

The transmitter power zero function establishes a 0.0000 W reference for measuring RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

RF power must not be applied while zeroing. Set the **RF GENERATOR** screen **Amplitude** field to off to prevent internal cross-coupling into the power detector while zeroing.

Operating Considerations

When power is applied to the RF IN/OUT connector, the temperature of the internal circuitry increases. This can cause changes in the **TX Power** measurement when low power levels are measured immediately following high power measurements.

When alternately making high and low power measurements, always zero the power meter immediately before making the low power measurements to provide the best measurement accuracy.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

18

RF Generator Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Block Diagram

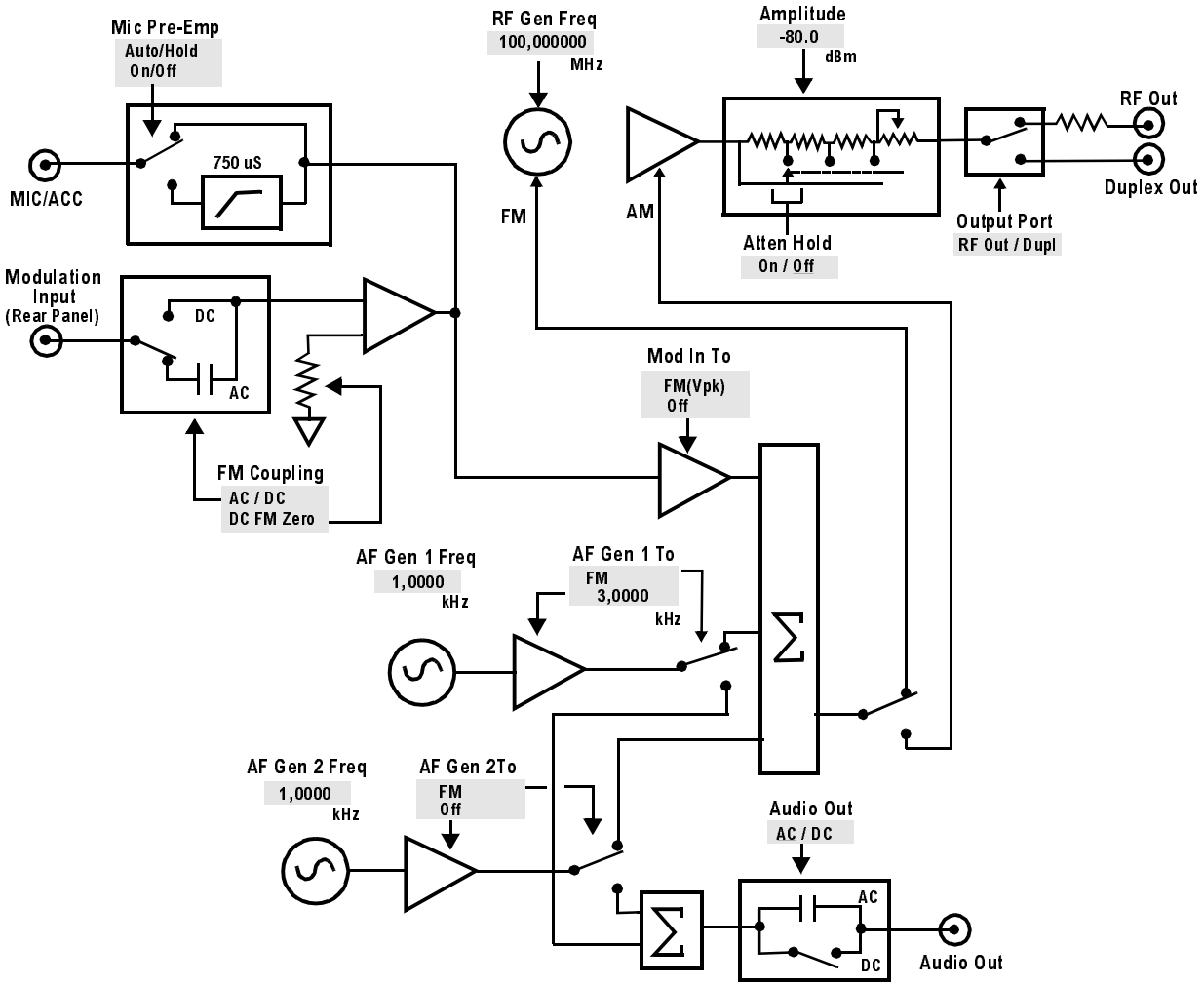


Figure 93 RF GENERATOR Functional Block Diagram

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

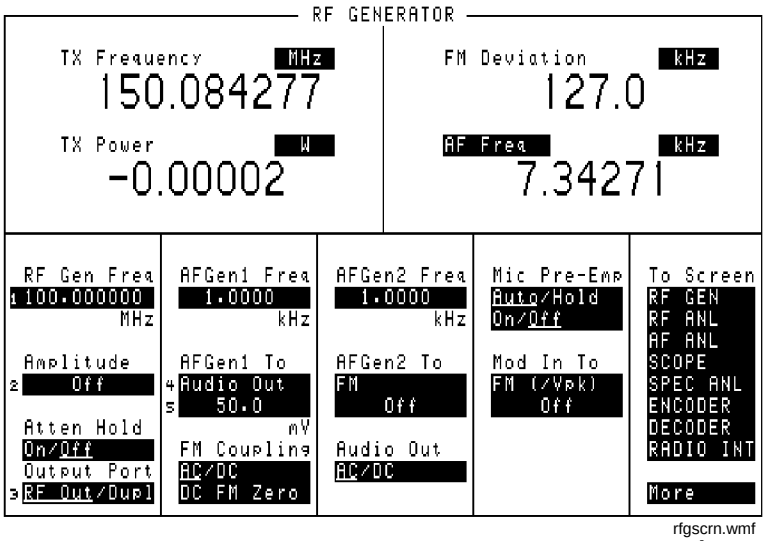


Figure 94 **The RF Generator Screen**

AC Level

This measurement displays either rms potential (voltage) or audio power (Watts or dBm).

Operating Considerations

When the unit-of-measure is changed to measure AF power, the external load resistance must be specified. (Refer to the **`Ext Load R` field description, on page 444**.)

The input for the ac level measurement on this screen is always the AUDIO IN connectors.

See Also

"Entering and Changing Numbers" on page 63

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen1 Freq

This Audio Frequency Generator control sets the frequency for the first audio frequency sinewave generator.

AFGen2 Freq

This Audio Frequency Generator control sets the frequency for the second audio frequency sinewave generator. It can also be used to set the Function Generator's frequency when the signaling encoder is used.

This field is also used to control the send/stop functions for some encoder modes. For example, when sending a tone sequence, this field is used to send and stop the sequence. The field's name changes to **AFGen2** when this type of operation is used.

This field is removed from this screen when NMT encoding or decoding is used. (NMT programs can only be run from the NMT Decoder screen.)

See Also

Chapter 10, "Signaling Encoder (AF Generator 2)"

AFGen1 To

This Audio Frequency Generator control is used to set two values:

- The upper field determines whether the AF signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **Off**). The level at the AUDIO OUT connector is always in volts rms across a low-impedance output.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen2 To

This Audio Frequency Generator control is used to set two values:

- The upper field determines whether the AF signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**). The level at the AUDIO OUT connector is always in volts rms for standard *sinewave* operation across a low-impedance output.

If the signaling option is installed, the sinewave can be set in units of rms or peak. This is done in the **`Sine Units`** field for the Function Generator. When non-sinewave waveforms are used, or if the upper field is set to AM or FM, the level is always expressed as a peak value.

See Also

"Function Generator Encoder" on page 339.

Amplitude

RF Generator amplitude adjusts the amplitude of the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

If a microphone is connected, and the amplitude is off, keying the microphone causes the Amplitude to turn on to its previous level until the microphone is no longer keyed.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Atten Hold

Attenuator hold prevents the fixed RF output attenuators from switching in and out, eliminating the loss of the output signal as the level is changed. This function is helpful when making squelch measurements.

Operating Considerations

When this function is set to **On**, the RF output level is restricted to a range above and below the present **Amplitude** setting. Attempting to set an amplitude outside the allowed range results in an error message and beep (if the beeper is on). RF output level accuracy is greatly degraded outside the allowed range.

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling to the AUDIO OUT connector.

FM Coupling

These fields provide two functions:

- The upper field specifies ac or dc coupling between the MODULATION INPUT connector and the RF Generator's FM modulator. This field also alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources.
- Selecting the lower field causes the instrument to offset any dc bias that may exist when dc coupling is selected.

Mic Pre-Emp

Microphone pre-emphasis determines whether the modulating signal from the MIC/ACC connector goes through or bypasses the 750 ms pre-emphasis network. Two fields are used:

- The upper field is used to specify whether you want the instrument to automatically turn pre-emphasis on during FM operation and off for other modulations (**Auto**), or to leave the pre-emphasis switching to the user's operation (**Hold**).
- The lower field tells you whether pre-emphasis is on or off (when **Auto** operation is selected), or allows you to manually turn pre-emphasis on or off (if **Hold** is selected).

ManualsPlus.com

Mod In To

This modulation input field defines how an external modulation source is used with the RF Generator. Two fields are used:

- The upper field determines whether the rear-panel MODULATION INPUT signal is set for AM or FM modulation of the RF GENERATOR.
- The lower field sets the modulation sensitivity. For instance, if **`FM (/Vpk)`** is selected for the upper field, and you set the lower field to **`1.0000 kHz`**, the RF Generator will deviate 1 kHz for every 1 Volt peak at the MODULATION INPUT connector.

In addition, the peak deviation produced by MIC signals will be approximately 1 kHz.

Output Port

Output port selects the desired RF Generator output port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

CAUTION: Applying reverse RF power to the DUPLEX OUT connector can damage the instrument. (A message is displayed when an overpower conditions occurs.) Whenever possible when testing transceivers, use the RF IN/OUT connector to prevent damage from accidental transmitter keying.
If a reverse power condition triggers the internal protection circuit, remove the reverse power signal and press the MEAS RESET key, or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

RF Gen Freq

This field sets the RF generator's frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

SINAD

This is the default measurement for this field. Selecting this field displays the following measurement choices:

SINAD

Distortion

SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)

AF Frequency

DC Level

Current - DC only Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurement.
- The RF Generator and AFGen1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Audio In`**).

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

TX Freq Error
TX Frequency

This measurement displays transmitter frequency error or absolute transmitter frequency.

See Also

Tune Mode field description, on page 297
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

TX Power

Transmitter power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX power on this screen. When the **Input Port** [1] is set to **Ant**, four dashes (- - - -) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the Spectrum Analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤200 mW) at the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on reset it.

See Also

TX Power field description, on page 426
TX Pwr Zero field description, on page 427

1. The **Input Port** field is accessed on the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, and RF ANALYZER screens.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

19

RX Test Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Block Diagram

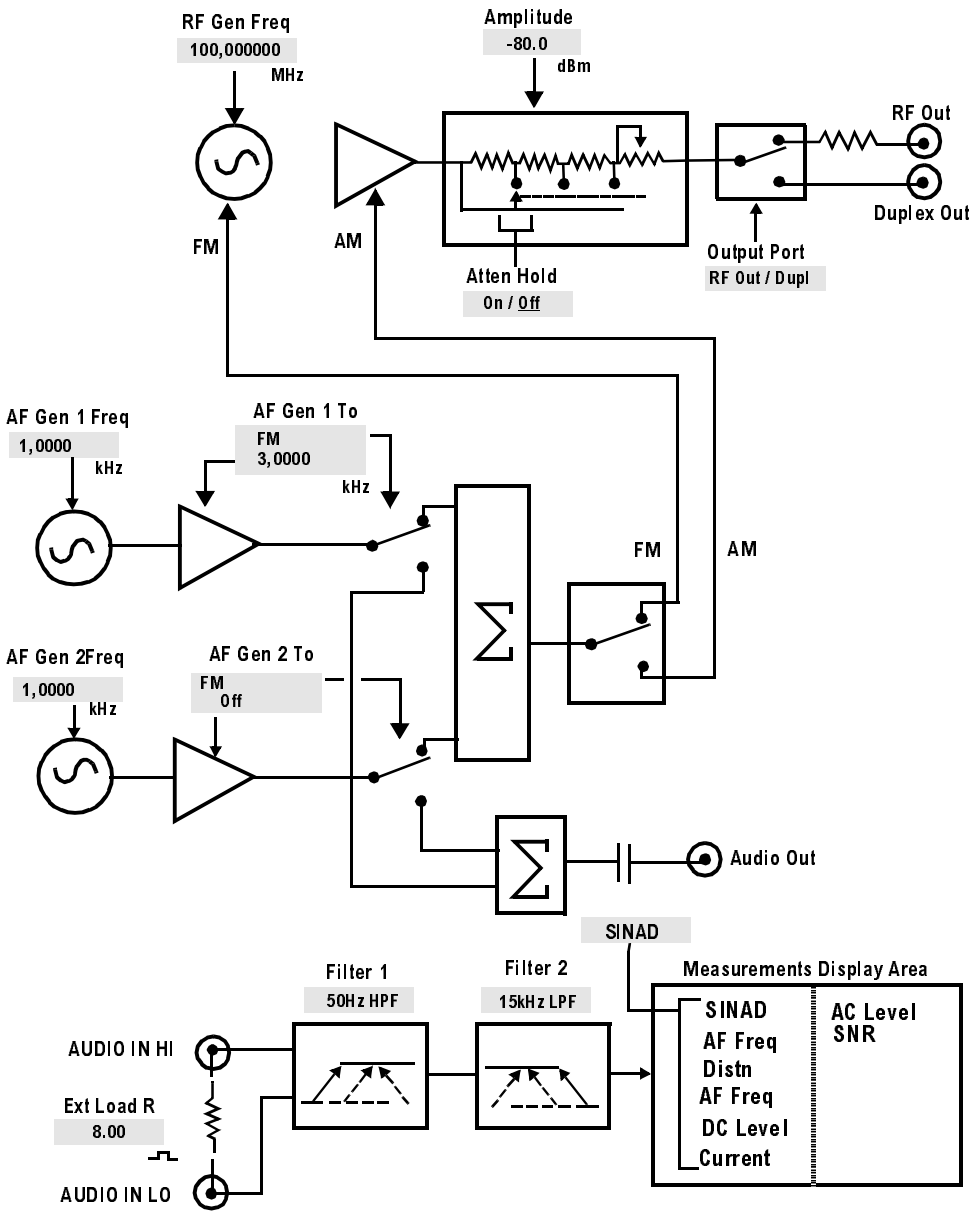
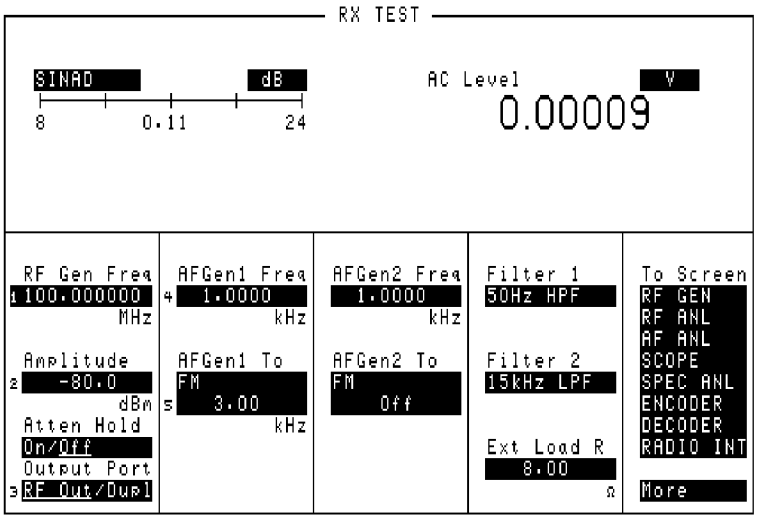


Figure 95 **The RX Test Fields and Their Functions**

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



rxscrn.wmf

Figure 96 **The RX Test Screen**

NOTE: Since most of the measurements displayed are dependent on different field settings, the settings and values shown in the diagrams use the Test Set's preset conditions.

ManualsPlus.com

AC Level

This measurement displays either rms potential (voltage) or audio power (Watts or dBm).

Operating Considerations

When the unit-of-measure is changed to measure AF power, the external load resistance must be specified. (Refer to the**`Ext Load R` field description, on page 444**.)

The input for the ac level measurement on this screen is always the AUDIO IN connectors.

See Also

"Entering and Changing Numbers" on page 63

AFGen1 Freq

This Audio Frequency Generator control sets the frequency for the first audio frequency sinewave generator.

AFGen2 Freq

This Audio Frequency Generator control sets the frequency for the second audio frequency sinewave generator. It can also be used to set the Function Generator's frequency when the signaling encoder is used.

This field is also used to control the send/stop functions for some encoder modes. For example, when sending a tone sequence, this field is used to send and stop the sequence. The field name changes to **`AFGen2`** when this type of operation is used.

This field is removed from this screen when NMT encoding or decoding is used. (NMT programs can only be run from the NMT Decoder screen.)

See Also

Chapter 10, "Signaling Encoder (AF Generator 2)".

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen1 To

This Audio Frequency Generator control is used to set two values:

- The upper field determines whether the AF signal modulates the RF Generator or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**). The AUDIO OUT level is set either in volts rms (across a low-impedance output) or dBm, mW, or W across a 600-ohm load (mW is selected by pressing [SHIFT], [ENTER]).

Operating Considerations

The upper field is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

AFGen2 To

This Audio Frequency Generator control is used to set two values:

- The upper field determines whether the AF signal modulates the RF Generator, or is output through the AUDIO OUT connector.
- The lower field sets the amplitude (including **`Off`**). The AUDIO OUT level is always in volts rms for standard *sinewave* operation across a low-impedance output.

If the signaling option is installed, the sinewave can be set in units of rms or peak. This is done in the **`Sine Units`** field for the Function Generator. When non-sinewave waveforms are used, or if the upper field is set to AM or FM, the level is always expressed as a peak value.

See Also

"Function Generator Encoder" on page 339

ManualsPlus.com

Amplitude

The amplitude field adjusts the amplitude of the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

If a microphone is connected, and the amplitude is off, keying the microphone causes the amplitude to turn on to its previous level until the microphone is no longer keyed.

See Also

`Atten Hold` field description, on page 444
"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"MIC/ACC" on page 514

Atten Hold

Attenuator hold prevents the fixed RF output attenuators from switching in and out, eliminating the brief loss of the output signal as the level is changed. This function is helpful when making squelch measurements.

Operating Considerations

When this function is set to **`On`**, the RF output level is restricted to a range of 15 dB around the present **`Amplitude`** setting. Attempting to set an amplitude outside the allowed range results in an error message and beep (if the beeper is on). RF output level accuracy is uncalibrated outside the allowed range.

Ext Load R

External load resistance is used to calculate and display AF power dissipated in an external load resistance. Power is calculated using the voltage measured at the AUDIO IN connections and the resistance value you enter into this field.

See Also

`AC Level` field description, on page 442

ManualsPlus.com

Filter 1 and Filter 2

Filters 1 and 2 select a variety of standard and optional filters. Selecting either field lists the choices available for that field.

See Also

Chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen"

Output Port

Output port selects the desired RF Generator output port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

CAUTION: Applying reverse RF power to the DUPLEX OUT connector can damage the instrument. (A message is displayed when an over-power conditions occurs.) Whenever possible when testing transceivers, use the RF IN/OUT connector to prevent damage from accidental transmitter keying.

CAUTION: If a reverse power condition triggers the internal protection circuit, remove the reverse power signal and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

RF Gen Freq

RF Generator frequency sets the generator's frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

SINAD

This measurement field is used to select and display any one of the following measurements:

SINAD

Distortion

SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)

AF Frequency

DC Level

Current - DC only Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurement.
- The RF Generator and AFGen1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Audio In`**).

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

20

Service Screen

NOTE: This screen is used for component-level troubleshooting by the manufacturer. This method of troubleshooting is not currently supported outside of the factory.

This screen allows you to monitor individual circuit node measurements and change various MUX and DAC latch settings for isolating faulty modules. To access the SERVICE screen, you must first access the CONFIGURE screen, then select **`Service`** from the **`To Screen`** menu in the bottom-right corner.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

Counter Connection

This field selects the desired circuit node to connect to the frequency counter.

Frequency

This measurement field displays the frequency measurement for the circuit node shown in the **`Counter Connection`** field.

Gate Time

This field is used to adjust the frequency counter's gate time. A shorter gate time may enable you to see frequency fluctuations that might not be seen using a longer gate time.

Latch

This field is used to alter the circuit latches that control a variety of operations. The value of the selected latch is displayed and changed in the **`Value`** field.

ManualsPlus.com

RAM Initialize

Selecting this field clears all SAVE registers and test programs that may be in RAM and resets all latches to their factory power-up configuration.

Operating Considerations

If you have saved one or more instrument setups using the SAVE function, using this function will permanently remove them.

Value

This field displays and changes the value for the latch shown in the **`Latch`** field.

Voltage

This measurement field displays the voltage measurement for the circuit node shown in the **`Voltmeter Connection`** field.

Voltmeter Connection

This field selects the desired circuit node for voltage measurements. The reading is displayed in the **`Voltage`** measurement field.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

21

Spectrum Analyzer Screen

The SPECTRUM ANALYZER screen's controls are arranged in four menus. The menus are accessed using the **Controls** field. The field descriptions are grouped by menu names. Assigning global USER keys to the most-used functions on the menus allows you to access the functions without having to change menus.

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions

NOTE: The Spectrum Analyzer is optional on some Test Set models.

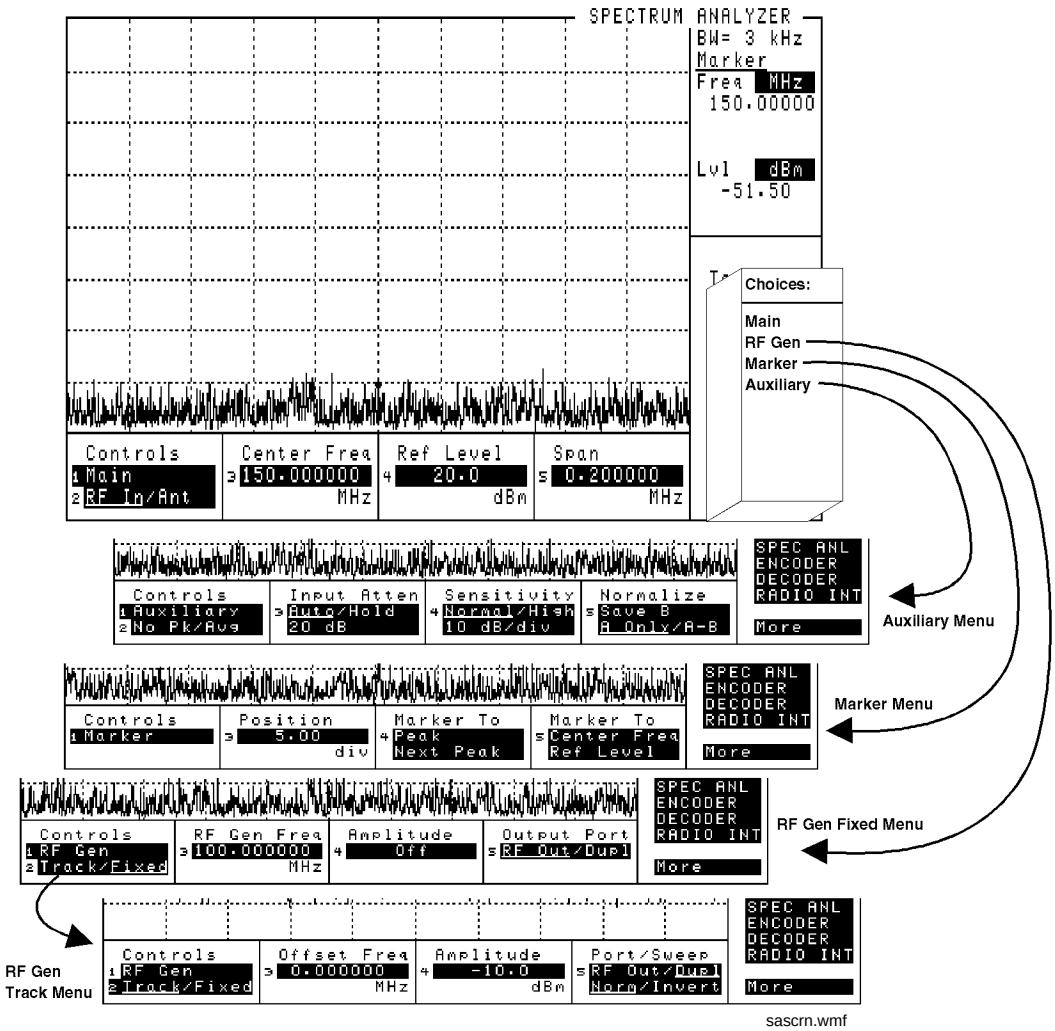
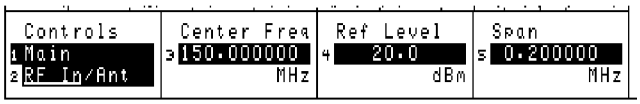


Figure 97 **The Spectrum Analyzer Screen and Menus**

ManualsPlus.com

Spectrum Analyzer Main Menu Fields



sascrn2.wmf

Figure 98 **Spectrum Analyzer Main functions**

Center Freq

This field sets the tune frequency for the center of the screen.

Operating Considerations

This field also changes the frequency of the Tracking Generator's and the RF Analyzer's center frequency.

Ref Level

Reference level sets the amplitude reference level for the top line of the display. All signals displayed are referenced to this line.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure for the reference can be changed as needed. For instance, 0 dBm, 0.224 V, 107.0 dB mV, and 0.00100 W can all be used to represent the same level.

ManualsPlus.com

RF In/Ant

This field selects the input port for the analyzer.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Using the ANT IN port with the field set to **`High`** can result in uncalibrated operation (a message appears on the screen when this happens). The purpose for the high sensitivity setting is to allow you to look and listen to very low level signals when absolute accuracy is not essential.

See Also

`Sensitivity` field description, on page 463

Span

Sets the span of frequencies to be displayed on the screen.

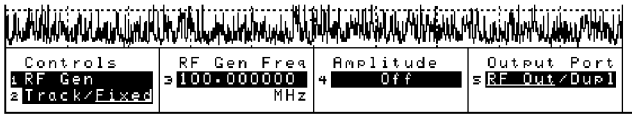
Operating Considerations

When the Tracking Generator is used, the span also defines the frequency sweep range.

Spans >1.5 MHz disable the AF Analyzer when the analyzer's **`AF Anl In`** field is set to FM Demod, AM Demod, or SSB Demod. This disables all the AF Analyzer's measurement and output functions. When the AF Analyzer's **`AF Anl In`** field is set to any of the other available inputs, such as Audio In or Ext Mod, the speaker and AUDIO MONITOR OUTPUT are not affected when the Spectrum Analyzer's span is changed.

ManualsPlus.com

RF Generator Menu Fields, Fixed Operation



sascrn3.wmf

Figure 99 **Using the Spectrum Analyzer with the RF Generator**

Amplitude

This field sets the amplitude of the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST screen overrides the Amplitude setting on this screen.

If a microphone is connected, and the amplitude is off, keying the microphone causes the amplitude to turn on to its previous level until the microphone is no longer keyed.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Output Port

This field selects the output port for the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

CAUTION: Applying reverse RF power to the DUPLEX OUT connector can damage the instrument. (A message is displayed when an overpower conditions occurs.) Whenever possible when testing transceivers, use the RF IN/OUT connector to prevent damage from accidental transmitter keying.

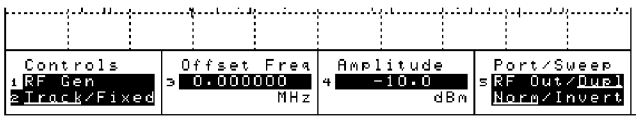
If a reverse power condition triggers the internal protection circuit, remove the reverse power signal and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

RF Gen Freq

This field sets the RF Generator's frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

RF Generator Menu Fields, Tracking Operation



sascrn4.wmf

Figure 100 **Using the Spectrum Analyzer with the Tracking Generator**

The Tracking Generator performs a frequency sweep operation. The start and stop frequencies are determined by the Main Menu **Span** setting. This allows you to characterize devices (such as filter networks) over a wide span of frequencies.

An RF offset can be set between the Tracking Generator and the center frequency of the Spectrum Analyzer. This allows you to look at a signal that is related to a source whose frequency is outside of the displayed span.

Amplitude

This field sets the amplitude of the Tracking Generator.

Operating Considerations

This field operates independently of the RF Generator's amplitude settings in other screens.

If a microphone is connected, and the amplitude is off, keying the microphone causes the amplitude to turn on to its previous level until the microphone is no longer keyed.

ManualsPlus.com

Offset Freq

Frequency offset (RF Generator) sets the difference between the instantaneous frequencies of the Tracking Generator and the center frequency of the Spectrum Analyzer.

Operating Considerations

The offset can be a positive or negative value. When set to zero, the Tracking Generator produces a sweeping signal that matches the Spectrum Analyzer's tune frequency.

Port/Sweep

This control performs two functions:

- The upper field specifies the output port of the Tracking Generator.
- The lower field specifies whether the Tracking Generator sweeps from low-to-high frequencies (**Norm**), or from high-to-low frequencies (**Invert**). (The Spectrum Analyzer always sweeps from low to high frequencies.) The swept frequency range is determined by the **Span** setting in the Spectrum Analyzer's Main Menu.

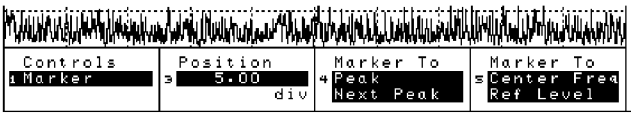
Operating Considerations

When using the Tracking Generator, if the output port is set **RF Out**, or the main menu **Input Port** is set to **RF In**, internal instrument coupling can occur. For the best isolation between the Tracking Generator and the Spectrum Analyzer, use **Dupl** for the output, and **Ant** for the input.

For measurements on high-power devices, such as amplifiers, use the RF IN/OUT port for the input.

ManualsPlus.com

Spectrum Analyzer Marker Menu Fields



sascrn5.wmf

Figure 101 **Setting Markers on the Spectrum Analyzer**

Marker To:

- **`Peak`** moves the marker to the highest peak and enters the location in the **`Position`** field.
- **`Next Peak`** moves the marker to the next peak to the right and enters the location in the **`Position`** field.
- **`Center Freq`** changes the center frequency value to match the current position of the marker.
- **`Ref Level`** changes the reference level setting to match the current position of the marker.

Position

This field sets the marker position, referenced to the left side of the screen.

ManualsPlus.com

Marker Measurements

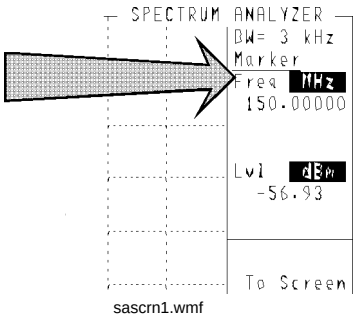


Figure 102 **Reading Measurement Results at the Spectrum Analyzer's Markers**

Marker: Freq

Marker frequency displays the frequency at the marker's present position.

Marker: Lvl

Marker level displays the amplitude at the marker's present position.

Operating Considerations

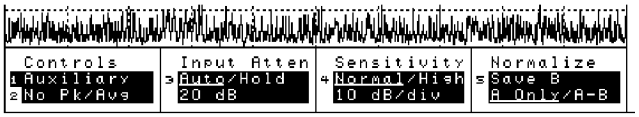
The marker's level can be displayed in various units of measure.

See Also

"To Change the Measurement's Unit-of-Measure" on page 61

ManualsPlus.com

Spectrum Analyzer Auxiliary Menu Fields



sascrn6.wmf

Figure 103 **Spectrum Analyzer Auxiliary Functions**

Input Atten

Input attenuation sets the amount of input attenuation for the RF IN/OUT and ANT IN ports. This field performs two functions:

- The upper field determines if the instrument sets the attenuation (**`Auto`**), or if you want to set the value (**`Hold`**).
- The lower field displays the present attenuation value and is used to set the desired attenuation level when the upper area is set to **`Hold`**.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

Setting the upper field to **`Hold`** prevents the RF autoranging process from interrupting Spectrum Analyzer operation when a signal is first measured. This can be helpful when you need to see the signal the instant the source is input, but requires you to set the needed amount of input attenuation.

ManualsPlus.com

Normalize

This area performs three display operations:

- **`Save B`** saves the currently-displayed trace for the A-B operation.
- **`A only`** provides a continuously-updated display (the “normal” mode of operation).
- **`A-B`** displays the difference between the trace saved using **`Save B`** and the currently displayed trace. The comparison can yield either losses or gains in amplitude.

Operating Considerations

The A-B function works correctly only if the center frequency and span settings are the same for both signals.

The reference level (**`Ref Level`**) can be changed to move the trace below the top line of the display if the A-B function results in a gain.

The the HOLD key can be used to “freeze” the display at any time. This allows you to view a trace before performing the Save B or A-B functions.

ManualsPlus.com

No Pk/Avg

This field performs two functions:

`Pk Hold` (peak hold) prevents the Spectrum Analyzer from erasing the previous trace each time it sweeps. This causes the traces to 'build-up' on the screen until **`Off`**, **`No Pk/Avg`** or the MEAS RESET key is selected. This allows the capture of transient signals that are not displayed long enough to view during normal operation.

`Avg 1` through (video averaging) enables the Spectrum Analyzer to display a trace representing the average of several measurements. The number of samples used for measurement averaging range from 1 to 100 (see below). **`No Pk/Avg`** and **`Off`** function identically. **`Off`** is provided to maintain backwards compatibility with earlier firmware and software.

- **`No Pk/Avg`** means that peak hold and video averaging are off.
- **`Pk Hold`** means that peak hold is on.
- **`Avg [n]`** enables video averaging over [n] measurements, where n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 50, or 100
- **`Off`** means that peak hold and video averaging are off.

Operating Considerations

After capturing the desired signal, you can use the HOLD function (press and release the SHIFT key, then the PREV key) to prevent additional signals from building-up on the display.

Sensitivity

This area performs two functions:

- The upper field selects **`Normal`** or **`High`** sensitivity for the RF input. The **`High`** setting adds about 6 dB of sensitivity to the ANT IN port for looking at very low level signals. However, this setting can cause measurements to be uncalibrated (indicated by a message on the screen). **`High`** sensitivity can also cause high-level AM signals to be distorted.
- The lower field selects the vertical resolution of the display. You can choose from 1 dB, 2 dB, or 10 dB per graticule.

ManualsPlus.com

Using the Spectrum Analyzer

Automatic Calibration

During operation, the Spectrum Analyzer pauses for approximately 2 seconds every 5 minutes to recalibrate itself. This does not affect the accuracy of displayed measurements, but does cause a brief interruption of the displayed information during the process.

Setting Resolution Bandwidth and Sweep Rate

The resolution bandwidth and sweep rate are determined by the span setting, and cannot be set independently.

These settings are listed in the following table.

Table 13 Relationship Between Span, Resolution Bandwidth, and Sweep Rate

Span	Resolution BW (kHz)	Sweep Rate
<50 kHz	0.3	28.6 kHz/second
<200 kHz	1.0	329.0 kHz/second
<1.5 MHz	3.0	3.0 MHz/second
<3 MHz	30.0	21.4 MHz/second
<18 MHz	30.0	36.3 MHz/second
<200 MHz	300.0	257.0 MHz/second
1 GHz	300.0	1.0 GHz/second

ManualsPlus.com

22

Tests Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Description of the Tests Subsystem

The TESTS screens are the also referred to as the Tests Subsystem; a group of screens used to create, edit, and run automated test programs. Using program control, the Test Set can run radio tests by itself and control other instruments using the HP-IB or Serial Port. The HP 11807B Cell Site is an example this type of testing.

Tests can be run from memory cards, the Test Set's internal ROM or RAM, or from an external disk drive.

Test programs are written in the HP Instrument BASIC (IBASIC) programming language.

For detailed (step-by-step) instructions about using the TESTS screens, see your Radio Test Software's documentation or the Test Set's *Programmer's Guide*.

ManualsPlus.com

Tests Subsystem Screens

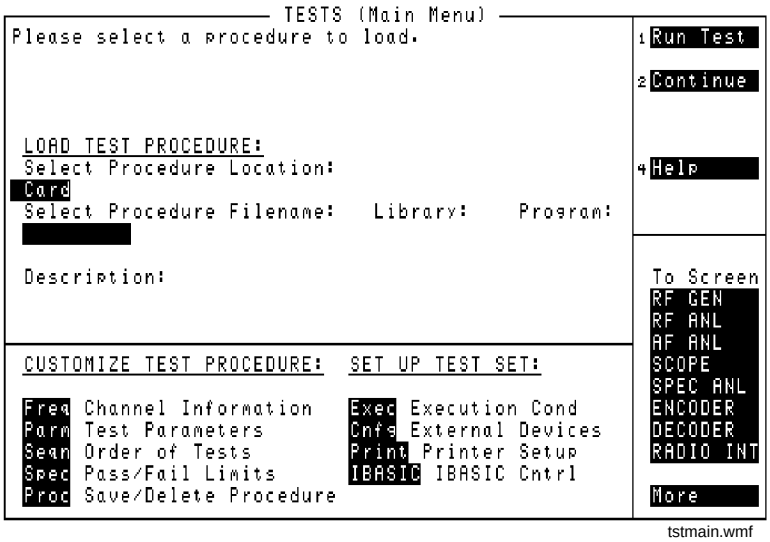
When you press the TESTS key, you access the main TESTS screen. The other screens of the subsystem are accessed using the **CUSTOMIZE TEST PROCEDURE:** or **SET UP TEST SET:** lists at the bottom of this screen.

TESTS Subsystem Screens

- **Main Menu** is used to load a test procedure from a disk, RAM, ROM, or memory card. It is also used to access the other screens in the Tests Subsystem.
- **Channel Information** is used to specify transmitter and receiver frequency information for the radio being tested and to enter squelch and signaling information.
- **Test Parameters** is used to tell the Test Set the requirements of the test system for testing your radio.
- **Order of Tests** is used to define a test sequence from a list of possible tests.
- **Pass/Fail Limits** is used to specify the upper and lower limits for each test point. If a limit is violated during a test, an **F** appears next to the test value to indicate a failure.
- **Save/Delete Procedure** is used to save and delete test procedures.
- **Execution Conditions** is used to control which test results are output and where the results are printed (CRT/printer). This screen also controls whether tests run continuously or singly, and whether the test continues or stops after a failure is detected.
- **External Devices** is used to specify what types of external equipment are connected to the Test Set and their addresses. It is also used to specify where to store test result data.
- **Printer Setup** is used to control which test results are output and where the results are printed. This screen is also used for basic formatting of the printout (lines per page and form feeds). Printer port and printer model number are also chosen on this screen.
- **IBASIC Cntrl** is used to run IBASIC programs. This screen is also used as a stand-alone IBASIC computer. See the *Instrument BASIC Programmer's Handbook* for information about writing your own tests for the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Main Menu)



tstmain.wmf

Figure 104 **The TESTS (Main Menu) Screen**

Cnfg External Devices

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (External Devices) screen.

Continue

This field is used to restart a paused test.

Description

This field displays a description of the file chosen in the **`Select Procedure Filename:`** field.

Exec Execution Cond

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Execution Conditions) screen.

ManualsPlus.com

Freq Channel Information

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Channel Information) screen.

IBASIC IBASIC Cntrl

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (IBASIC Controller) screen.

Library

This field displays the library information of the file chosen in the **`Select Procedure Filename:`** field.

Parm Test Parameters

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Test Parameters) screen.

Print Printer Setup

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Printer Setup) screen.

ManualsPlus.com

Proc Save/Delete Procedure

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Save/Delete Procedure) screen.

Program

This field displays program information for the file chosen in the **`Select Procedure Filename:`** field.

Run Test

Selecting this field loads and runs the test chosen in the **`Select Procedure Filename:`** field.

Select Procedure Filename

This field is used to select the file you want to load from the location chosen in the **`Select Procedure Location:`** field.

Select Procedure Location

This field is used the select the location of the procedure to load. Procedures can be loaded from disk, card, ROM, or RAM.

Seqn Order of Tests

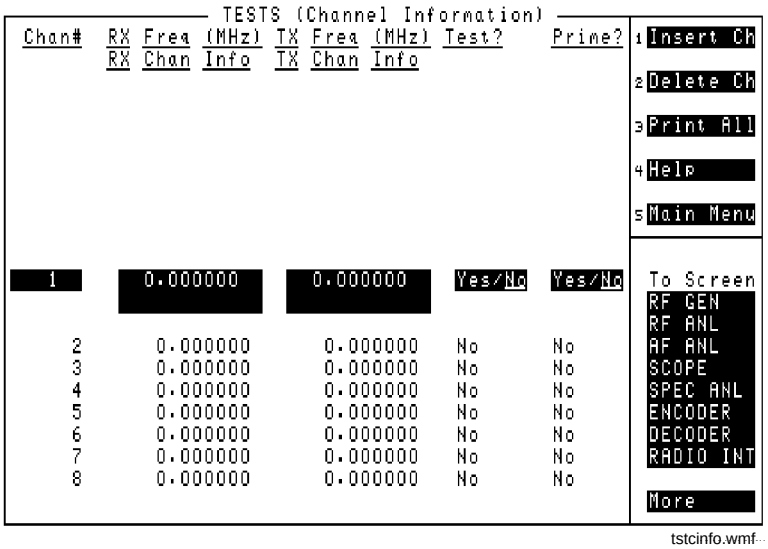
Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Order of Tests) screen.

Spec Pass/Fail Limits

Selecting this field displays the TESTS (Pass/Fail Limits) screen.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Channel Information)



tstcinfo.wmf

Figure 105 **The TESTS (Channel Information) Screen**

This screen displays the channel frequencies to be tested.

ManualsPlus.com

Delete Ch

This field allows you to delete a channel from the frequency table at the bottom of the screen.

Insert Ch

This field allows you to enter a new channel in frequency table at the bottom of the screen.

Operating Considerations

You are required to specify if the test channel is a prime test channel. Prime test channels are the radio channels primarily used by the radio operator; they are the channels you are the most concerned about testing.

Use the **RX Chan Info** or **TX Chan Info** fields if the channel requires a tone code or frequency for testing radios that have CTCSS (Continuous Tone-Controlled Squelch System) squelch.

For example, if your radio uses a CTCSS tone of 91.5 Hz, you could enter the tone frequency in both RX and TX channel information fields as **CT FR91.5** or you could enter the tone code itself as **CT ZZ**. The specific entries are described in your HP 11807B software manual.

When testing cellular radios, the Channel Information is the channel number you are testing (don't confuse this with the **Chan#** field used to list channels on this screen). When the cellular radio channel number is entered, the HP 11807B software automatically sets the channel frequencies when testing. You do not need to enter the RX and TX frequencies because they correspond directly to the channel numbers.

NOTE: Enter –1 in the **RX** and **TX** test frequency fields to have all subsequent channels ignored when testing is started.

Main Menu

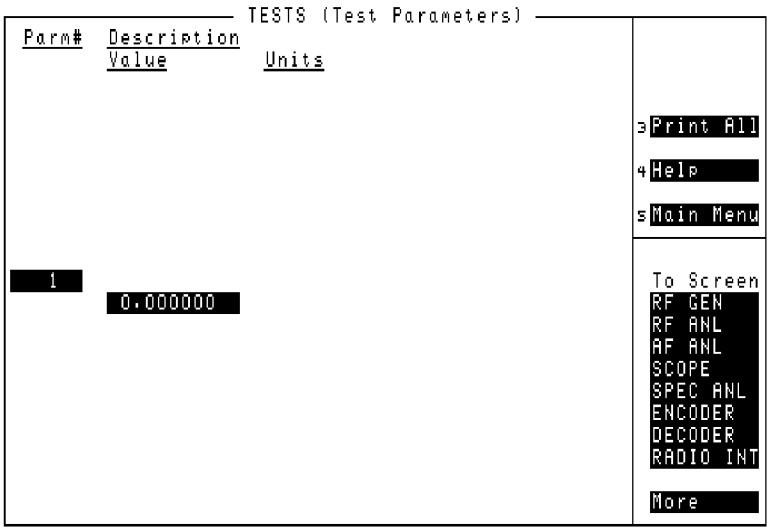
Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Print All

This field allows you to print the Test Set's screen image.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Test Parameters)



tstparam.wmf

Figure 106 **The TESTS (Test Parameters) Screen**

Test Parameters are used to define operating and testing characteristics to match those of the radio being tested (audio-load impedance, audio power, power-supply voltage, and so forth).

By selecting the **Parm#**, **Value**, or **Units** fields and using the data and units keys, you can modify or enter parameters.

NOTE: The tests you select determine the parameters that are required. Your radio test documentation provides details if you are using HP 11807 software.

Print All

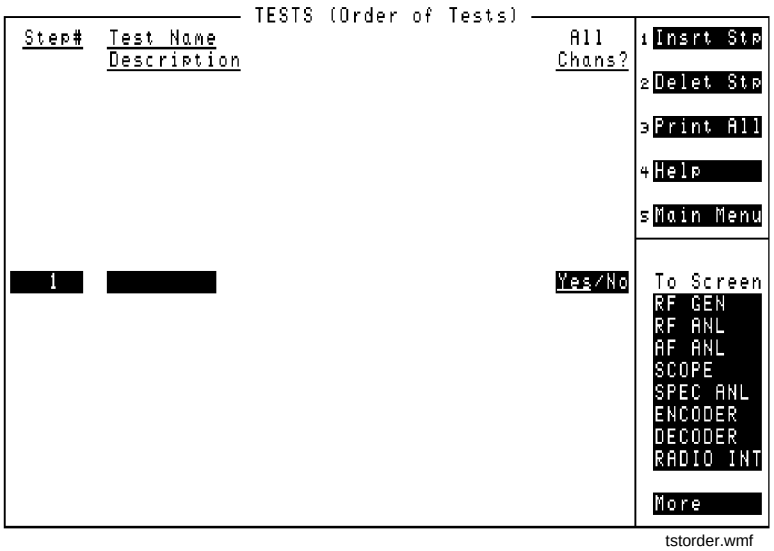
This field allows you to print the Test Set's screen image.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Order of Tests)



tstorder.wmf

Figure 107 **The TESTS (Order of Tests) Screen**

The order of tests is set up by selecting one or more tests from the complete list of available tests (such as selecting a subset of an entire HP 11807B package). The TESTS (Order of Tests) menu lets you select the radio tests you want to perform and the order in which the tests are done.

Tests can be selected in any order; but to reduce testing time, you should strategically organize the test sequence. Tests requiring operator intervention (changing volume, channels, and so forth) should be grouped together.If you are using HP 11807 software, see its documentation to see which parameters go with each test.

All Chans?

This field allows you to choose if a new test is to be run on all channels (**Yes**) or only on prime channels (**No**). Prime channels are specified on the TESTS (Channel Information) screen. The underlined entry is the active choice.

ManualsPlus.com

Delet Stp

This field allows you to delete a step from the test list at the bottom of the screen.

Insrt Stp

This field allows you to enter a step in the test list at the bottom of the screen.

Operating Considerations

When inserting a new test, you must select the **`Step#`** where you want to insert a new test. When inserted, the new test forces the current test (at that step #) down one step, and a duplicate of the current test is inserted. This duplicate is overwritten when the new test is selected.

See Also

Programmer's Guide

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Print All

This field allows you to print the Test Set's screen image.

Step#

The **`Step#`** field lists the order of selected tests for the current procedure.

Operating Considerations

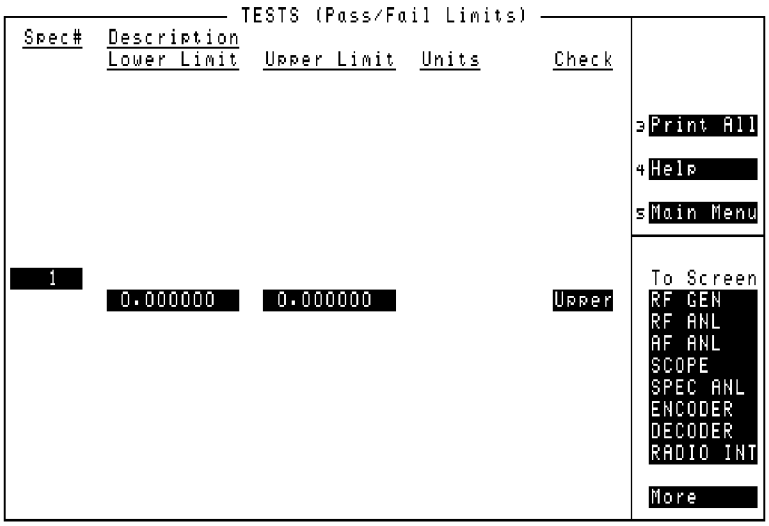
Use the knob, up-arrow, or down-arrow key to select the step where you want to delete, replace, or insert a test.

Test Name

This field displays the names of the tests available from the software package or program currently selected. As you turn the knob, the **`Test Name`** for the corresponding step appears above the test's **`Description`**.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Pass/Fail Limits)



tstpassf.wmf

Figure 108 **The TESTS (Pass/Fail Limits) Screen**

Pass/Fail limits are the radio manufacturer's upper and lower limits used by the Tests Subsystem. For a radio to pass a test, the measured value must fall within the test's limits. Tests results can be compared to only the lower limit, only the upper limit, both the upper and lower limits, or no limits (**None**). (Pass/Fail limits are sometimes referred to as specifications.)

NOTE: The tests you select determine the specifications that are required. The HP 11807 documentation provides details if you are using HP 11807 software.

ManualsPlus.com

Check

This field is used to select whether the test will verify only upper, only lower, both, or none of the specified limits.

Operating Considerations

Selecting both upper and lower limits increases test time, but may be required for some tests.

Lower Limit

This field is used to set the lower limit to be compared with the measured results. If the measured result is below this limit, the test will fail.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Print All

This field allows you to print the Test Set's screen image.

Spec#

The **`Spec#`** field lists the order of selected pass/fail limits for the current procedure.

Units

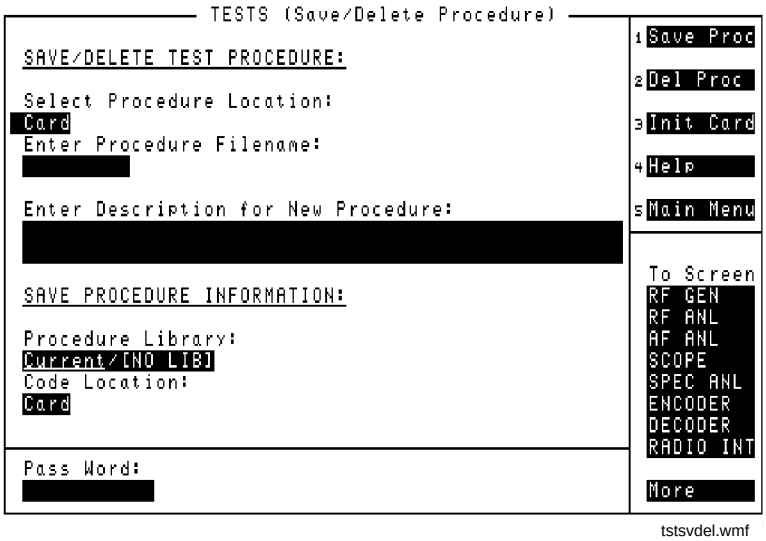
The **`Units`** column indicates the unit-of-measure used for the limits (%, dBm, kHz, and so forth).

Upper Limit

This field is used to set the upper limit to be compared with the measured results. If the measured result is above this limit, the test will fail.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Save/Delete Procedure)



tstsvdel.wmf

Figure 109 **The TESTS (Save/Delete Procedure) Screen**

After selecting a test sequence and defining the appropriate specifications, parameters, frequencies, and system configuration, you can save all that information as a procedure file for later use.

This screen is also used to delete procedures.

ManualsPlus.com

Code Location

This field is used to select where the program (code file) for the test procedure is stored. Code files are the main program files of the software, containing all of the test subroutines. If an HP 11807 memory card is catalogued, the code file is preceded by a lower-case **c**.

Enter Procedure Filename

This field is used to enter the name of the file you want to save or delete.

Operating Considerations

When you save a procedure file, you can use any name with up to 9 characters.

You can also delete previously-saved files to be able to resave a file using the same file name.

The media must be initialized before a file can be saved. Refer to the *Programmer's Guide*.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Pass Word

The **`Pass Word`** field allows you to access a secured test procedure file. Test procedures are secured using the **`SECURE_IT`** program in ROM. On the HP 8921Athis program is directly accessed from the ROM list of choices.

See Also

"Securing a Test Procedure" on page 493

ManualsPlus.com

Procedure Library

This field is used to select whether the new test procedure will use the current test's library or no library. All HP 11807 Test Procedures must be saved with a test library. Other IBASIC programs may not require an associated library file.

Library files contain *all* of the channel, parameter, and test name information used with the code file. If an HP 11807 memory card is catalogued, the library file is preceded by a lower-case l.

Select Procedure Location

This field is used the select where a new procedure will be saved, or the location from which a procedure will be deleted. Procedures can be saved to, or deleted from, disk, card, or RAM.

Operating Considerations

Procedure files contain a subset of the library file. This is where you save all of your own frequency, parameter, test sequence, specification, and system configuration information. A procedure file is not a directly-executable file for HP 11807 tests; it requires the code and library files to be present before running.

To save a file to an external disk drive, you must enter the drive's HP-IB address into the **`External Disk Specification`** field on the TESTS (External Devices) screen.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Execution Conditions)

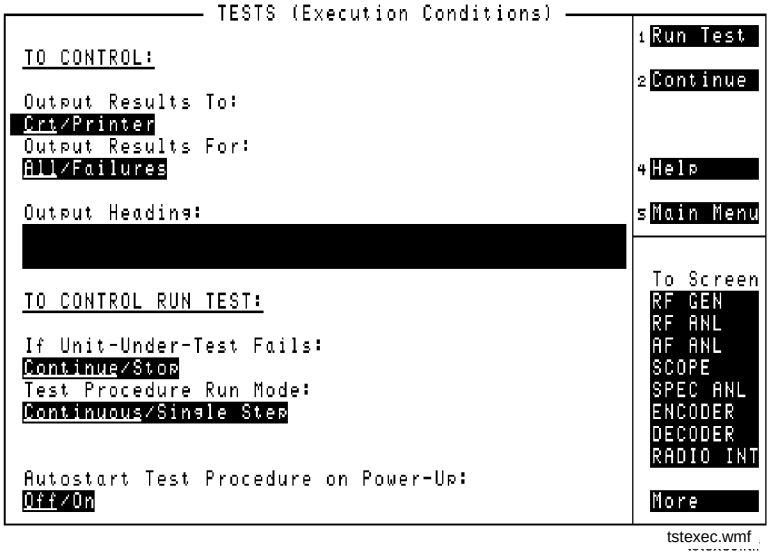


Figure 110 **The TESTS (Execution Conditions) Screen**

The TESTS (Execution Conditions) screen determines how tests are run.

ManualsPlus.com

Autostart Test Procedure on Power-Up

When set to **On**, this field automatically loads and runs the specified procedure whenever the Test Set is turned on. If this field is set to **Off** or the specified procedure cannot be loaded for any reason (such as, memory card not inserted, disk drive not connected), the Test Set will default to its normal power-on state.

Continue

This field is used to restart a paused test.

If Unit-Under-Test Fails

This field selects what happens if the measured results do not meet criteria for passing the current test. The underlined entry is the active choice.

- **Continue** continues with testing even though a test in the test sequence fails to meet its test specification limits. When this occurs, an error is listed on the test-results print-out, is displayed on the CRT, or both.
- **Stop** stops the test when a failure occurs and requires operator intervention before testing proceeds.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Output Heading

This field allow you to enter a heading for the test results printout (or CRT display).

Output Results To

This field selects where test results are output. The underlined entry is the active choice.

- **CRT** displays test results on the Test Set's CRT.
- **Printer** displays test results on the Test Set's CRT and outputs them to a printer. (The printer information must first be entered on the TESTS (Printer Setup) screen.)

ManualsPlus.com

Output Results For

This field selects which test results are output. The underlined entry is the active choice.

- **`All`** outputs all test results on to the location selected in the **`Output Results To:`** field.
- **`Failures`** outputs only the results of tests which fail.

Run Test

Selecting this field loads and runs the test chosen in the **`Select Procedure Filename:`** field on the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

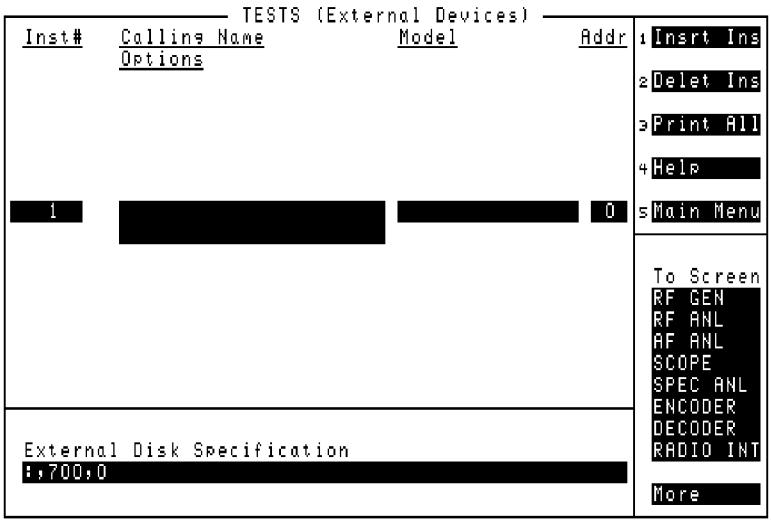
Test Procedure Run Mode

This field selects how the test will be run. The underlined entry is the active choice.

- **`Continuous`** runs the tests in the test sequence one after another without stopping. Testing pauses only if the operator is required to interact with the UUT or Test Set. Interactions such as changing UUT channels and setting squelch and audio levels cause testing to pause. Selecting **`Stop`** in the **`If Unit-Under-Test Fails:`** field may also stop a test.
- **`Single Step`** runs the tests in the test sequence one at a time. The operator is prompted to press **`Continue`** to proceed with testing.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (External Devices)



tstextdv.wmf

Figure 111 **The TESTS (External Devices) Screen**

The Tests Subsystem can only access external devices if they have been configured. Most external devices use the HP-IB port for control. A serial printer can be connected to the serial port for printing test results.

NOTE: **HP-IB Mode.** The **`Mode`** field on the I/O CONFIGURE screen must be set to **`Control`** to access connected HP-IB instruments.

ManualsPlus.com

Addr

This field is used to enter the instrument's remote address. For HP-IB instruments, enter the full 3-digit address (such as 704).

Calling Name

The **`Calling Name`** field is used to enter the instrument's function (in upper-case letters). For example, **`PRINTER`**, **`POWER SUPPLY`**, **`DATA COLLECTION`** (disk drive), and so forth.

Delet Ins

This field allows you to delete an instrument from the list at the bottom of the screen.

Use the knob, up-arrow, or down-arrow key to select the step where you want to delete an instrument.

External Disk Specification

This field is used when storing and loading procedures on an external disk.

Operating Considerations

The HP-IB path entered in the **`External Disk Specification`** field is used by the **`Select Procedure Location:`** field on the TESTS (Main Menu) screen when **`Disk`** is selected.

Insrt Ins

This field allows you to enter an instrument in the list at the bottom of the screen.

Use the knob, up-arrow, or down-arrow key to select the step where you want to insert an instrument.

See Also

Programmer's Guide

ManualsPlus.com

Inst#

The **Inst#** field lists the number of external devices that are configured for the tests in the current procedure.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Model

This field is used to enter the instrument's model number. There is no specific syntax for entering model numbers into this field.

Options

This field is used to enter the instrument's option number or numbers if any.

Operating Considerations

This field may be left blank, or otherwise may include other calling name options, for example:

Printer options – **LN=#,START,END**

Where **#** is the number of lines on each page.
Where **START** causes a form feed at the start of each printout.
Where **END** causes a form feed at the end of each printout.

Data collection options – **NN**

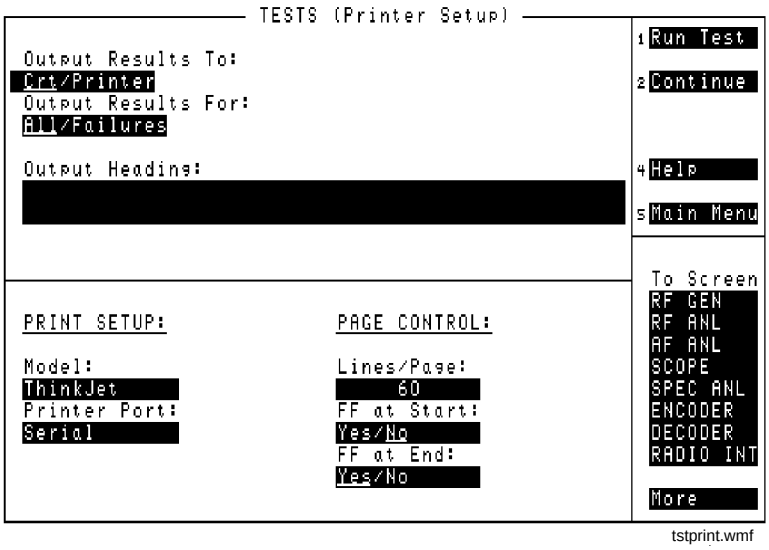
Where **NN** is the number of records (file size) for the mass-storage location where data will be collected on disk or memory card. The default record size is 80.

Print All

This field allows you to print the Test Set's screen image.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (Printer Setup)



tstprint.wmf

Figure 112 **The TESTS (Printer Setup) Screen**

The TESTS (Printer Setup) screen determines how tests are run.

Continue

This field is used to restart a paused test.

FF at End:

This field can only be controlled programmatically. It is used to specify if you want a form feed at the end of printing. The underlined entry is the active choice.

FF at Start:

This field can only be controlled programmatically. It is used to specify if you want a form feed at the start of printing. The underlined entry is the active choice.

ManualsPlus.com

Lines/Page:

This field is used to specify how many lines are printed per page.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Model:

This field is used to specify the type of printer used. If your printer is not listed in the **`Choices`** menu when you select this field, configure your printer to emulate one of those that is listed.

Output Heading:

This field allows you to enter a heading for the test results printout (or CRT display).

Output Results To:

This field selects where test results are output. The underlined entry is the active choice.

- **`Crt`** displays test results on the Test Set's CRT.
- **`Printer`** displays test results on the Test Set's CRT and outputs them to a printer.

Output Results For:

This field selects which test results are output. The underlined entry is the active choice.

- **`All`** outputs all test results on to the location selected in the **`Output Results To:`** field.
- **`Failures`** outputs only the results of tests which fail.

ManualsPlus.com

Printer Address:

This field is used to specify the address of an HP-IB printer. This field is only displayed if the **`Printer Port:`** field is set to HP-IB.

Printer Port:

This field is used to select the port your printer is connected to.

Run Test

Selecting this field loads and runs the test chosen in the **`Select Procedure Filename:`** field on the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

ManualsPlus.com

TESTS (IBASIC Controller)

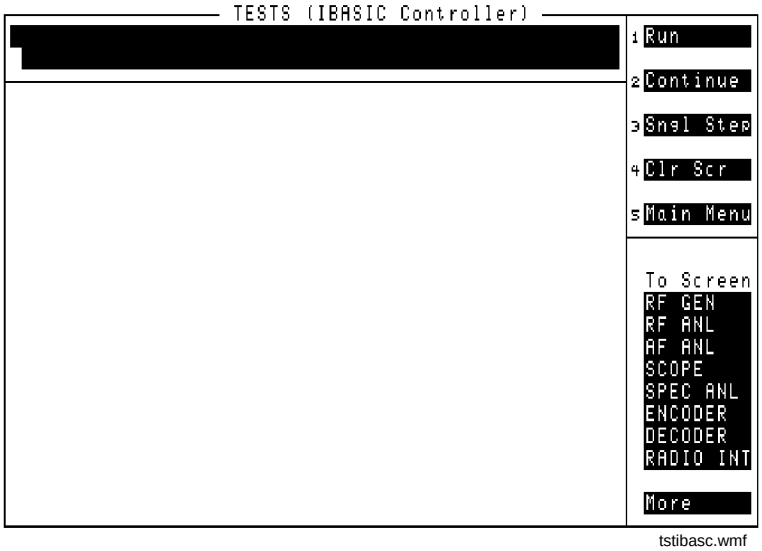


Figure 113 **The TESTS (IBASIC Controller) Screen**

The IBASIC controller is used to run IBASIC programs. This screen is also used as a stand-alone IBASIC computer. See the Instrument BASIC documentation for information about writing your own tests for the Test Set.

If you need to perform a simple IBASIC operation, such as a SAVE or GET function, you can enter commands one at a time. To do this, access the TESTS (IBASIC Controller) screen and use the knob to enter commands.

Refer to the *Programmer's Guide* for information about using the TESTS (IBASIC Controller) screen to write and store your own tests.

ManualsPlus.com

Clr Scr

This field is used to clear the IBASIC controller screen.

Continue

This field is used to restart a paused test.

Main Menu

Selecting this field returns you to the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.

Run

Selecting this field runs the IBASIC program.

Sngl Step

This field (single step) allows you to step through an IBASIC program line-by-line.

ManualsPlus.com

ROM Programs

Using the Signal Strength Meter

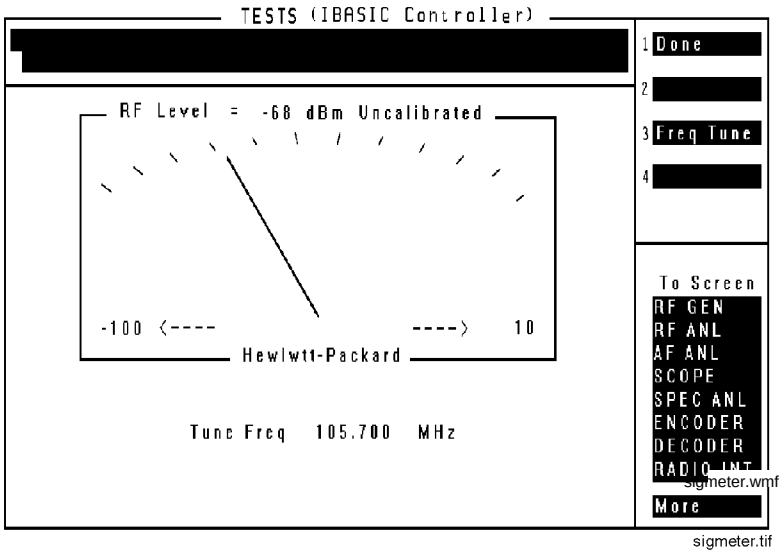


Figure 114 **The Signal Strength Meter Screen**

The Signal Strength Meter is accessed by loading and running the **LVL_MTR** ROM program.

1. Select the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.
2. Move the cursor to the **Select Procedure Location:** field and choose **ROM**.
3. Move the cursor to the **Select Procedure Filename:** field and select **LVL_MTR**.
4. Press the k3 key and enter the tune frequency (in MHz), then press the ENTER key. Do not press a units (MHz, kHz, Hz) key. MHz is the default unit and cannot be changed.

The ANT IN port is always the signal source.

ManualsPlus.com

Securing a Test Procedure

The password option for securing a test procedure is accessed by loading and running the **SECURE_IT** ROM program. This program is accessed by running the **IB_UTIL** program.

The password option for securing a test procedure is accessed by loading and running the **SECURE_IT** ROM program. This program is accessed by directly selecting it from the **Choices** menu.

1. Select the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.
2. Select the **Select Procedure Location:** field and choose **ROM**.
3. Select the **Select Procedure Filename:** field.
   - Select **SECURE_IT** from the list of programs. Press **Run Test** to run the procedure; follow the directions to secure the desired information.
   - Select **IB_UTIL** from the list of programs. Press Run Test to display a list of procedures; select **SECURE_IT** and follow directions to secure the desired information.

Clearing RAM

RAM can be cleared using the **RAM_MNG** program in the Test Set's ROM. This program clears *all* RAM, including any SAVE/RECALL registers saved to **Internal** (see the **Save/Recall field description, on page 387** in the I/O CONFIGURE screen description).

This program is accessed by running the **IB_UTIL** program.

This program is accessed by directly selecting it from the **Choices** menu.

1. Select the TESTS (Main Menu) screen.
2. Select the **Select Procedure Location:** field and choose **ROM**.
3. Select the **Select Procedure Filename:** field.
   - Select **RAM_MNG** from the list of programs. Press **Run Test** to run the procedure; follow directions to clear RAM.
   - Select **IB_UTIL** from the list of programs. Press Run Test to display a list of procedures; select **RAM_MANAGER** and follow directions to clear RAM.

To preserve the SAVE/RECALL registers, don't use the **RAM_MNG** program. Instead, load a different test program to clear the previous test from RAM, and then reload the desired test.

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

23

TX Test Screen

ManualsPlus.com

Block Diagram

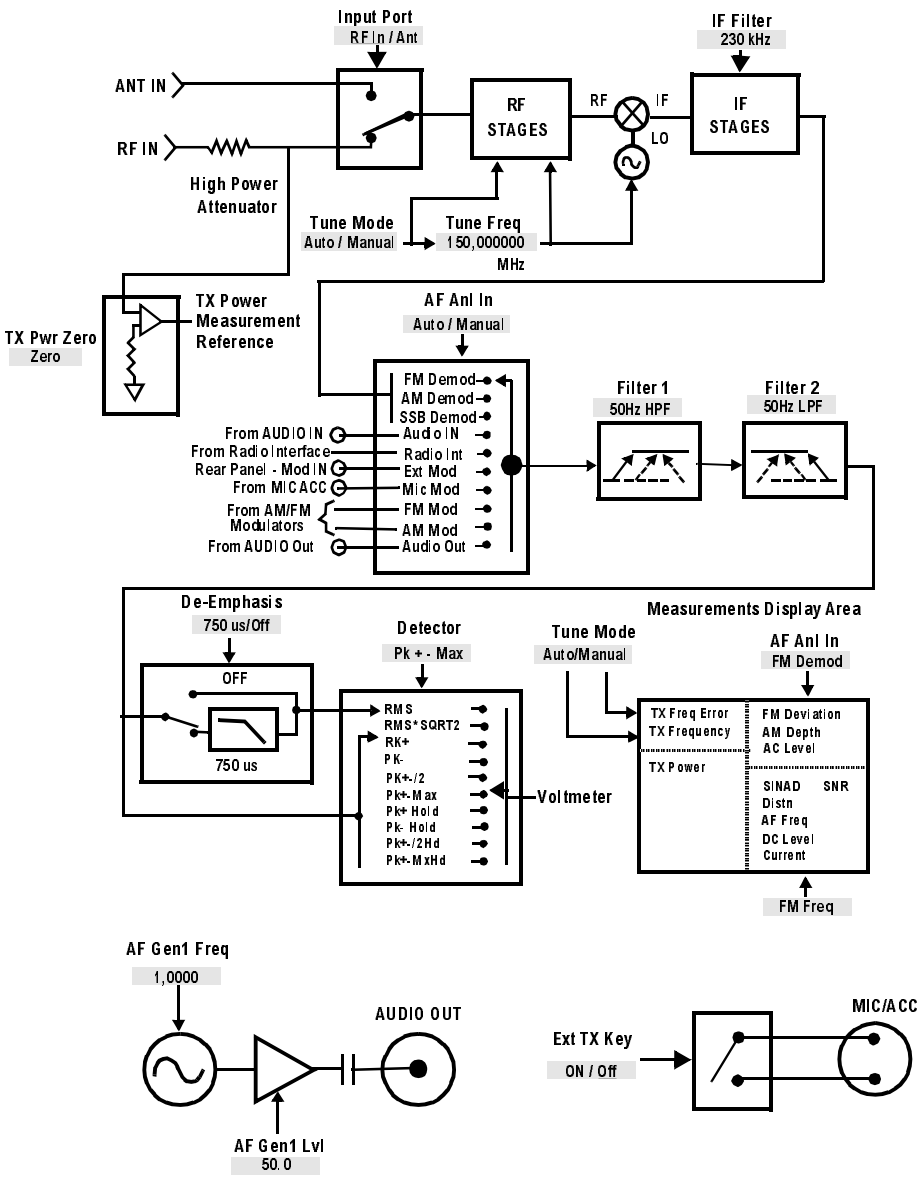
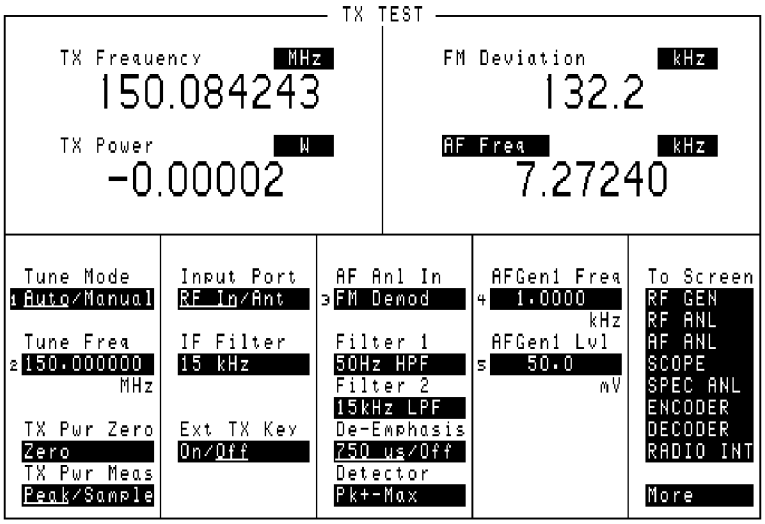


Figure 115 TX TEST Functional Block Diagram

ManualsPlus.com

Field Descriptions



txscrn.wmf

Figure 116 **The TX Test Screen**

ManualsPlus.com

AF Anl In

Audio Frequency Analyzer input selects the input for the analyzer. When selected, this field displays a list of choices.

Signals can be analyzed from three different types of inputs:

- The output of the AM, FM, or SSB demodulators.
- The AUDIO IN, RADIO INTERFACE, MODULATION INPUT, MIC/ACC, and AUDIO OUT connectors.

The signal present at the AM or FM modulators for the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

Changing this field alters the upper AF measurement to the appropriate measurement type.

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AF Freq

This is the default measurement for this measurement field. Selecting this field displays the following measurement choices:

SINAD
Distortion
SNR (Signal to Noise Ratio)
AF Frequency
DC Level

Current - DC only

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

SNR Operation

- Selecting SNR turns off the other audio measurement.
- The RF Generator and AFGen1 must be set up to provide the radio's carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- AFGen2 must be turned off.
- The radio's receiver's audio output must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Audio In`**).

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

AFGen1 Freq

This Audio Frequency Generator control sets the frequency for the first audio frequency sinewave generator.

AFGen1 Lvl

This Audio Frequency Generator control sets the level out the AUDIO OUT connector in volts rms (across a low-impedance output), or in mW, W, or dBm across a 600-ohm load (mW is selected by pressing [SHIFT], [ENTER]).

Operating Considerations

In the TX TEST screen, the signal is *always* output through the AUDIO OUT connector.

Current

The **`Current`** field is found by selecting the SINAD field on the Test Set display of the TX TEST screen. This field only displays the DC current measured at the DC input port on the back of the Test Set. Any offset can be removed by selecting **`Zero`** from the **`DC Current`** field.

DC Level

This field displays the DC voltage entering at the DC input port on the back of the Test Set.

De-Emphasis

This setting selects or bypasses the 750 ms de-emphasis networks in the audio analyzer and speaker circuitry.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Detector

This setting selects the type of detector used when measuring and displaying AF signal levels.

Detector Types

- **RMS** displays the RMS value of signals.
- **RMS*SQRT2** displays the RMS value of a signal multiplied by $\sqrt{2}$.
- **Pk+** displays the positive peak value.
- **Pk–** displays the negative peak value.
- **Pk±/2** adds the positive and negative peak values and divides the sum by 2.
- **Pk±Max** compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value (polarity is not indicated).
- **Pk+ Hold** displays and holds the positive peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, or select a different detector, or reselect the same detector.
- **Pk– Hold** displays and holds the negative peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or reselect the same detector.
- **Pk±/2 Hold** divides the sum of the positive and negative peak values by 2, and displays the value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or reselect the same detector.
- **Pk±Mx Hold** compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value until the measurement is reset. To reset, press the MEAS RESET key, select a different detector, or reselect the same detector.

Operating Considerations

This is a priority control field. Accessing the RX TEST or TX TEST screen overrides any changes made to this field in other screens.

See Also

"Interaction Between Screens" on page 54

ManualsPlus.com

Distn

This field displays the percent of distortion. The Distortion measurement is only for a 1 kHz signaling tone.

Ext TX Key

This field controls a switch at the MIC/ACC connector. Its intended use is to “key” an external transmitter.

See Also

Figure 117 on page 516

Filter 1 and Filter 2

Filters 1 and 2 select a variety of standard and optional filters. Selecting either field lists the choices available for that field.

See Also

Chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen"

FM Deviation

This is the default measurement for this field. The type of measurement listed here is dependent on the **`AF Anl In`** settings.

See Also

`AF Anl In` field description, on page 498
"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

IF Filter

This field selects the desired IF filter’s bandwidth for modulated signals being analyzed.

ManualsPlus.com

Input Port

This field selects the RF IN/OUT or ANT IN port for making RF measurements. The RF IN/OUT port must be used for making **`TX Power`** measurements on this screen.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, press the MEAS RESET key, and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately 2 minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

The ANT IN (antenna input) connector provides a highly-sensitive input for very low-level signals (such as “off the air” measurements). You cannot measure TX (RF) Power on this screen using the antenna port. However, low-level RF power at the antenna port can be measured using theSpectrum Analyzer.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage.

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

RF Channel

The **`RF Channe`**l field is displayed only when the **`RF Display`** field is set to **`Chan`** on the CONFIGURE screen.

This field displays the current channel number. Channel tuning eliminates the need to transmit and receive frequencies directly into the Test Set. Once the radio’s RF channel standard is selected, you only have to enter the channel number to automatically set the **`RF Generator`** and **`RF Analyzer`** to the correct frequency.

Operating Considerations

To utilize the correct transmit and receive frequencies select the appropriate channel standard from the **`RF Chan Std`** field on the CONFIGURE screen.

ManualsPlus.com

SINAD

This field is only visible when SINAD is selected from the AF Freq field on the display area of the TX TEST screen. This field displays the measured SINAD of the input signal.

Tune Freq

RF Analyzer tune frequency sets the center frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

If the **Tune Mode** is set to **Auto**, the frequency is set by the Test Set by finding the strongest RF signal above –36 dBm within the full bandwidth of the RF Analyzer.

If the **Tune Mode** is set to **Manual**, the operator must enter the desired frequency.

See Also

Tune Mode field description (this page)

Tune Mode

This field selects automatic or manual tuning of the RF Analyzer.

Auto causes the RF Analyzer to find the signal with the greatest amplitude >-36 dBm, and set the tune frequency for that signal.

Manual requires the operator to set the tune frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Operating Considerations

Changing the **Tune Mode** also changes the RF frequency display. Automatic tuning enables the **TX Frequency** measurement. Manual tuning enables the **TX Freq Error** measurement.

After autotuning to the desired signal, select **Manual** to prevent the **Tune Freq** from changing when the signal is no longer applied.

ManualsPlus.com

TX Freq Error, TX Frequency

This measurement area is used to display transmitter frequency error or transmitter frequency.

See Also

`Tune Mode` field description (this page)

TX Power

Transmitter power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels at each port are printed on the front panel.

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX Power on this screen. When the **`Input Port`** is set to **`Ant`**, four dashes (- - - -) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the Spectrum Analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤200 mW) at the ANT IN port.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press the MEAS RESET key or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

See Also

`Input Port` field description, on page 503 (Operating Considerations)
`TX Power` field description (this page)
`TX Power` field description, on page 426
`TX Pwr Zero` field description, on page 427

ManualsPlus.com

TX Pwr Zero

The transmitter power zero function establishes a 0.0000 W reference for measuring RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

CAUTION: RF power must not be applied while zeroing. Set the **RF GENERATOR** screen **Amplitude** field to off to prevent internal cross-coupling into the power detector while zeroing

Operating Considerations

When power is applied to the RF IN/OUT connector, the temperature of the internal circuitry increases. This can cause changes in the **TX Power** measurement when low power levels are measured immediately following high power measurements.

When alternately making high and low power measurements, always zero the power meter immediately before making the low-power measurements; this provides the best measurement accuracy.

ManualsPlus.com

24

Connector, Key, and Knob Descriptions

ManualsPlus.com

Connector Descriptions

ANT IN

The antenna input is used for analyzing low-power RF signals (≤200 mWatts), and is typically used for off-the-air measurements. This port can be selected in the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, RF ANALYZER, or SPECTRUM ANALYZER screens.

CAUTION: Connecting a signal of >200 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and press [MEAS RESET] or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Operating Considerations

Input impedance = 50Ω

TX Power cannot be measured using this port; use the RF IN/OUT port. However, low power levels can be measured using this port with the Spectrum Analyzer.

Additional sensitivity for this port is available using the **`Sensitivity`** field in the RF ANALYZER and SPECTRUM ANALYZER screens.

ManualsPlus.com

AUDIO IN

Two connectors are used to input audio signals to the AF Analyzer:

- HI is the main audio signal input connection.
- LO is used for the audio signal reference. Three choices are available using the AF ANALYZER screen's **`Audio In Lo`** field:
  - Gnd connects the center pin through approximately 100Ω to chassis ground.
  - Float is a floating input.
  - 600 To Hi provides a 600Ω internal load to match an audio source with an output impedance of 600Ω.

The measured level is the potential between the HI and LO center pins. The shells of both connectors are at chassis ground.

Operating Considerations

Input impedance is switchable between 1 MΩ in parallel with 95pF, or 600Ω floating.

This port is selected as the AF Analyzer's input using the **`AF Anl In`** field in the TX TEST screen, DUPLEX TEST screen, AF ANALYZER screen, and various encoder modes. This port is always the AF Analyzer's input when the RX TEST screen is displayed.

Signals input to the AF Analyzer are routed through different filters, amplifiers, and detectors that affect the displayed measurement.

CAUTION: The maximum level between the HI and LO center pins is 42 V peak (approximately 30 Vrms). Exceeding this value can cause permanent instrument damage.

See Also

Chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen"

ManualsPlus.com

AUDIO MONITOR OUTPUT

This connector provides an external output from various tap points in the AF Analyzer.

Operating Considerations

The **`Scope To`** field in the AF ANALYZER screen determines the source of this signal.

The level is not affected by the front-panel VOLUME knob.

Output impedance <1 kΩ

See Also

Chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen"

AUDIO OUT

This port is used to output signals from AF Generators 1 and 2, including the encoder functions.

Operating Considerations

The output level is set by the AF Generators and is not affected by the front-panel VOLUME control.

Output impedance <1Ω
Maximum output current = 20 mA peak
Maximum reverse voltage = 12 V peak

AC/DC coupling is selected using the **`Audio Out`** field. This field is available in the DUPLEX TEST screen, RF GENERATOR screen, and various encoder modes.

ManualsPlus.com

Chassis Ground

The rear-panel chassis ground terminal provides a general chassis connection, as well as providing a safety ground when dc power is used.

WARNING: To prevent a potential shock hazard, always connect the chassis ground terminal to earth ground when operating this instrument from a dc power source.

CRT VIDEO OUTPUT

This connector provides a signal for using an external video monitor. The signal provides a duplicate of the Test Set's screen.

Operating Considerations

A multi-sync monitor must be used to match the video sync rate of 19.2 kHz. Examples of this type of monitor include - Mitsubishi Diamond Scan, NEC 3D, Leading Edge CMC-141M, and Sony CPD-1302.

DC CURRENT MEASUREMENT

These connectors are used in series with a DC supply and load to provide a 0 to 10 amp DC current meter.

Operating Considerations

The dc current meter is designed to measure *positive* current (the connector's polarity is marked on the rear panel). Negative current of ≤10 amps will not damage the instrument, but will cause inaccurate positive current measurements (due to magnetic memory within the current-sensing element).

To recalibrate the current meter after negative current has been applied:

1. Connect a 10 amp positive current.
2. Disconnect the current.
3. Access the AF ANALYZER screen.
4. Select the **`DC Current Zero`** field to zero the meter.

See Also

"Displaying Measurements" on page 57

ManualsPlus.com

DC INPUT

This female connector is used with a dc supply to provide power to the instrument. The male counterpart to this connector is included in the *Connector Kit* accessory. (**See "Accessories" on page 535**.)

The following HP parts can also be ordered to assemble the male counterpart to this connector:

Connector housing: 1251-4782 (1 required)
Connector contacts: 1252-0385 (2 required)

WARNING: To prevent a potential shock hazard, always connect the chassis ground terminal to earth ground when operating this instrument from a DC power source.

Digital Test Connections

Control I/O, CW RF OUT, DET OUT, IQ RF IN, 114.3 MHz OUT

The following connectors are only used when an HP cellular adapter (such as an HP 83203B) is connected to the Test Set to perform digital modulation tests. These connectors are optional.

1. Control I/O provides control of the cellular adapter.
2. CW RF OUT routes the RF carrier to the cellular adapter. *If a cellular adapter is not present, a jumper must be used to connect this port to the IQ RF IN port.*
3. DET OUT routes the average power detector's signal to the AUX DSP IN of the cellular adapter for making average power measurements. This port may not be used with all models of cellular adapter.
4. IQ RF IN routes the RF carrier from the cellular adapter back into the Test Set. *If a cellular adapter is not present, a jumper must be used to connect this port to the CW RF OUT port.*
5. 114.3 MHz IF OUT provides the down-converted RF signal to the cellular adapter.

ManualsPlus.com

DUPLEX OUT

This connection is an output for the RF Generator and Tracking Generator.

Operating Considerations

Output impedance = 50Ω

The RF Generator's output is selected in the **`Output Port`** field. This field is available in the RX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, RF GENERATOR, and SPECTRUM ANALYZER screens.

CAUTION: Connecting an RF source of >200 mW to this connector can permanently damage the instrument.

EXT SCOPE TRIGGER INPUT

This connector provides an external oscilloscope trigger.

Operating Considerations

Input threshold approximately 2.5 V
Maximum Input level approximately 20 V peak
Input impedance is:

100 kΩ for signals ≤5.6 V peak
5 kΩ for signals >5.6 V peak

When measured with no load on the input, a 5 Volt level is present on the connector due to the internal pull-up resistor design.

See Also

Chapter 14, "Oscilloscope Screen"

HEADPHONE

This port furnishes an alternate audio monitor output from the speaker circuit. It allows you to listen to signals in a noisy environment (such as a cell site). The front-panel VOLUME knob controls the level.

Operating Considerations

Output impedance approximately 1 kΩ

ManualsPlus.com

HP-IB

.

This connector allows communication between the Test Set and other instruments or computers using the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB).

See Also

Chapter 12, "I/O Configure Screen"
HP 8920 Programmer's Guide

MEMORY CARD Slot

This front-panel opening is where memory cards are inserted.

See Also

HP 8920 Programmer's Guide

MIC/ACC

This 8-pin DIN connector (see **figure 117 on page 516**) is used for several functions:

- Mic In is used to modulate the RF Generator when the KEY IN line is grounded. This signal is summed with the external MODULATION INPUT signal. The **`Mod In To`** field of the RF GENERATOR screen sets the type of modulation (AM or FM) and sensitivity (%AM/Vpk or kHz/Vpk) for this connection.
- Key In provides control of the RF Generator's output state (on or off) and automatic switching between the TX TEST and RX TEST screens (if the CONFIGURE screen's **`RX/TX Cntl`** functions are set to **`Auto`** and **`PTT`**). Screen switching occurs when this line is grounded.
- Key Out 1 and Key Out 2 provide a switch path to control external equipment (such as keying a transmitter). Key Out 1 and Key Out 2 are connected when the **`Ext TX key`** field is set to **`On`**.

CAUTION: Do not exceed 50 Vdc (open circuit) or 250 mA dc (closed circuit) between Key Out 1 and Key Out 2. Damage to internal components may result.

ManualsPlus.com

To Use the Microphone

To modulate the RF Generator using the optional microphone (HP part number 08920-61059):

1. Connect the microphone to the MIC/ACC connector.
2. Access the RF GENERATOR screen.
3. Enter the carrier frequency in the **RF Gen Freq** field.
4. Enter the RF Generator's **Amplitude**.
5. Select the **Output Port** (RF IN/OUT or DUPLEX OUT).
6. Connect the selected output port to your receiver or antenna.
7. Using the **Mod In To** field,
   - select the type of modulation: **FM (/Vpk)**
   - enter the modulation sensitivity to a 1 Vpeak signal (usually 1 kHz for microphone use). **See "Mod In To" on page 435**.
8. Key the microphone to transmit.

MIC/ACC Operating Considerations

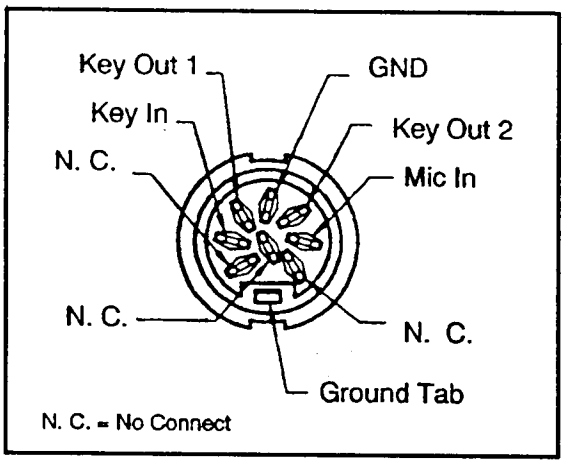
Mic In specifications

Input impedance = 100 kΩ
Maximum input level = 10 V peak
Full scale input = 10 mV
Bandwidth is limited to 3 kHz.

The Mic In signal is filtered and amplified to provide a stable deviation-limited signal to the RF Generator.

750 µs microphone pre-emphasis is selected in the RF GENERATOR screen.

ManualsPlus.com



mic-con.wmf

Figure 117 **MIC/ACC Connections**

See Also

Chapter 18, "RF Generator Screen"
Chapter 7, "Configure Screen"
Chapter 17, "RF Analyzer Screen"

ManualsPlus.com

MODULATION INPUT

This connector provides an external modulation connection to the RF Generator.

Operating Considerations

Input impedance = 600Ω
Maximum input level = 12 V peak
Full scale input = 1 V peak

The **`Mod In To`** field of the RF GENERATOR screen sets the type of modulation (AM or FM) and sensitivity (%AM/Vpk or kHz/Vpk) for this connection.

This signal is summed with the microphone MIC IN signal from the MIC/ACC connector.

The **`FM Coupling`** field in the RF GENERATOR, DUPLEX TEST, and various encoder modes selects ac or dc coupling of this signal for FM operation.

Parallel Port

This port is used with printers requiring a parallel interface when printing screen images or test results. Set the **`Printer Port:`** field (on the PRINT CONFIGURE screen or TESTS (Printer Setup) screen) to **`Parallel`** to print to this port. Use address 15 when sending data to this port from IBASIC programs.

Pin numbers are embossed on the connector. Pin assignments are as follows:

ManualsPlus.com

1. nStrobe
2. Data 1 (Least Significant Bit)
3. Data 2
4. Data 3
5. Data 4
6. Data 5
7. Data 6
8. Data 7
9. Data 8 (Most Significant Bit)
10. nAck
11. Busy
12. PError
13. Select
14. nAutoFd
15. nFault
16. nInit
17. nSelectIn
18. Signal Ground (nStrobe)
19. Signal Ground (Data 1 and Data 2)
20. Signal Ground (Data 3 and Data 4)
21. Signal Ground (Data 5 and Data 6)
22. Signal Ground (Data 7 and Data 8)
23. Signal Ground (Busy and nFault)
24. Signal Ground (PError, Select, and nAck)
25. Signal Ground (nAutoFd, nSelectIn, and nInit)

ManualsPlus.com

RADIO INTERFACE

This connector is optional on all Test Sets.

This connector provides parallel communications between the Test Set and external radio equipment. The connector provides a 16-line parallel digital interface that you can configure as inputs, outputs, or a combination of inputs and outputs. You can set the logic thresholds and output levels so that the interface will match the levels and thresholds of the device it is connector to. Audio and transmitter control lines are also provided.

Parallel communication parameters are entered in the RADIO INTERFACE screen. This screen is only available if the Radio Interface option is installed.

The audio signal from this connector is input by setting the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Radio Int`**. (The **`AF Anl In`** field is available in the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, and AF ANALYZER screens, as well as various DECODER screens.)

Radio Interface Operating Considerations

Connector type: D-Subminiature, 37 pin.

All pins have 4.6 µH chokes in series for RFI suppression. Control and data lines have clamp diodes across them for electrostatic discharge protection.

CAUTION: To prevent damage to the diodes, the input voltage must not exceed logic voltage +0.6 V or be less than –0.6 V.

Rise times are affected by capacitive loading. This is because the control and data lines have 3.16 kΩ pull-up resistors.

Fall times are affected by open collector current sink limitations.

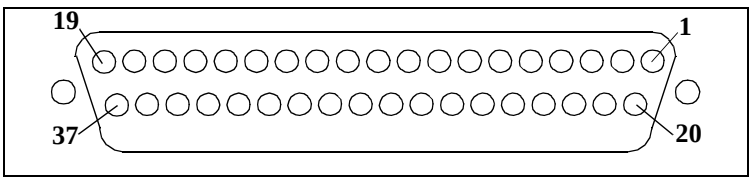


Figure 118 **Pin Numbers for the Radio Interface Connector**

ManualsPlus.com

The pin numbers for the radio interface connector are listed on the connector and in **figure 118 on page 519**. Pin assignments are as follows:

1. GND
2. No Connection
3. Audio Out
- This is an output for the audio sources, AF Gen1 and AF Gen2. It it also connected in parallel to the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.
- Set the **`AFGen1 To`** field, the **`AFGen2 To`** field, or both to **`Audio Out`** to select this pin and the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector as the audio source output. These fields are found on the RX TEST and DUPLEX TEST screens as well as on the signalling encoder screen.
- All settings for the audio source affect the signal at this pin.
- Output specifications are the same as the front-panel AUDIO OUT connector.

4. Key Out 2
- This pin is a key relay contact.
- Key Out 1 and Key Out 2 are connected in parallel with the Key Out 1 and Key Out 2 pins of the front-panel MIC/ACC connector. They go to internal relay contacts and can be used to key a transmitter. The relay contacts are closed, which connects the two pins when the **`Ext TX Key`** field is set to **`On`**. This field can be found on the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, or RF ANALYZER screen. (**See "MIC/ACC" on page 514**.)
- Capacitance is 0.1 µF per pin (300 pF per pin after approximately 6 µs). Contact Rating is 0.5 A, 50 V.

5. Audio Input
- Set the **`AF Anl In`** field to **`Radio Int`** to select this pin as the audio analyzer's input. This field is found on the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, or AF ANALYZER screen, as well as various signalling decoder screens.
- Input impedance is 100 kΩ.

6. Key Out 1
- See pin 4. Also **see "MIC/ACC" on page 514**.

7. –12.6 V
- Pins 7 and 8 can supply power to a low current device. The voltage is always present when the Test Set is powered on and cannot be varied or turned on or off.
- Output current is limited by an internal 100Ω, 2 W resistor.

8. +12.6 V
- See pin 7.

ManualsPlus.com

9. Logic Voltage (data level):
- The voltage on this pin determines the high output voltage and input logic thresholds of the parallel data, strobe, and interrupt pins.
- Either +12 volts or +5 volts is supplied by the radio under test to indicate the HI (1) logic level it uses for serial/parallel communications. If no signal is supplied, the logic level defaults to 5 volts.
- The load that this pin presents to an external voltage source depends on how many lines are pulled low.
- Input range is 5.1 to 20 V dc.
  Load at maximum current (all lines pulled low) is 145Ω.

10. No connection

11. Parallel Strobe Out
- This pin outputs a digital pulse to indicate when data is output on the parallel data pins.
- The leading edge occurs when the pins change state. But, to allow for settling time, the external device should latch on the level of the pulse or the trailing edge. The strobe can be set to go high or low with the **`Strobe Pol`** field on the RADIO INTERFACE screen.
- The output level and current sink capability is the same as the parallel data pins.
  Strobe pulse width is 5 µs (typical).
  Logic Sense is programmable high or low.

12. Interrupt Input 1
- The interrupt lines can be used together or independently. The lines must be armed for the Test Set to sense an interrupt. This is done in the **`Interrupt 1`** or **`Interrupt 2`** fields on the RADIO INTERFACE screen. When an armed interrupt is pulled low, the **`Interrupt 1`** or **`Interrupt 2`** fields will show that the interrupt is **`Tripped`**. The interrupt can only be cleared when the line returns to the high state and the interrupt is armed again. The status of the interrupt lines can be read from the RADIO INTERFACE screen or by an HP-IB or IBASIC program. Also, one of the interrupts can be designated as the HP-IB service request (SRQ) indicator.
- Logic is active low.
  Input impedance is internally pulled-up to the logic voltage through 100 kΩ.
  Logic threshold is the same as the parallel data pins.

13. Interrupt Input 2
- See pin 14.

14. No Connection

ManualsPlus.com

15. Parallel Data In/Out

- You can designate these pins as outputs or inputs with the **`I/O CONFIG`** field of the RADIO INTERFACE screen. Pins designated as inputs are pulled high by the Test Set. Output level and input logic thresholds are set by the logic voltage (pin 9).
- Pin 19 is LSB, Pin 34 is MSB.
- High level output is Logic Voltage through a 3.16 kΩ pull-up resistor.
  Output current sink (TTL low, voltage ≤ 1.5 V) is 6 mA minimum, 16 mA typical
  Input data logic threshold is (Logic Voltage – 0.7 V) × 0.34
  The default Logic Voltage is 5.1 V.
- Read back on the data bus is accomplished by setting all data lines to the high state and then having the user pull appropriate data lines low according to the data to be read back.

16. No Connection.

See Also

Chapter 16, "Radio Interface Screen".

RF IN/OUT

This Type-N connection is used to output signals from the RF Generator and to input RF signals.

CAUTION: *Overpower Damage* — Refer to the Test Set's front panel for maximum input power level. Exceeding this level can cause permanent instrument damage.

If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, press [MEAS RESET], and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately 2 minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

Operating Considerations

This port must be used when measuring TX (RF) Power.

Signals ≤200 mWatts can be input to the ANT IN connector for all RF measurements except TX Power.

This port can be selected in the TX TEST, DUPLEX TEST, RF ANALYZER, or SPECTRUM ANALYZER screens.

See Also

"Displaying Measurements" on page 57.

ManualsPlus.com

SERIAL PORT

This 6-pin, RJ-11, dual serial port is used to input and output serial data for entering programs, printing tests results and screen images, and sending test results to a connected controller, disk drive, or terminal.

Operating Considerations

The serial communications settings are defined on the I/O CONFIGURE screen.

NOTE: **Using Port B.** The second serial port (B) is only used with IBASIC programs to communicate with base stations or other equipment when the primary serial port is used for printing or data collection. Port B cannot be used for printing screens, and its communication settings can only be changed using IBASIC commands (listed in the Programmer's Guide). Unless you are writing IBASIC programs that require serial printing *and* other serial data transfer at the same time, we recommend that you only use the primary port (A).

The IBASIC Controller sends and receives data to the serial ports using address 9 for the primary port, and 10 for Port B. For example, to enter data from the primary serial port into a program variable named SDATA, you could use the following command:

```
ENTER 9;SDATA
```

To send data from your program out of the primary serial port, you could use the following command:

```
OUTPUT 9;SDATA
```

Use an RJ-11, 25-pin, RS-232 adapter (HP P/N 98642-66508) and RJ-11 cable (HP P/N 98642-66505) to connect the Test Set to a serial printer, terminal, or computer.

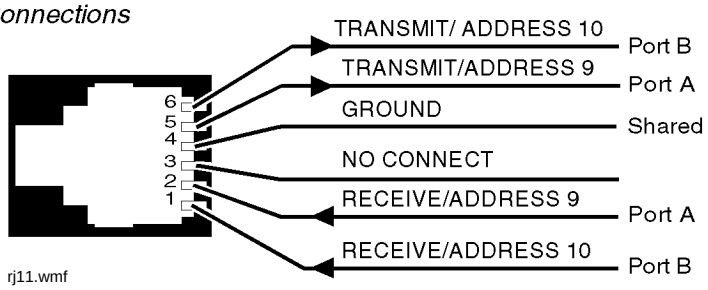
NOTE: **RJ-11 Connectors.** RJ-11 cables and adapters can be wired several ways. If you buy a cable or adapter other than the HP parts listed, verify the connections for the pins indicated in the following table before connecting cables to the instruments.

ManualsPlus.com

The following table lists connections for the primary serial port (address 9). When using both ports at the same time, you need to locate or fabricate an adapter to provide the necessary connections.

Test Set RJ-11 Serial Port		Terminal/PC 25-Pin RS-232		Terminal/PC 9-Pin RS-232
Pin 2 (RX)	to	pin 2 (TX)	or	pin 3 (TX)
Pin 5 (TX)	to	pin 3 (RX)	or	pin 2 (RX)
Pin 4 (GND)	to	pin 7 (GND)	or	pin 5 (GND)

Serial Port Connections



ManualsPlus.com

10 MHz REF INPUT

This connection allows you to input an external reference.

Operating Considerations

Input frequency = 1, 2, 5, or 10 MHz
Input level >0.15 V rms
Input impedance approximately 50Ω.

When a valid signal is applied to the 10 MHz REF INPUT, the Test Set automatically switches from internal to external reference.

This signal is used as a reference for, and directly affects, these functions:

RF Generator Frequency (including the Tracking Generator)

RF Frequency Counter

AF Frequency Counter

RF Analyzer Tune Frequency

Spectrum Analyzer Center Frequency

AF Generators 1 and 2, and the decoder's frequency counter, are not affected using an external reference; they use their own reference.

NOTE: The reference output frequency is always 10 MHz, independent of the selected input reference frequency.

Electrostatic discharges to the 10 MHz REF INPUT port of 0.5 kV or above may cause degradation of performance requiring operator intervention.

10 MHz REF OUTPUT

This connector furnishes a 10 MHz reference for external instruments.

Operating Considerations

Waveform = sinewave
Output frequency = 10 MHz
Output level >0.5 V rms
Output impedance approximately 50Ω.

NOTE: The reference output frequency is always 10 MHz, independent of the selected input reference frequency.

ManualsPlus.com

Key Descriptions

DATA Keys

The DATA keys have four main uses:

- The [0] to [9], [.], [+/-], and A to F keys are for entering and changing values.
- [ENTER] is used to select a field or screen, and to enter numbers when the unit-of-measure is not specified. This function is identical to pressing the cursor-control knob.
- [ON/OFF] is used to enable and disable measurements, and to turn numeric fields (such as **`Amplitude`**) on and off.
- YES and NO are used to confirm selected operations before they are executed.
- EEX ([SHIFT], [+/-]) is used for entering numbers using scientific notation.
- The remaining keys in this area are for entering and changing the unit-of-measure for measurements or field entries.

See Also

"Entering and Changing Numbers" on page 63.

ManualsPlus.com

DATA FUNCTIONS Keys

[INCR ³10], [INCR SET], and [INCR ×10] are used to change the increment or decrement a value when changing field values.

- Up-arrow and down-arrow keys increment or decrement field values. These keys are also used to select alternate field entries without displaying the **`Choices`** menu used by some fields. They are also used to move the cursor in string entry fields (such as the **`Print Title`** field on the PRINT CONFIGURE screen).
- LO LIMIT ([SHIFT], down-arrow key) and HI LIMIT ([SHIFT], up-arrow key) and set measurement end points. Exceeding the end points causes screen prompts to blink until they are reset.

REF SET ([SHIFT], [INCR ³10]) is used to enter or remove a measurement reference for relative AF and RF measurements.

METER ([SHIFT], [INCR SET]) enables or disables the analog bar-graph meter function for measurements using large digits (such as the RX TEST and TX TEST screen measurements).

AVG ([SHIFT], [INCR ×10]) enables or disables measurement averaging.

See Also

"Operating Overview" on page 53.

ManualsPlus.com

INSTRUMENT STATE Keys

[LOCAL] returns the instrument to manual control after HP-IB control is used.

- [RECALL] lists any instrument setups that were saved.
- [MEAS RESET] clears the measurement “history” for all of the instrument’s measurement algorithms (such as the averaging function) to restart all measurements that are in progress.
- [PRESET] restores most instrument settings to their factory default states, (although most CONFIGURE screen changes are not affected). Instrument self-diagnostics are not run at this time.
- ADRS ([SHIFT], [LOCAL]) displays the HP-IB address of the Test Set.
- SAVE ([SHIFT], [RECALL]) stores instrument setups.

See Also

"Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups" on page 71.

SCREEN CONTROL Keys

[RX], [TX], [DUPLEX], [TESTS], MSSG, HELP, and CONFIG access several instrument control and information screens.

- [PREV] accesses the previous screen.
- HOLD ([SHIFT], [PREV]) stops all measurements. Selecting HOLD again resumes measurements.
- PRINT ([SHIFT], [TESTS]) prints the entire contents of the displayed screen, the time and date, and any **`Print Title`** defined in the PRINT CONFIGURE screen.

See Also

"Printing A Screen" on page 66.

ManualsPlus.com

Miscellaneous Keys and Buttons

- [SHIFT] is used to select the blue-labeled functions listed above some keys (such as PRINT, CONFIG, RELEASE, EEX and so forth).
- [CANCEL] is used to cancel an entry in progress, or to stop a running IBASIC program. For example, if you press [RECALL] to recall an instrument setup, and then decide not to recall a setting, pressing [CANCEL] exits the recall procedure.
- Left-arrow key (backspace) is used to move the cursor to the left when entering numbers in a field, such as **`RF Gen Freq`**. Each press of this key moves the cursor one place to the left, erasing the previous character.
- The rear-panel AC/DC button setting selects the instrument's power source. The power source must be changed with the Test Set turned off.
- [POWER] turns the instrument power on and off. Several CONFIGURE screen settings, and all SAVE/RECALL registers, are retained by battery back-up when power is disconnected.

USER Keys

These keys are used to instantly access fields without using the cursor-control knob or changing screens.

See Also

"Using USER Keys" on page 75.

ManualsPlus.com

Knob Descriptions

- CURSOR CONTROL has three functions:
  1. Moving the cursor.
  2. Selecting fields, screens, and settings from a list of choices.
  3. Changing numeric field values.
- VOLUME controls the speaker volume for monitoring the AF Analyzer's selected input. The volume is also affected by the **`Speaker Vol`** and **`Speaker ALC`** fields in the AF ANALYZER screen.
- SQUELCH adjusts the squelch level when demodulating AM, FM, or SSB signals. The squelch level is affected by the **`Squelch`** field in the RF ANALYZER screen.

See Also

Chapter 17, "RF Analyzer Screen"
Chapter 5, "AF Analyzer Screen"

ManualsPlus.com

25

Modifications, Accessories, Manuals, Support

ManualsPlus.com

Modifications

This section includes information regarding:

- Hardware Upgrades/Modifications
- Firmware Upgrades
- Accessories
- Manuals (English and non-English)
- Radio Test Software
- Power Cables
- Sales and Service Support

Hardware Upgrades and Modifications

You can install several options in your Test Set or have Hewlett-Packard install them for you. If you want HP to install the options, contact the nearest regional sales office listed at the end of this chapter.

Some options may not be available depending on which model number you have. One or more options may already be installed in your instrument. For more specifiic information, see table 14 on the following page.

Table 14 Hardware Retrofits and Modifications

Description	HP 8921A
Option 011[ab]: CCITT Weighting Filter	R11
Option 020: Radio Interface Card	R20
OPtion 042[c]: Ericsson PCM Reference	R42
Option 500: TDMA Cell Site Test System, order HP 83204A Option 001	Option 500
Option 502: CDPD MDBS Cell Site Test System, order HP 83204A Option 002	Option 502
Option 503: TDMA/CDPD MDBS Cell Site Test System, order HP 83204A Option 003	Option 503
Option 600: CDMA Cell Site Test System, order HP 83205A Option 001	Option 600

ManualsPlus.com

Table 14 Hardware Retrofits and Modifications

Description	HP 8921A
Option 602: CDPD MDBS Cell Site Test System, order Option 002	Option 602
OPtion 603: CDMA/CDPD MDBS Cell Site Test System, order HP 83205 Option 003	Option 603

a.Replaces C-Message weighting filer, should be ordered for TACS base station test.
b. Cannot be installed in HP 8921A with Option 042.
c. Cannot be ordered with Option 020.

ManualsPlus.com

Firmware Upgrades

Table 15 Firmware Upgrades

Description	HP 8921A
Operating System and Signaling[a] ROMs	R40[b] R98[c]

a. Option 004 Tone/Digital Signaling.
b. For HP8920A/21A with S/N < 3546A and includes R98.
c. For HP8920A/21A with S/N ≥ 3456A.

ManualsPlus.com

Accessories

Table 16 Accessories

Description	HP 8921A
Telescoping Antenna	08920-61060
Microphone	08920-61059
DC Battery Pack (24V)	08920-80027
Battery Charger	08920-80028
CRT Sun Shade	08920-61051
Connector Kit (one each: dc power, MIC/ACC, RS-232, RJ-11, and radio interface connectors)	08920-61061
DC Power Connector Housing (Qty 1)	1251-4782
DC Power Connector Contacts (Qty 2)	1252-0385
System Rack Mount Flange Kit (Option 908)	5061-4846
Rack mount kit[a] for HP 8920D or HP 8921D	08921-61037
Padded Carrying Case	1540-1130
Hardshell Transit Case	08920-90033
Passive Oscilloscope Probe (1 MΩ/7.5pF 10:1)	HP 10435A
Passive Oscilloscope Probe (High Z/40pF 1:1)	HP 10438A
Passive Oscilloscope Probe (High Z/64pF 1:1)	HP 10439A
RF Detector Probe (100 kHz to 700 MHz)	HP 34301A
Resistor Divider Probe Kit	HP 54006A
Power Splitter (DC to 3 GHz, 50Ω)	HP 11850C

ManualsPlus.com

Table 16 Accessories (Continued)

Description	HP 8921A
32 KByte SRAM[b] Memory Card	HP 85700A
128 KByte SRAM Memory Card	HP 85702A
256 KByte SRAM Memory Card	HP 85704A
512 KByte SRAM Memory Card	HP 85705A
128 KByte OTP[c] Memory Card	HP 85701A
256 KByte OTP Memory Card	HP 85703A
512 KByte OTP Memory Card	HP 85706A

a. Allows rack mounting of Cellular Adapter (example: HP 83201A) to HP 8920, HP 8921.
b. SRAM = Static Random Access Memory
c. OTP = One Time Programmable (PROM).

ManualsPlus.com

External Monitor

The CRT's Video Output drives a multisync monitor at 19.2 kHz (analog). Examples of this type of monitor include the Electrohome ECM 1410-DMS 14-inch color monitor and the EVM 1242-P4VID 12-inch monochrome monitor.

ManualsPlus.com

Manuals (English and non-English)

Table 17 Manuals

Description	Language	Option	HP 8921A
Quick Reference Manual[a]	English	--	08920-90010
Quick Reference Card	English	--	08920-90014
HP 8921 User's Guide	English	--	08921-90022
Instrument BASIC Language Reference	English	--	E2083-90000
Programmer's Guide	English	--	08920-90204
Assembly Level Repair Manual	English	--	08920-90168
User's Guide	Japanese	ABJ	08920-90191
Programmer's Guide	Japanese	ABJ	08920-90192

a. Shipped inside instrument impact cover

ManualsPlus.com

Radio Test Software

The Radio Test Software performs automated tests on radios used in various radio communication systems. Each test package is contained on an individual memory card.

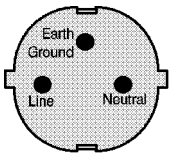
The HP 11807B Cell Site Test Software performs automated tests on cell site base stations. This Software is used with the HP 8921A.

Table 18 HP 11807B Software for HP 8921A

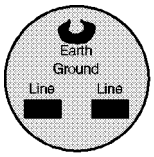
Option 040	Motorola Test Software
Option 041	General Electric Test Software
Option 042	Ericsson GE Cell Site Software
Option 043	AT&T Test Software
Option 044	Northern Telecom Test Software
Option 045	Hughes AMPS Test
Option 050	System Analysis/Call Following Software
Option 052	Ericsson TACS Cell Site Software
Option 070	AMPS/NAMPS Micro CITE Test
Option 120	AMPS Call Analysis, Logging and Monitoring

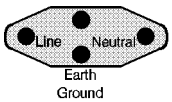
ManualsPlus.com

Power Cables

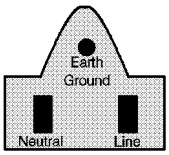
Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	Straight/Straight Straight/90°	8120-1689 8120-1692	79 inches, mint gray 79 inches, mint gray
Used in the following locations			
Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Angola, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Azores			
Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bolivia, Boznia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burma, Burundi, Byelarus			
Cameroon, Canary Islands, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Comoros, Congo, Croatia, Czech Republic, Czechoslovakia			
Denmark, Djibouti			
East Germany, Egypt, Estonia, Ethiopia			
Finland, France, French Guiana, French Indian Ocean Areas			
Gabon, Gaza Strip, Georgia, Germany, Gozo, Greece			
Hungary			
Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast			
Jordan			
Kazakhstan, Korea, Kyrgystan			
Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Lithuania, Luxembourg			
Macedonia, Madeira Islands, Malagasy Republic, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Miquelon, Moldova, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique			
Nepal, Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles, Niger, Norway			
Oman			
Pakistan, Paraguay, Poland, Portugal			
Rep. South Africa, Romania, Russia, Rwanda			
Saudi Arabia (220V), Senegal, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Somalia, Spain, Spanish Africa, Sri Lanka, St. Pierre Islands			
Sweden, Syria			
Tajikistan, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan			
USSR, Ukraine, Uzbekistan			
Western Africa, Western Sahara			
Yugoslavia			
Zaire			

ManualsPlus.com

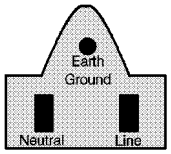
Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	Straight/Straight	8120-0698	90 inches, black
Used in the following locations			
Peru			

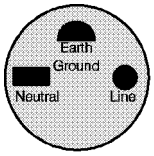
Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	Straight/Straight Straight/90°	8120-2104 8120-2296	79 inches, gray 79 inches, gray
Used in the following locations			
Switzerland			

ManualsPlus.com

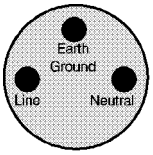
Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
125V 	Straight/Straight Straight/90° Straight/Straight	8120-1378 8120-6177 8120-1751	90 inches, jade gray 90 inches, jade gray 90 inches, jade gray
Used in the following locations			
American Samoa			
Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Brazil,			
Caicos, Cambodia, Canada, Cayman Islands, Columbia, Costa Rica, Cuba			
Dominican Republic			
Ecuador, El Salvador			
French West Indies			
Guam, Guatemala, Guyana			
Haiti, Honduras			
Jamaica			
Korea			
Laos, Leeward and Windward Is., Liberia			
Mexico, Midway Islands			
Nicaragua			
Other Pacific Islands			
Panama, Philippines, Puerto Rico			
Saudi Arabia (115V,127V), Surname			
Taiwan, Tobago, Trinidad, Trust Territories of Pacific Islands			
Turks Island			
United States			
Venezuela, Vietnam, Virgin Islands of the US			
Wake Island			

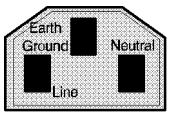
ManualsPlus.com

Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
JIS C 8303, 100 V 	Straight/Straight Straight/90°	8120-4753 8120-4754	90 inches, dark gray 90 inches, dark gray
Used in the following locations			
Japan			

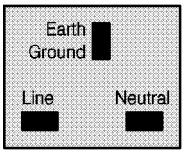
Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	90°/Straight 90°/90° Straight/Straight	8120-2956 8120-2957 8120-3997	79 inches, gray 79 inches, gray 79 inches, gray
Used in the following locations			
Denmark			
Greenland			

ManualsPlus.com

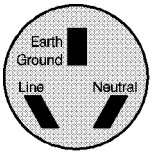
Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	Straight/Straight Straight/90°	8120-4211 8120-4600	79 inches, mint gray 79 inches, mint gray
Used in the following locations			
Botswana			
India			
Lesotho			
Malawi			
South-West Africa (Namibia), Swaziland			
Zambia, Zimbabwe			

Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	Straight/Straight Straight/Straight Straight/90° Straight/90°	8120-1860 8120-1575 8120-2191 8120-4379	60 inches, jade gray 30 inches, jade gray 60 inches, jade gray 15.5 inches, jade gray
Used in the following locations			
System Cabinets			

ManualsPlus.com

Plug Type (Male)	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable& plug)	Cable Descriptions
	90°/Straight 90°/ 90°	8120-1351 8120-1703	90 inches, mint gray 90 inches, mint gray
Used in the following locations			
Bahrain, British Indian Ocean Territories, Brunei			
Canton, Cyprus			
Enderbury Island, Equatorial Guinea			
Falkland Islands, French Pacific Islands			
Gambia, Ghana, Gibraltar, Guinea			
Hong Kong			
Ireland			
Kenya, Kuwait			
Macao, Malaysia, Mauritius			
Nigeria			
Qatar			
Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Southern Asia, Southern Pacific Islands, St. Helena, Sudan			
Tanzania			
Uganda, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom			
Yeman (Aden & Sana)			

ManualsPlus.com

Plug Type	Plug Descriptions male/female	HP Part # (cable &plug)	Cable Descriptions
	Straight/Straight Straight/90°	8120-1369 8120-0696	79 inches, gray 80 inches, gray
Used in the following locations			
Argentina, Australia			
China (People’s Republic)			
New Zealand			
Papua New Guinea			
Uruguay			
Western Samoa			

ManualsPlus.com

HP Support for Your Instrument

Parts and service for your Test Set can be ordered by contacting the nearest Hewlett-Packard regional sales office listed in **table 19, "Regional Sales Offices" on page 601**.

Customer Training

Hewlett-Packard offers customers a variety of training materials and classes that explain the theory and applications of many HP products. Contact your HP regional sales office to arrange training for you or your group.

Table 19 Regional Sales Offices

United States of America U.S. Instrument Support Center For Test & Measurement Equipment Repair & Calibration. Englewood, Colorado 80112 Telephone: (800) 403-0801 Fax: (888) 857-8161	United States of America Customer Information Center Hewlett-Packard Company Tel: (800) 752-0900 6:00 am to 5:00 pm Pacific Time Parts Direct: 1-800-227-8164	United Kingdom Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. Cain Road Amen Corner Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1HN United Kingdom Telephone: 44 344 360000 Fax: 44 344 363344
South Eastern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ges. m.b.h. Liebigasse 1 P.O. Box 72 A-1222 Vienna, Austria Telephone: 43 222 2500 0 Telex: 13 4425	European Multicountry Region Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. P.O. Box 95 150, Route dv Nant_dl_AVRIL CH-1217 Meyrin 2 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: (41/22) 780-8111 Fax: (41/22) 780-8542	Northern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V. Startbaan 16 1187 XR Amstelveen, The Netherlands P.O. Box 667 Telephone: 31/20 5476911 X 6631 Fax: 31-20-6471825NL

ManualsPlus.com

Table 19 Regional Sales Offices

Asia Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd. 22-30/F Peregrine Tower Lippo Center 89 Queensway, Central Hong Kong G.P.O. Box 863 Hong Kong Telephone: 852-848-7777 Fax: 852-868-4997	Japan Sales and Service Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi Suginami-Ku, Tokyo 168 Telephone: 81 3 3331-6111 Fax: 81 3 3331-6631	International Sales Branch Head-quarters Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. 39 Rue Veyrot P.O. Box 365 1217 Meyrin 1 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: 41-22-780-4111 Fax: 41-22-780-4770
Australia, New Zealand Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. P.O. Box 221 31-41 Joseph Street Blackburn, Victoria 3130 Telephone: (61/3) 895-2895 Fax: (61/3) 898-9257	Canada Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd. 5150 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1 Canada Telephone: (416) 206-4725 Fax: (416) 206-4739	Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Company 17500 Transcanada Highway S. Serv Road Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8 Canada Telephone: (416) 206-3295
Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 11120 178 Street Edmonton, Alberta T5S 1P2 Canada Telephone: (403) 486-6666 Fax: (403) 489-8764	Latin America Hewlett-Packard Company LAHQ Mexico City Col. Lomas de Virreyes 11000 Mexico D.F. Mexico Telephone: (52/5) 326-4000 Fax: (52/5) 202 7718	

ManualsPlus.com

Error Messages

ManualsPlus.com

General Information About Error Messages

Information concerning error messages displayed by the Test Set may be found in one of the following manuals:

- *HP 8920A, HP 8920B, or HP 8921A User's Guides*
- *HP 8920A, HP 8920B, or HP 8921A Programmer's Guide*
- *HP 8920A, HP 8920B, or HP 8921 Assembly Level Repair Manual*
- *HP Instrument BASIC User's Handbook*:
  - HP 8920A or HP 8921A: *HP Instrument BASIC Users Handbook* (HP P/N E2083-90000)
  - HP 8920B: *HP Instrument BASIC Users Handbook Version 2.0* (HP P/N E2083-90005)

The format of the displayed message determines which manual contains information about the error message. There are four basic error message formats:

- Positive numbered error messages
- IBASIC error messages
- HP-IB error messages
- Text only error messages

The following paragraphs give a brief description of each message format and direct you to the manual to look in for information about error messages displayed in that format.

ManualsPlus.com

Positive Numbered Error Messages

Positive numbered error messages are generally associated with IBASIC. Refer to the *HP Instrument BASIC User's Handbook* for information on IBASIC error messages.

Positive numbered error messages take the form: **`ERROR XX`**

For example:

- **`Error 54 Duplicate file name`**
  - or
- **`Error 80 in 632 Medium changed or not in drive`**

ManualsPlus.com

Negative Numbered Error Messages

Negative numbers preceding the error messages text correspond to the error conditions outlined in the Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI). For more information on SCPI, order the following book,

A Beginner's Guide to SCPI Addison-Wesley Publishing Company ISBN 0-201-56350-9
HP P/N 5010-7166

or contact,

Fred Bode, Executive Director SCPI Consortium
8380 Hercules Drive, Suite P3
La Mesa, CA 91942
Phone: (619) 697-8790, FAX: (619) 697-5955 CompuServe Number: 76516,254

Negative numbered error messages take the form: ERROR –XX <error message>

For example:

Error -128 Numeric data not allowed

or

Error -141 Invalid character data

ManualsPlus.com

IBASIC Error Messages

IBASIC Error Messages are associated with IBASIC operation. IBASIC error messages can have both positive and negative numbers. Refer to the *HP Instrument BASIC User's Handbook* for information on positive numbered error messages. Refer to the HP-IB Error Messages section of the *Programmer's Guide* for information on negative numbered error messages (the error message associated with a negative number is the same for HP-IB errors and IBASIC errors).

IBASIC error messages take the form: **`IBASIC Error: -XX`**

For example:

- **`IBASIC Error: -286 Program runtime error`**

ManualsPlus.com

HP-IB Error Messages

HP-IB Error Messages are associated with HP-IB operation. Refer to the Programmers Guide for information on HP-IB error messages.

HP-IB error messages take the form: **`HP-IB Error: -XX`** or **`HP-IB Error`**

For example:

`HP-IB Error: -410 Query INTERRUPTED.`

or

`HP-IB Error: Input value out of range.`

ManualsPlus.com

Text Only Error Messages

Text only error messages are generally associated with manual operation of the Test Set. This manual contains information on text only error messages.

Text only error messages can also be displayed while running the Test Set's built-in diagnostic or calibration utility programs. Refer to the *Assembly Level Repair* manual for information on text only error messages displayed while running the Test Set's built-in diagnostic or calibration utility programs.

Text only error messages take the form: **`This is an error message.`**

For example:

- **`Input value out of range.`**

ManualsPlus.com

The Message Display

During instrument operation, various messages may appear on the Test Set's display. Prompt-type messages generally appear on the first line of the Test Set's display. General operating and error messages usually appear on the second line of the display. Some messages are persistent; they remain displayed until the error condition no longer exists, or until another persistent message with greater priority occurs. Other messages are only displayed when the error first occurs; they are removed when a key is pressed or the knob is turned, or when an HP-IB command is received. Many of the messages are displayed on the MESSAGE screen until the instrument is turned off.

Messages that are about error conditions may tell you what to do to correct the error (turn something off, reduce a field's value, press a certain key, and so forth). Messages and prompts are sometimes accompanied by a beep or warble.

NOTE:

Warbles and Beeps

A warble sound indicates that an instrument-damaging event is occurring. Beeps often occur only with the first occurrence of the message. Prompts are generally silent.

ManualsPlus.com

Non-Recoverable Firmware Error

The non-recoverable firmware error is very important. It appears when an unanticipated event occurs that the Test Set's firmware cannot handle. The message appears in the center of the Test Set's display and (except for the two lines in the second paragraph) has the form:

```
Non-recoverable firmware error. Please record the 2 lines of
text below and contact Hewlett-Packard through your local
service center or by calling (800) 827-3848 (USA, collect) and
asking to speak to the Service Engineer.

       'Address error exception'
        at line number 0

To continue operation, turn POWER off and back on.
```

Follow the instructions in the message.

Unfortunately, you will not be able to recover from this condition. You must switch the Test Set off and back on. When you rerun the test where the Error Message occurred, it may not occur again. If it does reappear, it would be helpful to Hewlett-Packard to record exactly what the configuration of the instrument was when the error appeared and contact Hewlett-Packard.

ManualsPlus.com

Text Only Error Messages

Operation errors generally occur when you try to do something the Test Set was not designed to do. Most messages tell you what to do to correct the problem, (turn something off, reduce a field's value, press a certain key,…and so forth).

Some common messages are listed here:

All self tests passed.

The Test Set did not detect any hardware or firmware failures during its initial self-diagnostics. This message should always be displayed immediately after instrument turn on.

Input value out of range.

A number was entered that was too large or small for the selected field, for example, trying to set **`AFG1 Freq`** to 125 kHz.

Invalid keystroke.

You used a key that has no function relating to the selected field, for example, pressing the [ON/OFF] key while the **`Filter 1`** field is selected.

Option not installed.

You selected a function that requires optional hardware that is not present for example, selecting **`TDMA TEST`** from the **`To Screen`** menu when you do not have an HP 83201A or HP 83201B Cellular Adapter connected to the Test Set.

ManualsPlus.com

Table 20 **Required Hardware for Additional Test Set Functions**

Function	Required Hardware
LVL_MTR (signal strength meter) ROM Program	A16 Receiver Assembly
TDMATEST	HP 83204A Option 001 - Cellular Adapter
CDPD TEST	HP 83204A Option 002 - Cellular Adapter
TDMA/CDPD TEST	HP 83204A Option 003 - Cellular Adapter
CDMA TEST	HP 83205A Cellular Adapter
PCS TEST	HP 83236B Interface
RADIO INT	Option 020 - Radio Interface Port
Encoder, Decoder	Signaling

ManualsPlus.com

Turn off either AM or FM settings.

You tried to create simultaneous AM and FM (using any combination of AFGen1, AFGen2, and the **`Mod In To`** field). The Test Set does not provide simultaneous AM and FM.

Squelch interrupt overflow. Press MEAS RESET.

The Test Set temporarily interrupts audio measurements when squelch is first broken to prevent internal switching transients from influencing measurements (except when using the OSCILLOSCOPE, SPECTRUM ANALYZER, DECODER, or SERVICE screens). If squelch is repetitively broken in a period of a few seconds, the duration of measurement interruption becomes too great, and the Test Set stops interrupting the signal. Following measurements may be influenced by transient signals.

Pressing [MEAS RESET] clears the data buffer used to generate interrupts, resetting the normal squelch operation to eliminate transients.

This condition may occur when monitoring low-level off-the-air signals.

Cal file checksum incorrect - initializing file.

This error usually occurs after changing the Test Set’s firmware ROM’s. It is not a problem in that instance, but should not re-appear during subsequent operation of the Test Set.

Decoder buffer full. Decrease gate time.

Too many decoder samples were sent to the decoder’s buffer during a measurement gate time causing a data overflow. Reducing the gate time decreases the amount of data sent during each measurement.

ManualsPlus.com

One or more self tests failed. Error code: XXXX

An instrument failure was detected when the Test Set was turned on. (For example, having a stuck front-panel key during turn on.) The numbered error message corresponds to a binary-weighted group of errors listed in the *TST Common Command description in the Programmer's Guide.

Change Ref Level, Input Port or Attenuator (if using "Hold").

The RF signal level is either too great or too small for the current input port, attenuator setting, or both. This error often occurs when trying to make a low-level measurement using the RF IN/OUT port with the Spectrum Analyzer. Make the indicated changes until this message is no longer displayed.

Change RF Gen Amplitude, Output Port or Atten Hold (if on).

This message appears when the RF Generator's **`Amplitude`** field is set too high when using the RF IN/OUT port or when adjusting the amplitude with the **`Atten Hold`** field set to **`On`**.

The RF IN/OUT port has a lower maximum output level than the DUPLEX OUT port. Use the DUPLEX OUT port, or reduce the RF Generator's level.

If **`Atten Hold`** is **`On`**, you may be adjusting the amplitude outside of the allowed range. Change the amplitude

Direct latch write occurred. Cycle power when done servicing.

The SERVICE screen was accessed and one or more internal latch settings were changed. Turn the instrument off and back on to reset the latches. (This condition can occur during periodic calibration.)

ManualsPlus.com

ManualsPlus.com

Index

- - - -
meaning of, ACP level measurement, 87
meaning of, AF frequency, 119
meaning of, FM deviation, 123
meaning of, squelch, 423
meaning of, TX frequency error, 128
meaning of, TX power measurement, 58, 87, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505

Symbols

(Gen)-(Anl)
Configure screen, 206

Numerics

10 MHz REF INPUT connector
description, 525
10 MHz REF OUTPUT connector
description, 525
114.3 MHz IF OUT connector
description, 512
24-hour clock
setting, 214
600 ohm impedance
at AUDIO IN, 99

ManualsPlus.com

A

abbreviated address word
  forward control channel, 179
  reverse control channel, 144
Abort Print
  Print Configure screen, 400
abort printing, 66
ac
  power source, 529
ac coupling
  input, 294, 306, 316, 321, 325, 330, 340, 343, 372, 379, 434
  output, 292, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 370, 378, 434
AC Level
  AF Analyzer screen, 97
  Duplex Test screen, 287
  Radio Frequency Analyzer screen, 419
  RF Analyzer screen, 419
  RF Generator screen, 431
  RX Test screen, 442
ac level
  measurement, 59
  peak detector, 104
AC, access channel, 271
AC/DC button, 529
Access annunciator
  Call Bit screen, 163
  Call Control screen, 119
  Call Data screen, 141
access channel
  channel number, call processing, 199
  channel number, NMT, 371
Access Channel Number
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 367
Access Channel Power
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 367
access message, 171
accessing screens, 42
accessories, 535
ACP, 87
  AM transmitter, 86
  input port, 87
  level, 87
  measurement, 86
  measurement speed, 92
  output port, 86
  ratio, 87
ACP Meas
  Adjacent Channel Power screen, 87
Active
  Call Bit screen, 163
  Call Control screen, 119
  Call Data screen, 141
Active annunciator
  Call Bit screen, 164
  Call Control screen, 119
  Call Data screen, 141
Add Info
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 367
add options, 532
Addr
  Tests (External Devices) screen, 485
address
  digital paging, 322
  HP-IB, external devices, 485
  HP-IB, printer, 401, 489
  HP-IB, test set, 385, 528
  key, 528
  pager, 232
Address Qualifier
  Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 350
adjacent channel power
  measurement, 87
Adjacent Channel Power screen
  ACP Meas, 87
  AFGen1 Freq, 88
  AFGen1 To, 88
  Carrier Ref, 88
  Ch Offset, 90
  Channel BW, 88
  Ext TX Key, 90
  Input Atten, 90
  Input Port, 91
  Res BW, 92
  Tune Freq, 92
  Tune Mode, 92
  TX Freq Error, 93
  TX Frequency, 93
  TX Power, 93
  TX Pwr Zero, 94
  view of, 87
ADRS key, 528
advanced mobile phone service
  decoder, 217
  encoder, 301
AF analyzer
  CDCSS decoder settings, 230
  input, 97, 218, 226, 231, 235, 241, 247, 251, 263, 281, 288, 498
  level, 219, 228, 233, 237, 242, 248, 252, 265, 282
  signal types analyzed, 97, 288, 498
AF Analyzer screen
  AC Level, 97
  AF Anl In, 97
  AF Cnt Gate, 98
  AF Freq, 106
  Audio In Lo, 99
  Current, 99, 106
  DC current, 99
  DC Level, 100, 106
  De-Emp Gain, 100
  De-emphasis, 100
  Detector, 101
  Distn, 106
  Ext Load R, 102
  Filter 1 and Filter 2, 102
  FM Deviation, 102
  functional block diagram, 97
  Gain Cntl, 103
  Input Gain, 103
  Notch Freq, 104
  Notch Gain, 104
  Pk Det To, 104
  Scope To, 105
  Settling, 105
  SINAD, 106
  SNR, 106
  Speaker ALC, 107
  Speaker Vol, 107
  TX Freq Error, 107
  TX Frequency, 107
  TX Power, 108
  view of, 97
AF Anl In
  AF Analyzer screen, 97
  Analog Meas screen, 192
  Duplex Test screen, 288
  Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-

ManualsPlus.com

TACS mode, 218
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 226
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 231
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 235
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 241
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 247
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 251
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 218
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 263
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 281
TX Test screen, 498
AF Cnt Gate
AF Analyzer screen, 98
AF Freq
AF Analyzer screen, 106
Analog Meas screen, 193
Call Control screen, 119
Duplex Test screen, 289
RF Generator screen, 436
RX Test screen, 446
TX Test screen, 98, 499
AF frequency
modulation quality, 121
AF generator 1
amplitude, 290, 432, 443
frequency, 88, 290, 432, 442, 500
level, 500
modulation, 88, 290, 432, 443
AF generator 2
amplitude, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 433, 443
frequency, 340, 432, 442
modulation, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 433, 443
use of, 300
AF power
external load resistance, 60, 97, 431, 442
measurement, 60
AFGen1 Freq
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 88
Analog Meas screen, 193
Duplex Test screen, 290
RF Generator screen, 432
RX Test screen, 442
TX Test screen, 500
AFGen1 Lvl
TX Test screen, 500
AFGen1 To
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 88
Analog Meas screen, 193
Duplex Test screen, 290
RF Generator screen, 432
RX Test screen, 443
AFGen2 Freq
RF Generator screen, 432
RX Test screen, 442
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 340
AFGen2 To
RF Generator screen, 433
RX Test screen, 443
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 302, 305
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 315
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 320
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 325
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 329
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 340
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 302, 305
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 368
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 378
Alarm Level High
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 369
Alarm Level Low
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 369
ALC
disabling, 107
internal speaker, 107
alert order, 138
All Chans?
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 474
Aloha Number
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 351
alpha-numeric operation
digital paging, 321
alternate traffic area, 375
alternate traffic channel
number, 376
power, 376
AM
depth, 59
input, 435
RF generator, 88, 290, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 432, 433, 443
AM Depth
Audio Analyzer Screen, 99, 419
amplifier
for distortion measurements, 104
for SINAD measurements, 104
Amplitude
Analog Meas screen, 193
Call Control screen, 119
Duplex Test screen, 291
RF Generator screen, 433
RX Test screen, 444
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 455
amplitude
AFGen1, 88, 290, 432, 443
AFGen2, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 433, 443
for call control, 119
for tone sequence, 380
function generator, 340
off, 88, 290, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 432, 433, 443
RF generator, 291, 433, 444, 455
tracking generator, 457
twist, 327
vertical sensitivity, 393
AMPS Call Control screen

ManualsPlus.com

view of, 118
AMPS-TACS
control channel decoder, 217
forward control channel, 301
forward voice channel, 301
radio standard, 312
reverse control channel, 222
reverse voice channel, 222
simulated system, 128
voice channel decoder, 217
AMPS-TACS decoder mode
AF Anl In, 218
Arm Meas, 218
Channel, 218
Data (hex), 219
Gate Time, 219
Input Level, 219
Num of Bits, 220
Polarity, 220
Single/Cont, 221
Stop Meas, 221
Trig Level, 221
Trigger Pattern (bin), 221
view of, 217
AMPS-TACS encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 302
Audio Out, 302
B/I Delay, 303
Bursts, 303
Busy/Idle, 303
Channel, 303
Data Level, 303
Data Rate, 304
Filler, 305
FM Coupling, 306
Message, 307, 308
Polarity, 310
SAT Freq, 311
SAT Level, 311
Send, 311
Send Filler, 311
Send Mode, 312
Standard, 312
Stop, 312
Stop Filler, 312
view of, 301
Analog Meas screen
AF Anl In, 192
AF Freq, 193
AFGen1 Freq, 193
AFGen1 To, 193
Amplitude, 193
De-Emphasis, 193
Detector, 194
Filter 1, 194
Filter 2, 194
FM Deviation, 194
TX Freq Error, 194
TX Power, 194
view of, 192
analog meter, 62
analyzer
arming measurements, 221, 229, 234, 238, 243, 249, 254, 266, 283
calibration, 464
disarming measurements, 243
frequency, markers, 460
input port, 454
level, markers, 460
analyzer, AF
CDCSS decoder settings, 230
input, 218, 226, 231, 235, 241, 247, 251, 263, 281
level, 219, 228, 233, 237, 242, 248, 252, 265, 282
analyzer, RF
frequency, 297, 425, 504
input attenuation, 421
input port, 422
level, 419
measurements, 424
sensitivity, 423
tuning, 297, 425, 504
ANT IN connector
avoiding damage, 58, 91, 108, 295, 298, 422, 426, 454, 503, 505, 508
connecting to, 40, 454
description, 508
for ACP ratio measurements, 87, 91
for off-the-air measurements, 91, 256, 295, 422, 503
for RF measurements, 91, 295, 422, 503
gain at, 202
input attenuation, 90, 421, 461
loss at, 202
sensitivity, 423, 463
Antenna In
Configure screen, 202
Area #
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 369
Area 1
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
Area 2
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
arm
measurment, 218, 221, 227, 229, 231, 234, 235, 238, 242, 243, 248, 249, 251, 254, 266, 281, 283
radio interface interrupt, 407
Arm Meas
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 218
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 227
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 231
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 235
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 242
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 248
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 251
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 218
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 281
arrow down key, 527
arrow left key, 529
arrow up key, 527
ASCII terminal, 81
configuring, 388
ASSIGN, 77, 78
Atten Hold
Duplex Test screen, 291
RF Generator screen, 434
RX Test screen, 444
attenuation
automatic control, 90, 421, 461

ManualsPlus.com

input, RF analyzer, 90, 421
input, spectrum analyzer, 461
manual control, 90, 421, 461
attenuator
decoder interference, 103, 421
input, 90, 421, 461
oscilloscope interference, 103, 421
attenuator hold, 291, 434, 444
Audio Analyzer Screen
AM Depth, 99, 419
Audio Frequency Analyzer screen
Distortion, 100
audio frequency counter
gate time, 98
sampling, 98
audio frequency generator, 442
audio frequency measurements, 59, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
AUDIO IN connector
avoiding damage to, 509
description, 509
for ac level measurement, 97, 431, 442
for ac level measurements, 59
for call processing, 116
for external load resistancemeasurement, 102, 444
for SNR operation, 98, 106, 289, 436, 446, 499
AUDIO IN HI connector, 509
Audio In Lo
AF Analyzer screen, 99
AUDIO IN LO connector
600 ohm impedance, 99, 509
floating, 99, 509
grounded, 99, 509
AUDIO MONITOR OUTPUT connector
description, 510
Audio Out
Duplex Test screen, 292
RF Generator screen, 434
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 302
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 315
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 320
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 325
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 329
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 340
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 302
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 370
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 378
AUDIO OUT connector
coupling, 292, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 370, 378, 434
description, 510
audio power
measurement, 97, 431, 442
audio source, 218, 226, 231, 235, 241, 247, 251, 263, 281
Auto All
Range Hold, 208
Auto/Norm
Oscilloscope screen, 396
automatic level control, 107
autoranging
AF/RF measurements, 208
gain setting, 103
input attenuator, 103, 421
Autostart Test Procedure on Power-Up
Tests (ExecutionConditions) screen, 482
auto-tuning
AF/RF measurements, 208
RF, 92, 297, 425, 504
averaging
example, 69
measurement results, 69
restart averaging, 69
AVG, 69, 527

B

B/I Delay (FOCC)
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 303
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 303
backspace key, 529
bandwidth
adjacent channel power, 88
IF filter, 295, 421, 502
resolution, ACP measurement, 92
Base Freq
Configure screen, 203
base settings
changing, 74
default, 74
base station receiver
simulating, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 217
basic operation, 53
Batt Save
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 370
battery, 51
saving, 370
baud rate, 387
beat frequency, 62
Beeper
Configure screen, 51, 204
beeper
error alert, 204
volume control, 51, 204
Bell
radio standard, 326
bias
dc, offsetting, 434
billing information, 375
bit error, 320
bits
CDCSS data rate, 227
CDCSS data stream, 318
CDCSS sequence, 227
digitial paging data rate, 232
dotting, 306, 308
information, 306, 308
LTR data rate, 252
message, 225
NMT data rate, 371

ManualsPlus.com

parity, 225, 306, 308, 309
serial data word, 385
specifying patter to display, 221
sync word, 225
triggering, 221
type, 306, 308
word sync, 306, 308
block diagram
AF Analyzer, 97
Duplex Test screen, 287
RF Analyzer, 419
RF Generator, 431
RX Test, 441
TX Test, 497
brightness
setting, 50, 207
BS
definition, 262
BS Identity
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 370
buffer overflow error, 233
Bursts
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 303
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 315
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 320
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 325
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 303
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
busy state, 303
Busy/Idle
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 303
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 303

C

cables
power, 539
calibration
spectrum analyzer, 464
Call Bit screen
Access annunciator, 163
Active, 163
Active annunciator, 164
Connect annunciator, 164
Data Spec, 164
Set Message, 166
view of, 161
Call Configure screen
CMAX, 199
Detector, 199
TX Pwr Zero, 199
view of, 198
Call Control screen
Access annunciator, 119
Active, 119
Active annunciator, 119
AF Freq, 119
Amplitude, 119
Called Number, 120
Chan, 120
Cntl Channel, 120
Connect annunciator, 120
Display, 121
ESN (dec), 123
ESN (hex), 123
FM Deviation, 123
Handoff, 123, 142, 165
MS Id, 124
Order, 125
Page, 125
Page annunciator, 126
Phone Num, 126
Pwr Lvl, 125
Register, 126
Register annunciator, 126
Release, 126
SAT, 127
SCM, 127
SID, 127
System Type, 128
TX Freq Error, 128
TX Power, 128
view of, decoding error message, 122
Call Data screen
Access annunciator, 141
Active, 141
Active annunciator, 141
Connect annunciator, 141
Display Word, 142
Order, 142, 165
Page, 142, 166
Page annunciator, 142, 166
Register, 143, 166
Register annunciator, 143, 166
Release, 143, 166
view of, 139
call origination, 137
call processing
AUDIO IN connector, 116
connecting mobile station, 114
description, 109
general procedure, 117
operational overview, 111
screen, description of, 113
state diagram, 112
Called Number
Call Control screen, 120
Calling Channel Number
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 371
Calling Name
Tests (External Devices) screen, 485
CALLP
RECCW A, 140
RECCW B, 140
RECCW C, 140
RECCW D, 140
RECCW E, 140
RVCOrdCon, 140
CANCEL key, 529
card
procedure location, 470, 480
Carrier
Configure screen, 213
carrier
effect on RX/TX screen, 213
Carrier Ref
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 88
CC, calling channel, 271
CCIR1

ManualsPlus.com

radio standard, 379
CCIR2
radio standard, 379
CCITT
radio standard, 379
CDCSS decoder mode
AF analyzer settings, 230
AF Anl In, 226
Arm Meas, 227
Code (oct), 227
Data (bin), 227
Data Rate, 227
Input Level, 228
Polarity, 228
Single/Cont, 229
Stop Meas, 229
Trig Level, 229
view of, 226
CDCSS encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 315
Audio Out, 315
Bursts, 315
Code, 315
Data Rate, 315
FM Coupling, 316
Polarity, 316
Send, 316
Send Mode, 317
Standard, 317
Stop, 317
TOC Time, 317
view of, 314
cellular adapter
connectors, 512
cellular telephone, 313
Center Freq
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 453
center frequency
for notch filter, 104
for spectrum analyzer, 453
RF signal, 92, 297, 425, 504
spectrum analyzer marker, 459
Ch Offset
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 90
Chan
Call Control screen, 120
Chan Space
Configure screen, 204
Channel
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 218
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 218
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 303
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 303
channel
access, NMT, 371
assignments, NMT, 371
bandwidth, ACP measurement, 88
calling, NMT, 371
changing, 349
number, control channel, 120
number, NMT encoder, 371
offset, ACP measurement, 90
spacing, user defined, 204
traffic, NMT, 371
trunked home, receiver, 347
trunked home, transmitter, 348
tuning, 210
Channel BW
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 88
channel power
level, 87
measurement, 86
measuring, 87
ratio, 87
channel standard
AMPS (MS, LS), 209
ETACS (MS, LS), 209
JTACS (MS, LS), 209
LTR800/900 (MS, LS), 209
NAMPS(MSL, MSM, MSU, LSL, LSM, LSU), 209
NTACS (MS, LS), 209
TACS (MS, LS), 209
USER-DEF, 209
chassis ground, 511
Check
Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 477
clear
global user key assignment, 78
local user key assignment, 77
RAM, 493
register contents, 72, 493
clock
time-of-day, 214
Clr Scr
Tests (IBASIC Controller) screen, 491
CMAX
Call Configuration screen, 199
Cnfg External Devices
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 468
Cntl Channel
Call Control screen, 120
co-channel interference, 369
Code
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 315
Code (oct)
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 227
Code Location
Tests (Save/Delete Procedure) screen, 479
code word
CDCSS decoder, 227
color code
SAT, 127
CONFIG key, 528
configuration
call control, 198
call processing, 131
radio interface inputs, 408
serial port, 81
test set, 49
Configure screen
(Gen)-(Anl), 206
Antenna In, 202
Base Freq, 203
Beeper, 51, 204
Carrier, 213
Chan Space, 204
Date, 50, 205
Duplex Out, 205
Intensity, 50, 207
Low Battery, 51
Notch Coupl, 207
PTT, 213
Range Hold, 208
RF Chan Std, 209
RF Display, 210
RF Gen Volts, 210

ManualsPlus.com

RF In/Out, 211
RF Level Offset, 211
RF Offset, 212
RFGen Volts, 50
RX/TX Cntl, 213
Serial No., 214
Time, 50, 214
Total RAM, 214
User Def Base Freq, 203
view of, 202
connect
DUT to test set, 40
mobile station to test set for call processing, 114
radio to test set, 40
Connect annunciator
Call Bit screen, 164
Call Control screen, 120
Call Data screen, 141
connectors
10 MHz REF INPUT, 525
10 MHz REF OUTPUT, 525
114.3 MHz IF OUT, 512
ANT IN, 508
AUDIO IN, 509
AUDIO MONITOR OUTPUT, 510
AUDIO OUT, 510
cellular adapters, 512
Control I/O, 512
CRT VIDEO OUTPUT, 511
CW RF OUT, 512
DC CURRENT MEASUREMENT, 511
DC INPUT, 512
DET OUT, 512
digital testing, 512
DUPLEX OUT, 513
EXT SCOPE TRIGGER, 513
HEADPHONE, 513
HP-IB, 514
IQ RF IN, 512
MIC/ACC, 514
MODULATION INPUT, 517
ParallelPort, 517
parts kit, 512
RADIO INTERFACE, 519
RF IN/OUT, 522
SERIAL PORT, 523
Cont/Single
Oscilloscope screen, 397
Continue
Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 482
Tests (IBASIC Controller) screen, 491
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 468
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 487
continuous digital controlled squelch system
decoder, 226
encoder, 314
control
characters, 81
filler, 306
filler message, 177
message, 306
remote, 80
status, 333
Control Channel
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 352
control channel
decoder, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 217
number, call processing, 120
turning on, 132
Control Channel, Number
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 329
Control Channel, RX Frequency
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS-mode, 329
Control Channel, TX Frequency
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS-mode, 329
Control I/O connector
description, 512
Controls
Oscilloscope screen, 392
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 451
counter
AF, 98
RF, 423
Counter Connection
Service screen, 448
coupling
ac, 292, 294, 302, 306, 315, 316, 320, 321, 325, 329, 330, 340, 343, 370, 372, 378, 379, 434
dc, 292, 294, 302, 306, 315, 316, 320, 321, 325, 329, 330, 340, 343, 370, 372, 378, 379, 398, 434
notch frequency, 207
CRT VIDEO OUTPUT connector
description, 511
Current
AF Analyzer screen, 99, 106
Duplex Test screen, 289
RF Analyzer screen, 424
RF Generator screen, 436
RX Test screen, 446
TX TEST screen, 500
TX Test screen, 98, 499
current
measurement, dc, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
cursor control, 530
CW RF OUT connector
description, 512

ManualsPlus.com

D

D (direction)
  Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 264
dashes
  meaning of, ACP level measurement, 87
  meaning of, squelch, 423
  meaning of, TX power measurement, 58, 87, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
Data
  Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 242
  Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 251
Data (bin)
  Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 227
Data (hex)
  Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 219
data buffer
  capacity, 220
Data Display
  Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 232
DATA FUNCTIONS keys, 527
DATA keys
  uses for, 526
Data Length
  I/O Configure screen, 385
Data Level
  Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 303
  Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 303
Data Rate
  Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 227
  Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 232
  Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 252
  Signaling Decoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 260
  Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 304
  Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 315
  Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 320
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 330
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
  Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 304
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 371
data rate
  encoder, 313
Data Spec
  Call Bit screen, 164
data stream
  CDCSS, 318
  outputting, 316
  outputting digital paging, 323
  rate, 315
data type
  pager, 232
Date
  Configure screen, 50, 205
date and time, 50
dBm
  displaying results in, 61
dc
  power, grounding for safety, 511
  power, source, 529
  supply, connector, 511
dc bias
  offsetting, 434
dc coupling, 398
  input, 294, 306, 316, 321, 325, 330, 340, 343, 372, 379, 434
  offsetting bias, 434
  output, 292, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 370, 378, 434
DC Current
  AF Analyzer screen, 99
dc current
  zeroing measurement offset, 99
DC CURRENT MEASUREMENT connector
  description, 511
DC FM zero, 434
DC INPUT connector
  description, 512
DC Level
  AF Analyzer screen, 100, 106
  Duplex Test screen, 289
  RF Analyzer screen, 424
  RF Generator screen, 436
  RX Test screen, 446
  TX TEST screen, 500
  TX Test screen, 98, 499
dc level
  measurement, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
dc wave
  function generator, 341
DCFM, 294, 306, 316, 321, 325, 340, 343, 372, 379, 434
decimal format, 63
decoder
  AMPS-TACS, 217
  CDCSS, 226
  digital paging, 231
  DTMF, 235
  EDACS, 241
  function generator, 247
  input attenuator, 103, 421
  LTR, 251
  MPT 1327, 257
  NAMPS-NTACS, 217
  narrowband, 243
  NMT, 262
  selecting, 216
  set up for, 216
  squelch effects, 423
  tone sequence, 281
  wideband, 243
decrement
  changing setting, 65
De-Emp Gain
  AF Analyzer screen, 100
De-Emphasis
  AF Analyzer screen, 100
  Duplex Test screen, 292
  TX Test screen, 500
De-emphasis
  Analog Meas screen, 193
de-emphasis
  bypassing, 100, 292, 500
  effect on DTMF frequency, 237

ManualsPlus.com

filter, description, 237
gain, 100
input level, 219, 228, 237, 248, 282
off for digital paging, 233
off for NMT decoder, 265
selecting, 100, 292, 500
default settings
base, 74
changing, 73, 74
power-on, 73
delay
busy/idle, 303
first bit, 303
word sync, 303
Delet Ins
Tests (External Devices) screen, 485
Delet Stp
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 475
delete
global user key assignment, 78
local user key assignment, 77
RAM contents, 493
register contents, 72, 493
Delete Ch
Tests (Channel Information) screen, 472
depth
AM, 59
Description
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 468
DET OUT connector
description, 512
Detector
AF Analyzer screen, 101
Analog Meas screen, 194
Call Configuration screen, 199
Duplex Test screen, 293
TX Test screen, 501
detector
peak, 101, 104, 293, 501
rms, 101, 293, 501
selecting, 101, 293, 501
deviation
FM, 59, 102, 294, 420, 502
device-under-test
connecting, 40
for NMT encoder, 372
diagram
AF Analyzer functional block, 97
Duplex Test functional block, 287
RF Analyzer functional block, 419
RF Generator functional block, 431
RX Test functional block, 441
TX Test functional block, 497
Digital Paging decoder mode
AF Anl In, 231
Arm Meas, 231
Data Display, 232
Data Rate, 232
Display Page, 232
Gate Time, 233
Input Level, 233
Number of Pages, 233
Polarity, 234
Single/Cont, 234
Stop Meas, 234
Trig Level, 234
view of, 231
Digital Paging encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 320
Audio Out, 320
Bursts, 320
Data Rate, 320
Error Bit, 320
FM Coupling, 321
Function, 321
Mssg Length, 321
Pager Alpha-Numeric Message, 322
Pager Code, 322
Pager Numeric Message, 322
Pager Type, 322
Polarity, 322
Send, 323
Send Mode, 323
Standard, 323
Stop, 323
view of, 319
digital signaling tone, 220, 225
digital supervisory audio tone, 220, 225
digital test connections, 512
disarm
measurment, 243
radio interface interrupt, 407
disk
procedure location, 470, 480
Display
Call Control screen, 121
Display Page
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 232
Display Word
Call Data screen, 142
Distn
AF Analyzer screen, 106
Duplex Test screen, 289
RF Analyzer screen, 424
RF Generator screen, 436
RX Test screen, 446
TX Test screen, 98, 499
Distortion
Audio Frequency Analyzer screen, 100
RF Analyzer screen, 420
TX TEST screen, 502
distortion, 60
measurement, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
measurement, amplifier, 104
measurement, variable notch filter, 104
dotting bits, 306, 308
down arrow key, 527
downloading programs, 276
DSAT, 220, 225
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 304
DST, 220, 225
DTMF, 220, 225
DTMF decoder mode
AF Anl In, 235
Arm Meas, 235
Gate Time, 236
Hi Tone, 236
Input Level, 237
Lo Tone, 238
Off Time, 238
On Time, 238
Single/Cont, 238
Stop Meas, 239
Sym, 239
view of, 235
DTMF sequence
outputting, 326
DTMF Sequence encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 325
Audio Out, 325

ManualsPlus.com

Bursts, 325
FM Coupling, 325
Off Time, 325
On Time, 325
Pre-Emp, 326
Send, 326
Send Mode, 326
Standard, 326
Stop, 326
Symbol Frequencies (Hz), 326
Twist, 327
view of, 324
dual-tone
frequency pair, 225, 236, 238
dual-tone multi-frequency
decoder, 235
encoder, 324
dual-tone multi-frequency tone pair, 225
dump graphics, 66, 528
DUPLEX key, 528
Duplex Out
Configure screen, 205
DUPLEX OUT connector
avoiding damage, 296, 435, 445, 456
description, 513
gain at, 205
loss at, 205
Duplex Test screen
AC Level, 287
AF Anl In, 288
AF Freq, 289
AFGen1 Freq, 290
AFGen1 To, 290
Amplitude, 291
Atten Hold, 291
Audio Out, 292
Current, 289
DC Level, 289
De-emphasis, 292
Detector, 293
Distn, 289
Ext TX key, 294
FM Coupling, 294
FM Deviation, 294
functional block diagram, 287
IF Filter, 295
Input Port, 295
Output Port, 296
RF Gen Freq, 296
SINAD, 289
SNR, 289
Tune Freq, 297
Tune Mode, 297
TX Freq Error, 298
TX Frequency, 298
TX Power, 298
view of, 287
DUT
connecting, 40
definition for NMT, 262
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 372

E

EDACS decoder mode
AF Anl In, 241
Arm Meas, 242
Data, 242
Input Level, 242
Polarity, 242
Radio/Repeater, 243
RX Test, 243
Single/Cont, 243
Standard, 243
Stop Meas, 243
view of, 241
EDACS encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 329
Audio Out, 329
Control Channel, Number, 329
Control Channel, RX Frequency, 329
Control Channel, TX frequency, 329
Data Rate, 330
FM Coupling, 330
Group ID, 330
Handshake, 330
Logical ID, 331
Polarity, 331
RX Test, 331
Signaling Dev, 332
Site ID, 332
Standard, 332
Status, 333
Stop, 333
Sub-Audible Dev, 333
view of, 328
Working Channel, Number, 333
Working Channel, RX frequency, 333
Working Channel, TX frequency, 333
edit
tone sequence, 380
EEX key, 526
EIA
radio standard, 379
electronic serial number
decimal, 123
hexadecimal, 123
emergency call, 241
emf voltage, 210
encoder
AMPS-TACS, 301

ManualsPlus.com

CDSCC, 314
data rate, 313
digital paging, 319
DTMF, 324
EDACS, 328
function generator, 339
LTR, 342
MPT 1327, 350
NAMPS-NTACS, 301
narrowband, 332
NMT, 366
selecting, 300
set up for, 300
tone sequence, 378
turning off AF Gen 1, 300
wideband, 332
encoder/decoder
interactions, 313
enhanced digital access communications system
decoder, 241
encoder, 328
ENTER key, 526
Enter Procedure Filename
Tests (Save/Delete Procedure) screen, 479
equivalent front-panel control characters, 81
Error Bit
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 320
error detection code
CDCSS encoder, 318
error message
buffer overflow, 233
error messages, 549
IBASIC, 385
operation, 558
ESC characters, 81
ESN (dec)
Call Control screen, 123
ESN (hex)
Call Control screen, 123
Euro
radio standard, 379
Exec Execution Cond
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 468
Exit Status
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 263
exponents
entering numbers, 526
Ext Load R, 60
AF Analyzer screen, 102
effect of Audio In Lo, 102
RX Test screen, 97, 431, 442, 444
EXT SCOPE TRIGGER connector
description, 513
Ext TX key
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 90
Duplex Test screen, 294
RF Analyzer screen, 420
TX Test screen, 502
extended address word
order, 180
reverse control channel, 146
voice channel assignment, 182
external AM
input, 435
External Disk Specification
Tests (External Devices) screen, 485
external FM
input, 435
external load resistance, 60, 97, 102, 431, 442, 444
external modulation
input, 435
external monitor, 536

F

FCC mobile station control word 2
order, 180
voice channel assignment, 182
FCC mobile station control, word 1, 179
FF at End
Print Configure screen, 400
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 487
FF at Start
Print Configure screen, 400
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 487
fields
changing settings, 43
control channel (FOCC), 301
interactions, 54
priority settings, 54
types of, 43
voice channel (FVC), 301
filename
procedure to load, 470
procedure to save, 479
files
saving, 479
securing, 493
selecting, 470
filler data
FOCC, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
Filter 1
Analog Meas screen, 194
Filter 1 and Filter 2
AF Analyzer screen, 102
RX Test screen, 445
TX Test screen, 502
Filter 2
Analog Meas screen, 194
filters
IF bandwidth, 295, 421, 502
IF, for ACP measurements, 92
selecting, 102, 445, 502
settings for CDCSS decoder, 230
variable notch, 104
Firmware
Configure screen, 205
firmware
upgrading, 534
Firmware revision number
Configure screen, 205

ManualsPlus.com

First Frame
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 262
first word of called address, 149
floating input
at AUDIO IN LO, 99
FM
accuracy degradation, 123
deviation, 59
deviation measurement, 102, 294, 420, 502
deviation, modulation quality, 121
input, 435
RF generator, 88, 290, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 432, 433, 443
FM Coupling
Duplex Test screen, 294
RF Generator screen, 434
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 306
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 316
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 321
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 325
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 330
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 340
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 343
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 306
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 372
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
FM Deviation
AF Analyzer screen, 102
Analog Meas screen, 194
Call Control screen, 123
Duplex Test screen, 294
RF Analyzer screen, 420
TX Test screen, 502
FOCC
AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
data rate, 304
filler data, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
menu, 303
outputting, 311
FOCC message
data format, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
form feed, 400
forward control channel, 313
AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
filler data format, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
message data format, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
modifying messages, 161
turning on, 119, 141, 163
forward voice channel, 313
AMPS-TACS, 301
message data format, AMPS-TACS, 301
message data format, NAMPS-NTACS, 301
modifying messages, 161
NAMPS-NTACS, 301
four dashes
meaning of, ACP level measurement, 87
meaning of, AF frequency, 119
meaning of, FM deviation, 123
meaning of, squelch, 423
meaning of, TX frequency error, 128
meaning of, TX power measurement, 58, 87, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
Frame Digits
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 264
frames
definition for NMT, 262
NMT information, 264
suffixes, 271
Free 1
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
Free 2
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
Freq
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 282
Freq (marker)
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 460
Freq Channel Information
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 469
Freq Error
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 282
Frequency
Service screen, 448
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 248
frequency
AFGen1, 88, 290, 432, 442, 500
AFGen2, 340, 432, 442
carrier, ACP measurement, 88
center, for notch filter, 104
center, for spectrum analyzer, 453
center, RF signal, 92, 297, 425, 504
decoded signal, 248
effects of RF offset, 212
for DTMF sequence, 326
for tonesequence, 380
measurement, 93, 107, 298, 425, 437, 505
offset RF generator/analyzer, 206
range, for DTMF decoder, 240
RF generator, 445
RF generator, reference, 203
setting, 210, 296, 435
span, 454
spectrum analyzer, 460
symbol, 282
transmitter, 58
tuning, 92, 297, 425, 504
frequency error
measurement, 93, 107, 298, 425, 437, 505
modulation quality, 121
symbol, 282
transmitter, 58
frequency offset, 79
tracking generator, 458
frequency pair
DTMF, high tone, 236
DTMF, low, 225, 238
Function

ManualsPlus.com

Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 321
function generator
waveform, 341
Function Generator decoder mode
AF Anl In, 247
Arm Meas, 248
Frequency, 248
Gate Time, 248
Input Level, 248
Single/Cont, 249
Stop Meas, 249
Trig Level, 249
view of, 247
Function Generator encoder mode
AFGen2 Freq, 340
AFGen2 To, 340
Audio Out, 340
FM Coupling, 340
Sine Units, 340
view of, 339
Waveform, 341
functional diagram
AF Analyzer, 97
Duplex Test screen, 287
RF Analyzer, 419
RF Generator, 431
RX Test, 441
TX Test, 497
functional test
for verifying operation, 46
FVC
AMPS-TACS, 301
data rate, 304
menu, 303
NAMPS-NTACS, 301
outputting, 311
FVC message
data format, AMPS-TACS, 301
data format, NAMPS-NTACS, 301
FVC mobile station control message
order, 183
voice channel assignment, 185

G

gain
automatic control, 103
between ANT IN and device-under-test, 202
between DUPLEX OUT and device-under-test, 205
between RF IN/OUT and device-under-test, 211
de-emphasis, 100
input, 103
manual control, 103
notch filter, 104
Gain Cntl
AF Analyzer screen, 103
Gate Time
Service screen, 448
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 219
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 233
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 236
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 248
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 252
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 219
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 282
gate time, 98
decoder, 219, 233, 236, 248, 252, 282
RF counter, 423
Gaussian noise
function generator, 341
generator
CDCSS, 314
DTMF, 324
tone sequence, 378
generator, AF
amplitude, 88, 290, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 432, 433, 443
frequency, 88, 290, 340, 432, 442, 500
level, 500
generator, RF
amplitude, 291, 444
frequency, 296, 445
output port, 296, 445, 456, 458
reference frequency, 203
generator, tracking
amplitude, 457
frequency, 453
frequency offset, 458
output port, 458
RF offset, 457
sweep, 458
sweep frequency range, 454
use with spectrum analyzer, 457
Golay sequential code, 323
Goto 1
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
Goto 2
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
grounded input
at AUDIO IN LO, 99
grounding, 511
group call, 241
Group ID
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 330
GSC
data rates, 320
radio standard, 323

ManualsPlus.com

H

Handoff
  Call Control screen, 123, 142, 165
handoff
  mobile station to new voice channel, 135
Handshake
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 330
hardware
  modifications, 532
heading
  for printout, 401, 488
HEADPHONE connector
  description, 513
HELP key, 528
Help screen
  view of, 382
hexadecimal format, 64
hexadecimal numbers
  for tone sequence, 380
HI indicator, 67
HI LIMIT key, 527
Hi Tone
  Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 236
high limit
  removing, 68
  setting, 67
Hold All
  Range Hold, 208
HOLD key, 528
Home 1
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
Home 2
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
horizontal sweep
  oscilloscope, 393
HP-IB
  address, external devices, 485
  address, printer, 401, 489
  address, test set, 385, 528
HP-IB Address
  I/O Configure screen, 385
HP-IB connector
  description, 514
HP-IB control, 80
HP-IB operation
  squelch effects, 424
hum and noise
  measuring, 197

I

I/O Config
  Radio Interface screen, 408
I/O Configure screen
  Data Length, 385
  HP-IB Address, 385
  IBASIC Echo, 385
  Inst Echo, 385
  Mode, 386
  Parity, 386
  Rcv Pace, 386
  Save/Recall, 387
  Serial Baud, 387
  Serial In, 388
  Stop Length, 388
  view of, 384
  Xmt Pace, 388
IB_UTIL, 493
IBASIC controller
  configuring, 388
IBASIC Echo
  I/O Configure screen, 385
IBASIC error messages, 385
IBASIC IBASIC Cntrl
  Tests (Main Menu) screen, 469
IBASIC programs
  running, 80
ID 1
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
ID 2
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
identification
  base station, 370
  mobile station, 124
  mobile station subscriber, 373
  mobile telephone exchange, 369
  octal code for radio, 315
  subscriber identity security challenge, 374
  subscriber identity security response, 374
idle
  state, 303
  status, 333
IF Filter
  Duplex Test screen, 295

ManualsPlus.com

RF Analyzer screen, 421
TX Test screen, 502
IF filter bandwidth
selecting, 295, 421, 502
If Unit-Under-Test Fails
Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 482
impedance
input, 509
input, for call processing, 116
output, for call processing, 116
INCR SET key, 527
increment
changing setting, 65
indicators
oscilloscope input, 398
status, 317
individual call, 241
information bits, 306, 308
input
AF analyzer, 218, 226, 231, 235, 241, 247, 251, 263, 281
analyzer, 454
audio, 600 ohm impedance, 99
audio, floating, 99
audio, grounded, 99
configuring, radio interface, 408
coupling, 294, 306, 316, 321, 325, 330, 340, 343, 372, 379, 434
gain, 103
oscilloscope, 398
RF, 91, 295, 422, 503
spectrum analyzer, 454
types of, 97, 288, 498
Input Atten
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 90
RF Analyzer screen, 421
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 461
input attenuation, 461
automatic control, 90, 421, 461
manual control, 90, 421, 461
setting, 90, 421
input attenuator
decoder interference, 103, 421
oscilloscope interference, 103, 421
Input Data
Radio Interface screen, 406
Input Gain
AF Analyzer screen, 103
input impedance
selecting, 509
Input Level
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 219
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 228
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 233
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 237
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 242
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 248
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR Seq mode, 252
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 219
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 265
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 282
Input Port
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 91
Duplex Test screen, 295
RF Analyzer screen, 422
TX Test screen, 503
Insert Ch
Tests (Channel Information) screen, 472
Insrt Stp
Tests (External Devices) screen, 485
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 475
Inst Echo
I/O Configure screen, 385
Inst#
Tests (External Devices) screen, 486
INSTRUMENT STATE Keys, 528
Intensity
Configure screen, 50, 207
intensity
setting, 50
interactions
between fields, 54
between screens, 54
encoder/decoder, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 222, 313
endcoder and decoder radio standards, 282
high-power/low-power measurements, 94, 506
Range Hold and other fields, 208
RF generator/analyzer, RF offset, 212
RX/TX screen automatic changes, 213
spectrum analyzer with RF generator, 455
spectrum analyzer with tracking generator, 457
twist and pre-emphasis, 327
interference
co-channel, 369
Internal
Oscilloscope screen, 396
internal clock
date, 205
Interrupt 1
Radio Interface screen, 407
inverted data, 220, 228, 234, 253, 310, 316, 322, 331, 344
IQ RF IN connector
description, 512

ManualsPlus.com

J

JTACS
  radio standard, 312
  simulated system, 128

K

k1 through k5, 75
k1’ through k3’, 75
key sequences
  for front-panel controls, 81, 82
keyboard
  external, 388
keying
  effect on amplitude, 291, 433, 444, 455, 457
  external transmitter, 90, 294, 420, 502
keys
  $Leftarrow$, 529
  ADRS, 528
  backspace, 529
  CANCEL, 529
  CONFIG, 528
  DATA, 526
  DATA FUNCTIONS, 527
  DUPLEX, 528
  EEX, 526
  ENTER, 526
  front-panel, 526
  HELP, 528
  HI LIMIT, 527
  HOLD, 528
  INCR SET, 527
  LO LIMIT, 527
  LOCAL, 528
  MEAS RESET, 528
  MSSG, 528
  NO, 526
  ON/OFF, 526
  POWER, 529
  PRESET, 528
  PREV, 528
  PRINT, 528
  RECALL, 528
  REF SET, 527
  RX, 528
  SAVE, 528
  SCREEN CONTROL, 528
  SHIFT, 529
  TESTS, 528
  TX, 528
  unit-of-measure, 526
  YES, 526
knob
  CURSOR CONTROL, 530
  SQUELCH, 530
  VOLUME, 530

ManualsPlus.com

L

Latch
  Service screen, 448
leakage
  ACP measurement, 92
left arrow key, 529
level
  ac, 59
  ACP, 87
  AF analyzer, 219, 228, 233, 237, 242, 248, 252, 265, 282
  AF generator 1, 500
  data, 303
  oscilloscope, 395
  reference for spectrum analyzer, 453
  spectrum analyzer, 460
  supervisory audio tone, 311
  triggering, 221, 229, 234, 249, 254, 266, 283
Level (div)
  Oscilloscope screen, 397
Library
  Tests (Main Menu) screen, 469
limits
  example, 68
  indicators, 67
  pass/fail, 67
  removing, 68
  setting, 67
Lines/Page
  Print Configure screen, 401
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 488
LO indicator, 67
LO LIMIT key, 527
Lo Tone
  Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 238
load
  external resistance, 60, 97, 102, 431, 442, 444
Load Test
  Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 265
LOCAL key, 528
logic trunked radio
  decoder, 251
  encoder, 342
Logical ID
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 331
loss
  between ANT IN and device-under-test, 202
  between DUPLEX OUT and device-under-test, 205
  between RF IN/OUT and device-under-test, 211
Low Battery
  Configure screen, 51
low battery setting, 51
low limit
  removing, 68
  setting, 67
Lower Limit
  Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 477
low-level RF power measurements, 93, 108, 295, 298, 422, 426, 437, 503, 505
LTR
  radio standard, 345
LTR decoder mode
  AF Anl In, 251
  Arm Meas, 251
  Data, 251
  Data Rate, 252
  Gate Time, 252
  Input Level, 252
  Polarity, 253
  Single/Cont, 254
  Stop Meas, 254
  Trig Level, 254
  view of, 251
LTR encoder mode
  AFGen2 To, 343
  Area 1, 343
  Area 2, 343
  Audio Out, 343
  Bursts, 343
  Data Rate, 343
  FM Coupling, 343
  Free 1, 344
  Free 2, 344
  Goto 1, 344
  Goto 2, 344
  Home 1, 344
  Home 2, 344
  ID 1, 344
  ID 2, 344
  LTR message, 344
  Polarity, 344
  Send, 344
  Send Mode, 345
  Standard, 345
  Stop, 345
  view of, 342
LTR message
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
LTR tests
  setup, 255
Lvl (marker)
  Oscilloscope screen, 395
  Spectrum Analyzer, 460
LVL_MTR, 492

ManualsPlus.com

M

Main Menu
  Tests (Channel Information) screen, 472, 473
  Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 482
  Tests (External Devices) screen, 486
  Tests (IBASIC Controller) screen, 491
  Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 475
  Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 477
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 488
  Tests (Save/Delete Procedure) screen, 479
main traffic area, 376
main traffic channel
  number, 377
  power, 377
manual tuning, 92, 297, 425, 504
manuals, 537
marker
  spectrum analyzer, position, 459
Marker To
  Oscilloscope screen, 394
  Spectrum Analyzer screen, 459
markers
  frequency, 460
  level, 395, 460
  oscilloscope, 394
  oscilloscope, peak+, 394
  spectrum analyzer, 459
  spectrum analyzer, center frequency, 459
  spectrum analyzer, peak, 459
  spectrum analyzer, reference level, 459
  time, 395
  triggering, 395
mass storage
  loading NMT test from, 265
Meas Ch #
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 372
Meas Field Strength
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 373
MEAS RESET key, 528
Measure
  Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 220
measurement
  accuracy, gain control for, 103
  accuracy, zeroing for, 99
  accuracy, zeroing power for, 94, 427, 506
  arming, analyzer, 221, 229, 234, 238, 243, 249, 254, 266, 283
  averaging, 69
  disarming, analyzer, 243
  limit indicators, 67
  removing limits, 68
  saving and recalling setups, 71
  setting a reference, 70
  setting limits, 67
  settling, 105
  speed, ACP measurement, 92
  stopping, analyzer, 254
  units, 61
measurements
  ac level, 59, 97, 287, 419, 431, 442
  ac level, peak detector, 104
  ACP reference, 88
  adjacent channel power, 86, 87
  AF power, 60
  AM depth, 59
  arming decoder, 218, 227, 231, 235, 242, 248, 251, 281
  audio frequency, 59, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
  audio power, 97, 431, 442
  beat frequency, 62
  CDCSS code word, 227
  CDCSS data rate, 227
  CDCSS, 23-bit sequence, 227
  current, dc, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
  dc level, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
  decoded frequency, 248
  digital paging data rate, 232
  distortion, 60, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
  DTMF decoder limits, 240
  EDACS transmitter, 246
  FM deviation, 59, 102, 294, 420, 502
  frequency error, DTMF, 236
  frequency error, transmitter, 93, 107, 298, 425, 437, 505
  frequency, DTMF, 236
  frequency, transmitter, 93, 107, 298, 425, 437, 505
  hum and noise, 197
  LTR data rate, 252
  mobile station receiver, 338
  NMT data rate, 371
  RECC, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 224
  RF, 58
  RF power, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
  RF sensitivity, 196
  rms potential, 97, 431, 442
  RVC, AMPS-TACS, 224
  RVC, NAMPS-NTACS, 225
  signal/noise ratio, 60, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
  SINAD, 60, 98, 106, 289, 348, 424, 436, 446, 499
  SNR, 60, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
  stopping analyzer, 221, 229, 234, 239, 243, 249, 283
  transmitter frequency, 58
  transmitter frequency error, 58
  transmitter power, 58, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
  voltage, 97, 431, 442
memory
  cards, 80
  considerations, 74
  total RAM, 214
memory overflow error, 74
Message
  Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 307, 308
  Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 307, 309
message
  abbreviated address word, 179
  access, 171
  access type parameters global action, 171
  beeper alert, 204
  C-FILMESS, 177
  changing contents, 190
  control filler, 177
  detection, 260

ManualsPlus.com

digital paging, 321
error, 549
error, buffer overflow, 233
extended address word, order, 180
extended address word, voice channel assignment, 182
FCC mobile station control, word 1, 179
FCC mobile station control, word 2, order, 180
FCC mobile station control, word 2, voice channel assignment, 182
FOCC, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 301
FVC mobile station control, order, 183
FVC mobile station control, voice channel assignment, 185
FVC O Mes, 183
FVC V Mes, 185
FVC, AMPS-TACS, 301
FVC, NAMPS-NTACS, 301
IBASIC error, 385
MS IntVCh, 182
MS WORD1, 179
MSMessOrd, 180
operation, 558
output, FOCC, 311
output, FVC, 311
query, 260
RECCW A, 144
RECCW B, 146
RECCW C, 148
RECCW D, 149
RECCW E, 150
REG ID, 175
REG INC, 173
registration identification message, 175
registration increment global action, 173
reverse control channel, 144
reverse voice channel, 144
RVCOrdCon, 151
SPC Word 1, 167
SPC Word 2, 169
system parameter overhead, word 1, 167
system parameter overhead, word 2, 169
to view, from mobile station handoff, 156
to view, from mobile station origination, 160
to view, from mobile station page, 154
to view, from mobile station registration, 153
to view, from mobile station release, 158
to view, from order to change TX power of mobile, 159
types of, 549
Message 1
LTR encoder, 342
Message 2
LTR encoder, 342
Message screen
view of, 390
Message/DST
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 310
METER, 527
meter
analog, 62
changing display, 62
changing settings, 62
dc current, 511
signal strength, 492
Mgmt/Maint
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 373
Mic Pre-Emp
RF Generator screen, 434
MIC/ACC connector
description, 514
for keying external transmitter, 90, 294, 420, 502
dB, 61
pre-emphasis
750, 326, 379
microphone, 291, 433
keying, 444, 455, 457
pre-emphasis, 434
push-to-talk, 213
use of, 515
MIN
MS id, 124
mobile radio
decoding LTR data, 255
mobile station
connecting to test set, 336
contol channel, 337
receiver test procedure, 336
receiver testing, 335
transmitter testing, 335
mobile subscriber number, 373
Mod In To
RF Generator screen, 435
Mode
I/O Configure screen, 386
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS, 217
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS, 226
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page, 231
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF, 235
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS, 241
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen, 247
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR, 251
Signaling Decoder screen, MPT 1327, 257
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS, 217
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT, 262
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq, 281
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 301
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS, 314
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page, 319
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF, 324
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS, 328
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen, 339
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR, 342
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327, 350
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 301
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT, 366
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq,

ManualsPlus.com

378
Model
Print Configure screen, 66, 401
Tests (External Devices) screen, 486
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 488
modifications
hardware, 532
modulation
AM, 88, 290, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 432, 433, 443
carrier, ACP reference measurement, 88
external AM, 435
external, FM, 435
external, input, 435
FM, 88, 290, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 368, 378, 432, 433, 443
input, 435
input, coupling, 294, 306, 316, 321, 325, 330, 340, 343, 372, 379, 434
LTR encoder, 344
sensitivity, input, 435
turning off, 333
MODULATION INPUT connector
coupling, 294, 306, 316, 321, 325, 330, 340, 343, 372, 379, 434
description, 517
for modulating RF generator, 435
modulation quality
AF frequency, 121
FM deviation, 121
transmitter frequency error, 121
transmitter power, 121
monitor
external, 536
MPT 1327 decoder mode
Data Rate, 260
Timing, 260
view of, 257
MPT 1327 encoder mode
Address Qualifier, 350
Aloha Number, 351
Control Channel, 352
Delay Parameter, 353
FCC Msg and Buffers, 354
Msg Structures, 360
Radio Unit Under Test, 364
Simulated Calling Unit, 365
System Identity, 363
Test Mode, 352
Traffic Chan. Msg., 359
Traffic Channel, 353
undisplayed controls, 353
view of, 350
MPT 1327 tests
manual, 258
MS
definition, 262
MS Id
Call Control screen, 124
MSN
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 373
MSSG key, 528
Mssg Length
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 321
MTX
definition, 262
mW (milliwatt)
displaying results in, 61

N

names
printout, 401, 488
registers, 73
NAMPS-NTACS
control channel decoder, 217
forward control channel, 301
forward voice channel, 301
radio standard, 312
reverse control channel, 222
reverse voice channel, 222
voice channel decoder, 217
NAMPS-NTACS decoder mode
AF Anl In, 218
Arm Meas, 218
Channel, 218
Gate Time, 219
Input Level, 219
Measure, 220
Num of Bits, 220
Polarity, 220
RECC Data, 220
Single/Cont, 221
Stop Meas, 221
Trig Level, 221
Trigger Pattern (bin), 221
view of, 217
NAMPS-NTACS encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 302, 305, 311
Audio Out, 302
B/I Delay, 303
Bursts, 303
Busy/Idle, 303
Channel, 303
Data Level, 303
Data Rate, 304
DSAT, 304
FM Coupling, 306
Message, 307, 309
Message/DST, 310
Polarity, 310
Send, 311
Send DSAT, 311
Send Mode, 312
Standard, 312
Stop, 312
Stop DSAT, 312
Stop Filler, 312

ManualsPlus.com

view of, 301
narrowband
decoder, signaling standard, 243
encoder, signaling standard, 332
for 900 MHz system, 330
narrow-band advanced mobile phone service
decoder, 217
narrowband advanced mobile phone service
encoder, 301
narrow-band total access communication system
decoder, 217
narrowband total access communication system
encoder, 301
NATEL
radio standard, 379
negative edge
triggering, 397
newlink ampolarity, 310
NMT
radio standard, 266, 375
NMT decoder mode
AF Anl In, 263
basic operation, 268
D (direction), 264
Exit Status, 263
First Frame, 262
Frame Digits, 264
Input Level, 265
Load Test, 265
Num, 264
Run Test, 266
Single/Cont, 266
Standard, 266
Stop Test, 266
Time, 264
Trig Level, 266
Type, 264
view of, 262
NMT ENCODER
Calling Channel Power, 371
NMT encoder mode
Access Channel Number, 367
Access Channel Power, 367
Add Info, 367
AFGen2 To, 368
Alarm Level High, 369
Alarm Level Low, 369
Area #, 369
Audio Out, 370
basic operation, 268
Batt Save, 370
BS Identity, 370
Calling Channel Number, 371
Data Rate, 371
DUT, 372
FM Coupling, 372
Meas Ch #, 372
Meas Field Strength, 373
Mgmt/Maint, 373
MSN, 373
Password, 374
Phi Signal, 373
Pre-Emp, 374
SIS Challenge, 374
SIS Response, 374
Standard, 375
TCI, 375
Traffic Area, Alt, 375
Traffic Area, Main, 376
Traffic Channel (Alt), Number, 376
Traffic Channel (Alt), Power, 376
Traffic Channel (Main), Number, 377
Traffic Channel (Main), Power, 377
view of, 366
NMT tests
base station, 267
creating, 272
manual, 269
mobile station, 267
mobile telephone exchange, 267
programming, 272
programming commands, 277
programming example, 274, 275
programming file format, 272
required settings, 270
saving, 273
stopping, 266
terms and abbreviations, 262
using external computer, 275
using RAM, 273
NO key, 526
No Pk/Avg
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 463
Nordic mobile telephone
decoder, 262
encoder, 366
Normalize
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 462
Notch Coupl
Configure screen, 207
used with variable notch, 104
notch filter
gain, 104
variable, 104
Notch Freq
AF Analyzer screen, 104
Notch Gain
AF Analyzer screen, 104
NPC
defined, 227
Num
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 264
Num of Bits
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 220
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 220
Number of Pages
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 233
numbers
changing, 63
decimal format, 63
entering, 63
hexadecimal format, 64
scientific notation, 526
numeric entries, 63

ManualsPlus.com

O

octal code
  for CDCSS encoder, 315
Off Time
  Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 238
  Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 283
  Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 325
  Tone Sequence encoder, 380
offset
  example, 79
  for dc bias, 434
  frequency, RF generator/analyzer, 206
  frequency, tracking generator, 458
  measurement, zeroing, 99
  RF generator/analyzer, 212
  RF level, 211
  setting, frequency, 79
  tracking generator, 457
  vertical, oscilloscope, 393, 395
Offset Freq (Tracking Gen)
  Spectrum Analyzer screen, 458
off-the-air measurements, 91, 295, 422, 503, 508
On Time
  Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 238
  Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 283
  Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 325
  tone sequence, 380
ON/OFF key, 526
operating basics, 53
operation messages, 558
Options
  Tests (External Devices) screen, 486
options
  adding, 532
Order
  Call Control screen, 125
  Call Data screen, 142, 165
origination, call, 137
oscilloscope
  display, 394
  input, 398
  input attenuator, 103, 421
  level, markers, 395
  marker types, 394
  markers, level, 395
  resolution, 105
  scale, 394
  signal source, 105
  squelch effects, 423
  triggering display, 397
Oscilloscope screen
  Auto/Norm, 396
  Cont/Single, 397
  Controls, 392
  Internal, 396
  Level (div), 397
  Lvl (marker), 395
  Main menu, 393
  Marker menu, 394
  Marker To, 394
  Position, 394
  Pre-Trig, 397
  Time (marker), 395
  Time/div, 393
  Trigger menu, 396
  Vert Offset, 393
  Vert/div, 393
  view of, 392
output
  coupling, 292, 302, 315, 320, 325, 329, 340, 343, 370, 378, 434
  data stream, 316
  data, radio interface, 408
  digital paging data stream, 323
  F0CC, 311
  FVC, 311
  RF, 296, 435, 445, 456, 458
  tone sequence, 326, 379
  tracking generator, 458
Output Data
  Radio Interface screen, 408
Output Heading
  Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 482
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 488
Output Port
  Duplex Test screen, 296
  RF Generator screen, 435
  RX Test screen, 445
  Spectrum Analyzer screen, 456
Output Results For
  Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 483
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 488
Output Results To
  Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 482
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 488
overpower
  at ANT IN, 58, 508
  at RF IN/OUT connector, 91, 295, 422, 503
  damage, 40
  damage, at ANT IN connector, 91, 108, 295, 298, 422, 426, 454, 503, 505
  damage, at DUPLEX OUT, 296, 435, 445, 456
  warning, 91, 295, 422, 503
overview of operation, 53

ManualsPlus.com

P

Page
  Call Control screen, 125
  Call Data screen, 142, 166
page
  selecting, 232
Page annunciator
  Call Control screen, 126
  Call Data screen, 142, 166
pager
  address, 232
  alpha-numeric format, 322
  code (address), 232
  data type, 232
  numeric format, 322
  signal type, 232
  testing, 231, 319
  tone-only format, 322
Pager Alpha-Numeric Message
  Signaling Encoder screen, DigiPage mode, 322
Pager Code
  Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 322
Pager Numeric Message
  Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page-mode, 322
Pager Type
  Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 322
paging
  mobile station, 133
Parallel Data In
  Radio Interface screen, 408
Parallel Port connector
  description, 517
Parity
  I/O Configure screen, 386
parity bits, 306, 308, 309
Parm Test Parameters
  Tests (Main Menu) screen, 469
Pass Word
  Tests (Save/Delete Procedure) screen, 479
pass/fail limits, 67
Password
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 374
  password, 493
peak
  hold, spectrum analyzer, 463
  spectrum analyzer marker, 459
  units, 340, 433, 443
peak detector, 101, 104, 293, 501
  signal source, 104
peak+
  oscilloscope marker, 394
Phi Signal
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 373
Phone Num
  Call Control screen, 126
phone number
  called by mobile, 120
  MS Id, 124
Phone numbers
  customer support, 9
Pk Det To
  AF Analyzer screen, 104
Pk Hold
  Spectrum Analyzer screen, 463
POCSAG
  data rates, 320
  radio standard, 323
Polarity
  Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 220
  Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 228
  Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 234
  Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 242
  Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 253
  Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 220
  Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 310
  Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 316
  Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 322
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 331
  Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
  Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 310
polarity
  radio interface strobe, 408
Port/Sweep (Tracking Gen)
  Spectrum Analyzer screen, 458
Position
  Oscilloscope screen, 394
  Spectrum Analyzer screen, 459
positive edge
  triggering, 397
power
  access channel, NMT encoder, 367
  AF, 60
  mobile station output, 125
  transmitter, 58
  zero reference, 94, 427, 506
power cables, 539
POWER key, 529
power meter
  zeroing, 94, 427, 506
power source
  ac, 529
  dc, 529
power switch, 529
power-on settings
  changing, 73
Pre-Emp
  Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 326
  Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 374
  Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
pre-emphasis
  automatic control, 434
  bypassing, 326, 379, 434
  manual control, 434
  microphone, 434
  NMT encoder, 374
  tone sequence encoder, 326, 379
PRESET key, 528
preset state
  changing, 74
  default, 74
Pre-Trig
  Oscilloscope screen, 397

ManualsPlus.com

PREV key, 528
print
  screens, 66, 528
Print All
  Tests (Channel Information) screen, 472, 473
  Tests (External Devices) screen, 486
  Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 475
  Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 477
Print Configure screen
  Abort Print, 400
  FF at End, 400
  FF at Start, 400
  Lines/Page, 401
  Model, 66, 401
  Print Data Destination, 401
  Print Title, 66, 401
  Printer Address, 66, 401
  Printer Port, 66, 401
  settings, 66
  view of, 400
Print Data Destination
  Print Configure screen, 401
PRINT key, 528
Print Printer Setup
  Tests (Main Menu) screen, 469
Print Title
  Print Configure screen, 66, 401
printer
  connecting, 401, 489
  model, 401, 488
Printer Address
  Print Configure screen, 66, 401
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 489
Printer Port
  Print Configure screen, 66, 401
  Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 489
printing
  aborting, 400
  form feed, 400, 487
  lines per page, 401, 488
  printer address, 401, 489
  printer model, 401, 488
  screens, 399
  selecting printer port, 401
  title, 401, 488
priority fields, 56, 88, 97, 98, 106, 218, 235, 247, 281, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 424, 432, 433, 436, 443, 444, 446, 455, 498, 499, 500, 501
Proc Save/Delete Procedure
  Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
Procedure Library
  Tests (Save/Delete Procedure) screen, 480
Program
  Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
Programmer's Guide, 80
programming
  downloading, 276
  NMT tests, 272
programming example
  NMT test, external controller, 275
  NMT test, internal controller, 274
programs
  language, 466
  running from memory card, 80
PTT
  Configure screen, 213
push to talk, 213
Pwr Lvl
  Call Control screen, 125

R

radio
  connecting, 40
  LTR trunking data, 253
  test software, 538
Radio Frequency Analyzer screen
  AC Level, 419
RADIO INTERFACE connector
  description, 519
Radio Interface screen
  I/O Config, 408
  Input Data, 406
  Interrupt 1, 407
  Output Data, 408
  Parallel Data In, 408
  Send data, 408
  Strobe Pol, 408
  view of, 406
Radio Repeater
  Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 243
radio standard
  AMPS, 217, 301
  AMPS-TACS, 312
  Bell, 326
  CCIR1, 379
  CCIR2, 379
  CCITT, 379
  CDCSS, 317
  DTMF, 326
  EDACS, 4800, 243, 332
  EDACS, 9600, 243, 332
  EEA, 379
  EIA, 379
  European, 379
  GSC, 323
  JTACS, 217, 301, 312
  LTR, 345
  NAMPS, 217, 301
  NAMPS-NTACS, 312
  NATEL, 379
  NMT, 266, 375
  NMT, STD450, 269, 375
  NMT, STD900, 269, 375
  NTACS, 217, 301
  POCSAG, 323
  TACS, 217, 301
  tone sequence, 379

ManualsPlus.com

ZVEI1, 379
ZVEI2, 379
Radio Unit Under Test
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 364
RAM
for NMT decoder tests, 273
procedure location, 470, 480
total available, 214
RAM Initialize
Service screen, 449
RAM_MNG, 493
ramp wave
function generator, 341
Range Hold
Configure screen, 208
Rcv Pace
I/O Configure screen, 386
recall
example, 72
instrument setups, 71
saved register with hardware change, 74
settings, 71
RECALL key, 528
using, 71
RECC
AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 222
measurements, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 224
RECC Data
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 220
RECCW A
CALLP, 140
messages, 144
RECCW B
CALLP, 140
messages, 146
RECCW C
CALLP, 140
messages, 148
RECCW D
CALLP, 140
messages, 149
RECCW E
CALLP, 140
messages, 150
receive pace, 386
Ref indicator, 70
Ref Level
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 453
REF SET, 70
REF SET key, 527
reference
carrier, ACP, 88
external input, 525
external output, 525
frequency, ACP measurement, 88
level, spectrum analyzer, 453
setting, 70, 395
transmitter power, zero, 94, 427, 506
Register
Call Control screen, 126
Call Data screen, 143, 166
Register annunciator
Call Control screen, 126
Call Data screen, 143, 166
registers
clearing, 72
naming, 73
registration
of mobile station, 132
registration identification message, 175
registration increment global action message, 173
RELEASE, 77, 78
Release
Call Control screen, 126
Call Data screen, 143, 166
release
global user key assignment, 78
local user key assignment, 77
mobile station, 135
remote control, 80
remote operation, 80
mode, 386
squelch effects, 424
remove
register contents, 72
remove high/low limits, 68
remove pass/fail limits, 68
repeater
decoding LTR data, 256
LTR system, 253
simulating, EDACS, 328
Res BW
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 92
resolution
bandwidth, ACP measurement, 92
bandwidth, spectrum analyzer, 464
oscilloscope, 105
response timing
MPT 1327 decoder, 261
reverse control channel, 313
AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 222
data, 121
decoding, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 218
measurements, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 224
message viewing, 142
reverse RF power, 296, 435, 445, 456
reverse voice channel, 313
AMPS-TACS, 222
data, 121
decoding, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 218
DSAT, NAMPS-NTACS, 220
DST, NAMPS-NTACS, 220
DTMF, NAMPS-NTACS, 220
measurements, AMPS-TACS, 224
measurements, NAMPS-NTACS, 225
message viewing, 142
NAMPS-NTACS, 222
order confirmation message, 151
revision number
firmware, 205
RF Analyzer screen
AC Level, 419
Current, 424
DC Level, 424
Distn, 424
Distortion, 420
Ext TX key, 420
FM Deviation, 420
functional block diagram, 419
IF Filter, 421
Input Atten, 421
Input Port, 422
RF Cnt Gate, 423
Sensitivity, 423
SINAD, 424
SNR, 424

ManualsPlus.com

Squelch, 423
Tune Freq, 425
Tune Mode, 425
TX Freq Error, 425
TX Frequency, 425
TX Power, 426
TX Pwr Meas (HP 8920B), 427
TX Pwr Zero, 427
view of, 419
RF auto-tuning, 92, 297, 425, 504
RF Chan Std
Configure screen, 209
RF Cnt Gate
RF Analyzer screen, 423
RF counter
sampling, 423
RF Display
Configure screen, 210
RF Gen Freq
Duplex Test screen, 296
RF Generator screen, 435
RX Test screen, 445
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 456
RF Gen Volts
Configure screen, 210
RF generator
amplitude, 291, 433, 444, 455
frequency, 296, 435, 445
microphone modulation, 515
output, 435, 445, 458
output port, 296, 435, 456
use with spectrum analyzer, 455
RF Generator screen
AC Level, 431
AF Freq, 436
AFGen1 Freq, 432
AFGen1 To, 432
AFGen2 Freq, 432
AFGen2 To, 433
Amplitude, 433
Atten Hold, 434
Audio Out, 434
Current, 436
DC Level, 436
Distn, 436
FM Coupling, 434
functional block diagram, 431
Mic Pre-Emp, 434
Mod In To, 435
Output Port, 435
RF Gen Freq, 435
SINAD, 436
SNR, 436
TX Freq Error, 437
TX Frequency, 437
TX Power, 437
view of, 431
RF In/Ant
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 454
RF In/Out
Configure screen, 211
RF IN/OUT connector
connecting to, 40
description, 522
for ACP level measurements, 87, 91
for ACP ratio measurements, 87
for measuring high-power devices, 458
for measuring transmitter power, 91, 108, 295, 298, 422, 426, 437, 503, 505
for RF measurements, 91, 295, 422, 503
for testing tranceivers, 456
for testing transceivers, 296, 435, 445
gain at, 211
input attenuation, 90, 421, 461
loss at, 211
power measured at, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
RF input
selecting port, 91, 295, 422, 503
RF Level Offsert
Configure screen, 211
RF measurements, 58
RF Offset
Configure screen, 212
RF offset
example, 79
setting, 79
RF output
selecting port, 296, 435, 445, 456, 458
RF power
exceeding limits, 91, 295, 422, 503
measurement, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
zero reference, 94, 427, 506
RF voltage
setting, 50
RFGen Volts
Configure Screen, 50
rms
dectector, 101, 293, 501
measurement, 97, 431, 442
units, 340, 433, 443
ROM
procedure location, 470, 480
ROM program
IB_UTIL, 493
ROMprogram
RAM_MNG, 493
Run
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 491
Run Test
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 266
Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 483
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 489
RVC
AMPS-TACS, 222
measurements, AMPS-TACS, 224
measurements, NAMPS-NTACS, 225
NAMPS-NTACS, 222
RVCOrdCon
CALLP, 140
messages, 151
RX key, 528
RX Test
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 243
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 331
RX Test screen
AC Level, 442
AF Freq, 446
AFGen1 Freq, 442
AFGen1 To, 443
AFGen2 Freq, 442
AFGen2 To, 443
Amplitude, 444
Atten Hold, 444
Current, 446
DC Level, 446

ManualsPlus.com

Distn, 446
Ext Load R, 444
Filter 1 and Filter 2, 445
functional block diagram, 441
Output Port, 445
priority settings, 54
RF Gen Freq, 445
SINAD, 446
SNR, 446
view of, 441
RX/TX Cntl
Configure screen, 213

S

s, 326, 379
S, battery save, 271
sampling
AF counter, 98
RF counter, 423
SAT
Call Control screen, 127
SAT color code, 127
SAT Freq
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 311
save
example, 72
instrument setups, 71
settings, 71
SAVE key, 528
using, 71
Save/Recall
I/OConfigure screen, 387
saving instrument setups, 71
saving settings, 71
scale
for oscilloscope, 394
SCC, 127
scientific notation
entering numbers, 526
SCM
Call Control screen, 127
scope
horizontal sweep, 393
input, 398
level, markers, 395
markers, 395
triggering display, 397
vertical offset, 393
Scope To
AF Analyzer screen, 105, 398
SCREEN CONTROL keys, 528
screen control keys, 42
screen dump, 66, 399, 528
screens
accessing, 42
go to previous, 528
interactions, 54
printing, 66, 399, 528
RX/TX screen interactions, 213
setting intensity, 50, 207
using screen control keys, 42
second word of called address, 150
SECURE_IT, 493
securing files, 493
Select Procedure Filename
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
Select Procedure Location
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
Tests (Save/Delete Procedure)screen, 480
Send
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 311
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 316
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 323
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 326
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 344
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 311
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
Send Data
Radio Interface screen, 408
Send DSAT
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 311
Send Filler
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 311
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 311
Send Mode
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 317
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 323
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 326
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 345
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 312

ManualsPlus.com

Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
Sensitivity
RF Analyzer screen, 423
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 463
sensitivity
adverse effects on measurements, 423, 463
ANT IN, 423, 463
modulation input, 435
RF, measuring, 196
Seq Num
tone sequence, 380
Seqn Order Of Tests
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
sequence
CDCSS, 314
DTMF, 324
tone, 378
Serial Baud
I/O Configure screen, 387
serial data word
bits, 385
Serial In
I/O Configure screen, 388
Serial No.
Configure screen, 214
serial number
electronic, decimal, 123
electronic, hexadecimal, 123
serial number word, 148
serial port
configuring, 81
SERIAL PORT connector
description, 523
Service screen
Counter Connection, 448
Frequency, 448
Gate Time, 448
Latch, 448
RAM Initialize, 449
Value, 449
view of, 448
Voltage, 449
Voltmeter Connection, 449
Set Message
Call Bit screen, 166
settings
base, 74
beeper volume, 51
changing, field, 43
date, 50
default, 73, 74
meter, 62
power-on, 73
recalling, 71
RF voltage, 50
saving, 71
time, 50
Settling
AF Analyzer screen, 105
settling time
AF measurements, 105
setups
recalling, 71
saving, 71
SHIFT key, 529
shock hazard, avoiding, 511
SID
Call Control screen, 127
signal level
data, 303
signal strength
Phi signal, 373
signal strength meter, 492
signal type
pager, 232
signal/noise ratio
measurement, 60
operation, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
signaling decoder
selecting, 216
Signaling Decoder screen
Mode, AMPS-TACS, 217
Mode, CDCSS, 226
Mode, Digi Page, 231
Mode, DTMF, 235
Mode, EDACS, 241
Mode, Func Gen, 247
Mode, LTR, 251
Mode, MPT 1327, 257
Mode, NAMPS-NTACS, 217
Mode, NMT, 262
Mode, Tone Seq, 281
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode
AF Anl In, 218
Arm Meas, 218
Channel, 218
Data (hex), 219
Gate Time, 219
Input Level, 219
Num of Bits, 220
Polarity, 220
Single/Cont, 221
Stop Meas, 221
Trig Level, 221
Trigger Pattern(bin), 221
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode
AF Anl In, 226
Arm Meas, 227
Code (oct), 227
Data (bin), 227
Data Rate, 227
Polarity, 228
Stop Meas, 229
Trig Level, 229
Signaling Decoder screen, CSCSS mode
Input Level, 228
Single/Cont, 229
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode
AF Anl In, 231
Arm Meas, 231
Data Display, 232
Data Rate, 232
Display Page, 232
Gate Time, 233
Input Level, 233
Number of Pages, 233
Polarity, 234
Single/Cont, 234
Stop Meas, 234
Trig Level, 234
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode
AF Anl In, 235
Arm Meas, 235
Gate Time, 236
Hi Tone, 236
Input Level, 237
Lo Tone, 238
Off Time, 238

ManualsPlus.com

On Time, 238
Single/Cont, 238
Stop Meas, 239
Sym, 239
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode
AF Anl In, 241
Arm Meas, 242
Data, 242
Input Level, 242
Polarity, 242
Radio/Repeater, 243
RX Test, 243
Single/Cont, 243
Standard, 243
Stop Meas, 243
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode
AF Anl In, 247
Arm Meas, 248
Frequency, 248
Gate Time, 248
Input Level, 248
Single/Cont, 249
Stop Meas, 249
Trig Level, 249
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode
AF Anl In, 251
Arm Meas, 251
Data, 251
Data Rate, 252
Gate Time, 252
Input Level, 252
Polarity, 253
Single/Cont, 254
Stop Meas, 254
Trig Level, 254
Signaling Decoder screen, MPT 1327 mode
Data Rate, 260
Timing, 260
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode
Polarity, 220
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode
AF Anl In, 218
Arm Meas, 218
Channel, 218
Input Level, 219
Measure, 220
Num of Bits, 220
RECC Data, 220
Single/Cont, 221
Stop Meas, 221
Trig Level, 221
Trigger Pattern(bin), 221
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS Seq mode
Gate Time, 219
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode
AF Anl In, 263
D (direction), 264
Exit Status, 263
First Frame, 262
Frame Digits, 264
Input Level, 265
Load Test, 265
Num, 264
Run Test, 266
Single/Cont, 266
Standard, 266
Stop Test, 266
Time, 264
Trig Level, 266
Type, 264
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode
AF Anl In, 281
Arm Meas, 281
Freq, 282
Freq Error, 282
Gate Time, 282
Input Level, 282
Off Time, 283
On Time, 283
Single/Cont, 283
Stop Meas, 283
Sym, 283
Trig Level, 283
Signaling Dev
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 332
signaling encoder
selecting, 300
Signaling Encoder screen
Mode, AMPS-TACS, 301
Mode, CDCSS, 314
Mode, Digi Page, 319
Mode, DTMF, 324
Mode, EDACS, 328
Mode, Func Gen, 339
Mode, LTR, 342
Mode, MPT 1327, 350
Mode, NAMPS-NTACS, 301
Mode, NMT, 366
Mode, Tone Seq, 378
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode
AFGen2 To, 302, 305
Audio Out, 302
B/I Delay (FOCC), 303
Bursts, 303
Busy/Idle, 303
Channel, 303
Data Level, 303
Data Rate, 304
FM Coupling, 306
Message, 307, 308
Polarity, 310
SAT Freq, 311
Send, 311
Send Filler, 311
Send Mode, 312
Standard, 312
Stop, 312
Stop Filler, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode
AFGen2 To, 315
Audio Out, 315
Bursts, 315
Code, 315
Data Rate, 315
FM Coupling, 316
Polarity, 316
Send, 316
Send Mode, 317
Standard, 317
Stop, 317
TOC Time, 317
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode
AFGen2 To, 320
Audio Out, 320
Bursts, 320

ManualsPlus.com

Data Rate, 320
Error Bit, 320
FM Coupling, 321
Function, 321
Mssg Length, 321
Pager Alpha-NumericMessage, 322
Pager Code, 322
Pager NumericMessage, 322
Pager Type, 322
Polarity, 322
Send, 323
Send Mode, 323
Standard, 323
Stop, 323
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode
AFGen2 To, 325
Audio Out, 325
Bursts, 325
FM Coupling, 325
Off Time, 325
On Time, 325
Pre-Emp, 326
Send, 326
Send Mode, 326
Standard, 326
Stop, 326
Symbol Frequencies, 326
Twist, 327
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode
AFGen2 To, 329
Audio Out, 329
Control Channel, Number, 329
Control Channel, RXFrequency, 329
Control Channel, TXFrequency, 329
Data Rate, 330
FM Coupling, 330
Group ID, 330
Handshake, 330
Logical ID, 331
Polarity, 331
RX Test, 331
Signaling Dev, 332
Site ID, 332
Standard, 332
Status, 333
Stop, 333
Sub-Audible Dev, 333
Working Channel, Number, 333
Working Channel, RXFrequency, 333
Working Channel, TXFrequency, 333
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode
AFGen2 Freq, 340
AFGen2 To, 340
Audio Out, 340
FM Coupling, 340
Sine Units, 340
Waveform, 341
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode
AFGen2 To, 343
Area 1, 343
Area 2, 343
Audio Out, 343
Bursts, 343
Data Rate, 343
FM Coupling, 343
Free 1, 344
Free 2, 344
Goto 1, 344
Goto 2, 344
Home 1, 344
Home 2, 344
ID 1, 344
ID 2, 344
LTR message, 344
Polarity, 344
Send, 344
Send Mode, 345
Standard, 345
Stop, 345
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode
Address Qualifier, 350
Aloha Number, 351
Control Channel, 352
Radio Unit Under Test, 364
Simulated CallingUnit, 365
System Identity, 363
Test Mode, 352
Traffic Channel, 353
undisplayed controls, 353
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode
AFGen2 To, 302, 305
Audio Out, 302
B/I Delay (FOCC), 303
Bursts, 303
Busy/Idle, 303
Channel, 303
Data Level, 303
Data Rate, 304
DSAT, 304
FM Coupling, 306
Message, 307, 309
Message/DST, 310
Polarity, 310
Send, 311
Send DSAT, 311
Send Filler, 311
Send Mode, 312
Standard, 312
Stop, 312
Stop DSAT, 312
Stop Filler, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode
Access Channel Number, 367
Access Channel Power, 367
Add Info, 367
AFGen2 To, 368
Alarm Level High, 369
Alarm Level Low, 369
Area #, 369
Audio Out, 370
Batt Save, 370
BS Identity, 370
Calling Channel Number, 371
Data Rate, 371
DUT, 372
FM Coupling, 372
Meas Ch #, 372
Meas Field Strength, 373
Mgmt/Maint, 373
MSN, 373
Password, 374
Phi Signal, 373
Pre-Emp, 374
SIS Challenge, 374
SIS Response, 374
Standard, 375
TCI, 375
Traffic Area, Alt, 375
Traffic Area, Main, 376
Traffic Channel (Alt),Number, 376
Traffic Channel (Alt),Power, 376

ManualsPlus.com

Traffic Channel (Main),Number, 377
Traffic Channel (Main),Power, 377
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode
AFGen2 To, 378
Audio Out, 378
Bursts, 379
FM Coupling, 379
Pre-Emp, 379
Send, 379
Send Mode, 379
Standard, 379
Stop, 379
Symbol Definition, 380
Symbol Sequence, 380
signaling format
AMPS, 217, 301
JTACS, 217, 301
NAMPS, 217, 301
NTACS, 217, 301
TACS, 217, 301
signaling standard
narrowband, 243, 332
wideband, 243, 332
Simulated Calling Unit
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327mode, 365
SINAD
AF Analyzer screen, 106
Duplex Test screen, 289
measurement, 60, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
measurement, amplifier, 104
measurement, variable notch filter, 104
RF Analyzer screen, 424
RF Generator screen, 436
RX Test screen, 446
TX TEST screen, 504
TX Test screen, 98, 499
Sine Units
Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 340
sine wave
function generator, 341, 442
Single/Cont
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 229
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 234
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 238
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 243
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 249
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 254
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 266
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 283
SIS Challenge
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 374
SIS Response
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 374
Site ID
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 332
slot timing
MPT 1327 decoder, 260
Sngl Step
Tests (IBASIC Controller) screen, 491
SNR
AF Analyzer screen, 106
Duplex Test screen, 289
measurement, 60, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
operation, 98, 106, 289, 424, 436, 446, 499
RF Analyzer screen, 424
RF Generator screen, 436
RX Test screen, 446
TX Test screen, 98, 499
software
automated testing, 538
for automated testing, 313
running, 466
source
oscilloscope, 105
peak detector, 104
Span
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 454
span
effect on AF analyzer, 454
spectrum analyzer, 464
speaker
ALC, 107
disabling, 107
volume control, 107
Speaker ALC
AF Analyzer screen, 107
Speaker Vol
AF Analyzer screen, 107
Spec Pass/Fail Limits
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 470
Spec#
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 477
specifications
setting limits, 476
spectrum analyzer
calibration, 464
frequency, markers, 460
input port, 454
level, markers, 460
marker position, 459
markers, 459
markers, frequency, 460
markers, level, 460
measuring low-level RF power, 93, 108, 295, 298, 422, 426, 437, 503, 505
resolution bandwidth, 464
span, 464
squelch effects, 423
sweep rate, 464
traces, 462
use of, 93, 108, 295, 298, 422, 426, 437, 503, 505
use with RF generator, 455
use with tracking generator, 457
Spectrum Analyzer screen
Amplitude, 455
Amplitude (Tracking Gen), 457
Auxiliary menu, 461
Avg 1-100, 463
Center Freq, 453
Controls, 451
Freq (marker), 460

ManualsPlus.com

Input Atten, 461
Lvl (marker), 460
Main menu, 453
Marker menu, 459
Marker To, 459
No Pk/Avg, 463
Normalize, 462
Offset Freq (Tracking Gen), 458
Output Port (RF Gen), 456
Pk Hold, 463
Port/Sweep (Tracking Gen), 458
Position, 459
Ref Level, 453
RF Gen Freq, 456
RF In/Ant, 454
Sensitivity, 463
Span, 454
view of, 452
spurs
ACP measurement, 92
square wave
function generator, 341
Squelch
RF Analyzer screen, 423
squelch
CDCSS, 314
digital decoding, 226
effects on decoder, 423
effects on HP-IB operation, 424
effects on oscilloscope, 423
effects on remote operation, 424
effects on spectrum analyzer, 423
fixed level, 423
manual control, 423
off, 423
using attenuator hold, 291, 434, 444
squelch control, 530
Standard
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 243
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 266
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 317
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 323
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 326
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 332
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 345
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 375
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
station class mark, 127
Status
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 333
status
control, 333
idle, 333
indicators, 317
working, 333
STD450 NMT radio standard, 269, 375
STD900 NMT radio standard, 269, 375
Step#
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 475
Stop
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 317
Signaling Encoder screen, Digi Page mode, 323
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 326
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 333
Signaling Encoder screen, LTR mode, 345
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 379
stop bit, 388
Stop DSAT
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 312
Stop Filler
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 312
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 312
Stop Length
I/O Configure screen, 388
Stop Meas
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 229
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 234
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 239
Signaling Decoder screen, EDACS mode, 243
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 249
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 254
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 283
Stop Test
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 266
Strobe Pol
Radio Interface screen, 408
Sub-Audible Dev
Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 333
subscriber identity security challenge, 374
subscriber identity security response, 374
subscriber number, 373
support, 546
Support Contacts
electronic mail, 9
HP Desk, 9
telephone, 9
sweep
frequency range, tracking generator, 454
oscilloscope, 393
rate, spectrum analyzer, 464
time per division, 393
tracking generator, 458

ManualsPlus.com

Sym
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 239
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 283
symbol
for tone sequence, 239, 283, 380
frequency, 239, 282, 283
frequency error, 282
hexadecimal number, 380
Symbol Definition
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 380
Symbol Frequencies
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 326
Symbol Sequence
Signaling Encoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 380
sync delay
word, 303
synchronization sequence
decoder, MPT 1327, 259
syntax
NMT programming, 277
system identification number, 127
System Identity
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 363
system parameter overhead word 2 message, 169
System Type
Call Control screen, 128

T
TA1, main traffic area, 271
TA2, alternate traffic area, 271
talk & listen, 386
tariff class information, 375
TC1, main traffic channel, 271
TC2, alternate traffic channel, 271
TCI
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 375
terminal, ASCII, 81
Test Mode
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 352
Test Name
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 475
Test Procedure Run Mode
Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 483
test set
configuring, 49
test subsystem, 467
Tests (Channel Information) screen, 467
Delete Ch, 472
Insert Ch, 472
Main Menu, 472, 473
Print All, 472, 473
view of, 471
Tests (Execution Conditions) screen, 467
Autostart Test Procedureon Power-Up, 482
Continue, 482
If Unit-Under-Test Fails, 482
Main Menu, 482
Output Heading, 482
Output Results For, 483
Output Results To, 482
Run Test, 483
Test Procedure Run Mode, 483
view of, 481
Tests (External Devices) screen, 467
Addr, 485
Calling Name, 485
Delet Ins, 485
External Disk Specification, 485
Insrt Ins, 485
Inst#, 486
Main Menu, 486
Model, 486
Options, 486
Output Heading, 486
view of, 484
Tests (IBASIC Controller) screen, 467
Clr Scr, 491
Continue, 491
Main Menu, 491
Sngl Step, 491
view of, 490
Tests (Main Menu) screen, 467
Cnfg External Devices, 468
Continue, 468
Description, 468
Exec Execution Cond, 468
Freq Channel Information, 469
IBASIC IBASIC Cntrl, 469
Library, 469
Parm Test Parameters, 469
Pass/Fail Limits, 470
Print Printer Setup, 469
Proc Save/Delete Procedure, 470
Program, 470
Run Test, 470
Select Procedure Filename, 470
Select Procedure Location, 470
Seqn Order of Tests, 470
view of, 468
Tests (Order of Tests) screen, 467
All Chans?, 474
Delet Stp, 475
Insrt Stp, 475
Main Menu, 475
Output Heading, 475
Spec#, 477
Step#, 475
Test Name, 475
view of, 474
Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 467
Check, 477
Lower Limit, 477
Main Menu, 477
Output Heading, 477
Units, 477
Upper Limit, 477
view of, 476
Tests (Printer Setup) screen, 467
Continue, 487

ManualsPlus.com

FF at End, 487
FF at Start, 487
Lines/Page, 488
Main Menu, 488
Model, 488
Output Heading, 488
Output Results For, 488
Output Results To, 488
Printer Address, 489
Printer Port, 489
Run, 491
Run Test, 489
view of, 487
Tests (Save/Delete Procedure) screen, 467
Code Location, 479
Enter Procedure Filename, 479
Main Menu, 479
Pass Word, 479
Select ProcedureLocation, 480
view of, 478
Tests (Test Parameters) screen, 467
view of, 473
TESTS key, 528
Time
Configure screen, 50, 214
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 264
time
markers, 395
Time (marker)
Oscilloscope screen, 395
time and date, 50
Time/div
Oscilloscope screen, 393
timebase
decoder, 216
external input, 525
external output, 525
timer
low battery, 51
Timing
Signaling Decoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 260
timing
response, MPT 1327 decoder, 261
slot, MPT 1327 decoder, 260
title
for printout, 401, 488
TOC
defined, 227
TOC Time
Signaling Encoder screen, CDCSS mode, 317
tone length
DTMF encoder, 325
tone sequence decoder, 238, 283
Tone Sequence endcoder, 380
tone sequence
burst, 312, 317, 323, 326, 345, 379
continuous, 312, 323, 326, 345, 379
editing, 380
entering, 380
outputting, 379
single, 312, 317, 323, 326, 345, 379
stepped, 312, 326, 345, 379
stopping, 312, 317, 323, 326, 345, 379
symbol frequency, 282
symbol frequency error, 282
using frequencies, 380
using hexadecimal numbers, 380
using relative amplitude, 380
Tone Sequence decoder mode
AF Anl In, 281
Arm Meas, 281
Freq, 282
Freq Error, 282
Gate Time, 282
Input Level, 282
Off Time, 283
On Time, 283
Single/Cont, 283
Stop Meas, 283
Sym, 283
Trig Level, 283
view of, 281
Tone Sequence encoder mode
AFGen2 To, 378
Audio Out, 378
Bursts, 379
FM Coupling, 379
Pre-Emp, 379
Send, 379
Send Mode, 379
Standard, 379
Stop, 379
Symbol Definition, 380
Symbol Sequence, 380
view of, 378
tone-only operation
digital paging, 321
total access communication system for Japan
decoder, 217
encoder, 301
total access communications systems
decoder, 217
encoder, 301
Total RAM
Configure screen, 214
trace
comparison, spectrum analyzer, 462
spectrum analyzer, 462
tracking generator
amplitude, 457
frequency, 453
frequency offset, 458
offset, 457
output, 458
output port, 458
sweep, 458
use with spectrum analyzer, 457
Traffic Area, Alt
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 375
Traffic Area, Main
Signaling Encoder screen, NMT mode, 376
Traffic Channel
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 353
traffic channel
channel number, NMT, 371
Traffic Channel (Alt), Number
Signaling Encoder screen, NMTmode, 376
Traffic Channel (Alt), Power
Signaling Encoder screen, NMTmode, 376
Traffic Channel (Main), Number
Signaling Encoder screen, NMTmode, 377
Traffic Channel (Main), Power
Signaling Encoder screen, NMTmode,

ManualsPlus.com

377
training, 546
transmit pace, 388
transmitter
keying, 90, 294, 420, 502
transmitter frequency, 58
measurement, 93, 107, 298, 425, 437, 505
transmitter frequency error, 58
measurement, 93, 107, 298, 425, 437, 505
transmitter power, 58
fast (HP 8920B), 427, 505
measurement, 93, 108, 298, 426, 437, 505
mobile station, 136
modulation quality, 121
zero reference, 94, 427, 506
transmitter testing
EDACS, 244
triangle wave
function generator, 341
Trig Level
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, CDCSS mode, 229
Signaling Decoder screen, Digi Page mode, 234
Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 249
Signaling Decoder screen, LTR mode, 254
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACS mode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 266
Signaling Decoder screen, Tone Seq mode, 283
Trigger Pattern (bin)
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACSmode, 221
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMPS-NTACSmode, 221
triggering
automatic, 396
bit position, 221
continuous, 397
decoder, AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS, 218, 221
decoder, CDCSS, 227, 229
decoder, digital paging, 231, 234
decoder, DTMF, 235, 238
decoder, EDACS, 242, 243
decoder, function generator, 248, 249
decoder, LTR, 251, 254
decoder, MPT 1327, 258
decoder, NMT, 266
decoder, tone sequence, 281, 283
display, 397
encoder, oscilloscope, 396
external, oscilloscope, 396
gate time, 219, 233, 236, 248, 252, 282
input level, 219, 228, 233, 237, 242, 248, 252, 265, 282
internal, 397
internal, oscilloscope, 396
level, 221, 229, 234, 249, 254, 266, 283, 396
negative edge, 397
NMT alarm, 369
positive edge, 397
radio interface, 406
signal, 396
source, oscilloscope, 396
time, 395
troubleshooting, 448
trunked receiver channel
home channel, 347
trunked transmit channel
home channel, 348
trunking data, 342
trunking message, 342
Tune Freq
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 92
Duplex Test screen, 297
RF Analyzer screen, 425
TX Test screen, 504
Tune Mode
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 92
Duplex Test screen, 297
RF Analyzer screen, 425
TX Test screen, 504
tuning
automatic, 92, 297, 425, 504
channel, automatic, 210
manual, 92, 297, 425, 504
turn off code
CDCSS encoder, 318
frequency, 315
output time, 317
turning off squelch, 423
Twist
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 327
twist
recommended settings, 327
twist and pre-emphasis
interactions, 327
TX Freq Error
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 93
AF Analyzer screen, 107
Analog Meas screen, 194
Call Control screen, 128
Duplex Test screen, 298
RF Analyzer screen, 425
RF Generator screen, 437
TX Test screen, 505
TX Frequency
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 93
AF Analyzer screen, 107
Duplex Test screen, 298
RF Analyzer screen, 425
RF Generator screen, 437
TX Test screen, 505
TX key, 528
TX Power
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 93
AF Analyzer screen, 108
Analog Meas screen, 194
Call Control screen, 128
Duplex Test screen, 298
RF Analyzer screen, 426
RF Generator screen, 437
TX Test screen, 505
TX Pwr Meas (HP 8920B)
RF Analyzer screen, 427
TX Test screen, 505
TX Pwr Zero
Adjacent Channel Power screen, 94
Call Configuration screen, 199
RF Analyzer screen, 427
TX Test screen, 506
TX TEST screen

ManualsPlus.com

Current, 500
DC Level, 500
Distortion, 502
SINAD, 504
TX Test Screen
view of, 497
TX Test screen
AF Anl In, 498
AF Freq, 98, 499
AFGen1 Freq, 500
AFGen1 Lvl, 500
Current, 98, 499
DC Level, 98, 499
De-emphasis, 500
Detector, 501
Distn, 98, 499
Ext TX key, 502
Filter 1 and Filter 2, 502
FM Deviation, 502
functional block diagram, 497
IF Filter, 502
Input Port, 503
priority settings, 54
SINAD, 98, 499
SNR, 98, 499
Tune Freq, 504
Tune Mode, 504
TX Freq Error, 505
TX Frequency, 505
TX Power, 505
TX Pwr Meas (HP 8920B), 505
TX Pwr Zero, 506
Type
Signaling Decoder screen, NMT mode, 264
type bits, 306, 308

U

undisplayed controls
Signaling Encoder screen, MPT 1327 mode, 353
unit-of-measure
changing, 61, 64
converting, 61, 64
keys, 526
Units
Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 477
units
peak, 340
rms, 340
universal noise
function generator, 341
up arrow key, 527
upgrades
firmware, 534
hardware, 532
Upper Limit
Tests (Pass/Fail Limits) screen, 477
User Def Base Freq
Configure screen, 203
user keys
assigning global, 78
assigning, local, 77
clearing, global assignment, 78
clearing, local assignment, 77
deleting, global assignment, 78
deleting, local assignment, 77
example, 77
explanation, 75
global, assignment, 78
global, defined, 75
local, assignment, 77
local, defined, 75
preassigned, 76
releasing, global assignment, 78
releasing, local assignment, 77
setting, global, 78
setting, local, 77

V

V
displaying results in, 61
V (volts)
displaying results in, 61
Value
Service screen, 449
variable frequency notch filter, 104
version number
firmware, 205
Vert Offset
Oscilloscope screen, 393
Vert/div
Oscilloscope screen, 393
vertical offset
oscilloscope, 393, 395
vertical sensitivity
oscilloscope, 393
video averaging
spectrum analyzer, 463
VMAC
power level, 125
voice channel assignment, 120
voice channel decoder
AMPS-TACS, 217
NAMPS-NTACS, 217
voice guard, 241
Voltage
Service screen, 449
voltage
measurement, 97, 431, 442
RF, across 50 ohm load, 210
RF, emf (open circuit), 210
setting, 50
Voltmeter Connection
Service screen, 449
volume
beeper, 51, 204
control, 530
internal speaker, 107

ManualsPlus.com

W

W (watts)
  displaying results in, 61
Waveform
  Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 341
waveform
  dc, 341
  Gaussian noise, 341
  selecting, 341
  sine, 341
  square, 341
  triangle, 341
  universal noise, 341
wideband
  decoder, signaling standard, 243
  encoder, signaling standard, 332
word
  abbreviated address, 144
  extended address, 146
  first word of called address, 149
  reverse voice channel order confirmation message, 151
  second word of called address, 150
  serial number, 148
  to view, from mobile station handoff, 156
  to view, from mobile station origination, 160
  to view, from mobile station page, 154
  to view, from mobile station registration, 153
  to view, from mobile station release, 158
  to view, from order to change TX power of mobile, 159
word sync bits, 306, 308
word sync delay, 303
working
  status, 333
Working Channel, Number
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS mode, 333
Working Channel, RX Frequency
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS-mode, 333
Working Channel, TX Frequency
  Signaling Encoder screen, EDACS-mode, 333

X

Xmt Pace
  I/O Configure screen, 388
Xon/Xoff, 386, 388

ManualsPlus.com

Y

YES key, 526

Z

zero crossing
  detecting, 228
zero reference
  tranmitter power, 94, 427, 506
zeroing
  DCFM, 434
  measurement offset, 99
  power meter, 94, 130, 427, 506
ZVEI1
  radio standard, 379
ZVEI2
  radio standard, 379